# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

### FORM 20-F

	REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	OR
X	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	For the fiscal year ended <b>December 31, 2017</b>
	OR
	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	For the transition period from to
	OR
	SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	Date of event requiring this shell company report
Com	mission file number: 001-34677
	SCORPIO TANKERS INC.
	(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)
	(Translation of Registrant's name into English)
	Republic of the Marshall Islands
	(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)
	9, Boulevard Charles III Monaco 98000
	(Address of principal executive offices)
	Mr. Emanuele Lauro
	+377-9798-5716
	investor.relations@scorpiotankers.com
	9, Boulevard Charles III Monaco 98000

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile, and address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to section 12(b) of the Act.

(Mark One)

Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share 6.75% Senior Notes due 2020 8.25% Senior Notes due 2019 New York Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered or to l	be registered pursuan	nt to section 12(g) of the	Act.		
			NONE		
			(Title of class)		
Securities for which there	is a reporting obligat	ion pursuant to Section 1	15(d) of the Act.		
			NONE		
			(Title of class)		
Indicate the number of out	standing shares of ea	ch of the issuer's classes	of capital or common stock as of	the close of the period cover	ed by the annual report.
As of December 31, 2017,	, there were 326,507	,544 outstanding share	s of common stock, par value \$6	0.01 per share.	
Indicate by check mark if t	the registrant is a wel	ll-known seasoned issue	r, as defined in Rule 405 of the Se	curities Act.	
	Yes	X	No		
If this report is an annual of Securities Exchange Act of	f 1934.	ndicate by check mark if	the registrant is not required to fi	e reports pursuant to Section	
Note – Checking the box a from their obligations under	above will not relieve		to file reports pursuant to Section		
	nonths (or for such		required to be filed by Section registrant was required to file su		
	Yes	X	No		
	arsuant to Rule 405 c	of Regulation S-T (§232.	ally and posted on its corporate W 405 of this chapter) during the pro		
	Yes	X	No		

Large ac	celerated filer x	Accelerated filer $\Box$	Non-accelerated filer $\ \square$	Emerging growth company	
	nded transition period for		dance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by ched financial accounting standards† pro		
		unting standard" refers to any update rds Codification after April 5, 2012.	issued by the Financial Accounting		
Indicate by chec	k mark which basis of acc	counting the registrant has used to pre	pare the financial statements included in	n this filing:	
X	U.S. GAAP  International Financial Other	Reporting Standards as issued by the	e International Accounting Standards Bo	pard	
If "Other" has b	een checked in response to	o the previous question, indicate by c	heck mark which financial statement ite	m the registrant has elected to fol	low:
		Item 17	Item 18		
If this is an annu	ual report, indicate by chec	ck mark whether the registrant is a sh	ell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 c	of the Exchange Act).	
	Yes		No	X	

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I		1
	ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS	1
	ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE	1
	ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION	2
	ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY	25
	ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS	55
	ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS	56
	ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES	115
	ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	123
	ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION	129
	ITEM 9. OFFER AND THE LISTING	131
	ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	132
	ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK	144
	ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES	145
PART II		146
	ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES	146
	ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS	146
	ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	146
	ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT	147
	ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS	147
	ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES	147
	ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES	147
	ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS	148
	ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT	148
	ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	148
	ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE	148
PART III		149
	ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	149
	ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	149
	ITEM 19. EXHIBITS	150

#### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 provides safe harbor protections for forward-looking statements in order to encourage companies to provide prospective information about their business. Forward-looking statements include statements concerning plans, objectives, goals, strategies, future events or performance, and underlying assumptions and other statements, which are other than statements of historical facts. This document includes assumptions, expectations, projections, intentions and beliefs about future events. These statements are intended as "forward-looking statements." We desire to take advantage of the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and are including this cautionary statement in connection therewith. This report and any other written or oral statements made by us or on our behalf may include forward-looking statements, which reflect our current views with respect to future events and financial performance, and are not intended to give any assurance as to future results. We caution that assumptions, expectations, projections, intentions and beliefs about future events may and often do vary from actual results and the differences can be material. When used in this document, the words "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "plan," "target," "project," "likely," "may," "will," "would," "could" and similar expressions, terms, or phrases may identify forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements in this report are based upon various assumptions, many of which are based, in turn, upon further assumptions, including without limitation, management's examination of historical operating trends, data contained in our records and other data available from third parties. Although we believe that these assumptions were reasonable when made, because these assumptions are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies which are difficult or impossible to predict and are beyond our control, we cannot assure you that we will achieve or accomplish these expectations, beliefs or projections.

In addition to important factors and matters discussed elsewhere in this report, and in the documents incorporated by reference herein, important factors that, in our view, could cause our actual results to differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements include:

- the strength of world economies and currencies;
- · general market conditions, including the market for our vessels, fluctuations in spot and charter rates and vessel values;
- availability of financing and refinancing;
- potential liability from pending or future litigation;
- general domestic and international political conditions;
- potential disruption of shipping routes due to accidents or political events;
- vessels breakdowns and instances of off-hires;
- competition within our industry;
- the supply of and demand for vessels comparable to ours;
- · corruption, piracy, militant activities, political instability, terrorism, ethnic unrest in locations where we may operate;
- delays and cost overruns in construction projects;
- our level of indebtedness;
- our ability to obtain financing and to comply with the restrictive and other covenants in our financing arrangements;
- our need for cash to meet our debt service obligations;
- our levels of operating and maintenance costs, including bunker prices, drydocking and insurance costs;
- our ability to successfully identify, consummate, integrate, and realize the expected benefits from acquisitions, including our acquisition of Navig8 Product Tankers Inc., or NPTI;
- risks relating to the integration of the operations of NPTI and the possibility that the anticipated synergies and other benefits of the acquisition of NPTI will not be realized or will not be realized within the expected timeframe;
- availability of skilled workers and the related labor costs;
- compliance with governmental, tax, environmental and safety regulation;
- any non-compliance with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (FCPA) or other applicable regulations relating to bribery;
- general economic conditions and conditions in the oil and natural gas industry;
- effects of new products and new technology in our industry;
- the failure of counterparties to fully perform their contracts with us;
- our dependence on key personnel;
- adequacy of insurance coverage;
- our ability to obtain indemnities from customers;
- · changes in laws, treaties or regulations applicable to us;

- · the volatility of the price of our common shares and our other securities; and
- · other factors described from time to time in the report we file and furnish with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC.

These factors and the other risk factors described in this report are not necessarily all of the important factors that could cause actual results or developments to differ materially from those expressed in any of our forward-looking statements. Other unknown or unpredictable factors also could harm our results. Consequently, there can be no assurance that actual results or developments anticipated by us will be realized or, even if substantially realized, that they will have the expected consequences to, or effects on, us. These forward looking statements are not guarantees of our future performance, and actual results and future developments may vary materially from those projected in the forward looking statements. Given these uncertainties, prospective investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements, which speak only as of their dates. We undertake no obligation, and specifically decline any obligation, except as required by law, to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Please see our Risk Factors in "Item 3. Key Information - D. Risk Factors" of this annual report for a more complete discussion of these and other risks and uncertainties.

### PART I

### ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS

Not applicable.

### ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION

Unless the context otherwise requires, when used in this annual report, the terms "Scorpio Tankers," the "Company," "we," "our" and "us" refer to Scorpio Tankers Inc. and its subsidiaries. "Scorpio Tankers Inc." refers only to Scorpio Tankers Inc. and not its subsidiaries. Unless otherwise indicated, all references to "dollars," "US dollars" and "\$" in this annual report are to the lawful currency of the United States. We use the term deadweight tons, or dwt, expressed in metric tons, each of which is equivalent to 1,000 kilograms, in describing the size of tankers.

As used herein, "SLR2P" refers to the Scorpio LR2 Pool, "SPTP" refers to the Scorpio Panamax Tanker Pool, "SLR1P" refers to the Scorpio LR1 Tanker Pool, "SMRP" refers to the Scorpio MR Pool, and "SHTP" refers to the Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool, which are spot market-oriented tanker pools in which certain of our vessels operate. In addition, "HMD" refers to Hyundai Mipo Dockyard Co. Ltd. of South Korea.

#### A. Selected Financial Data

The following tables set forth our selected consolidated financial data and other operating data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, and 2013. The selected data is derived from our audited consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). Our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 and our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2013 and our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the notes thereto, are not included herein.

For the year ended December 31,

		FUI	tile y	ear ended December	л,		
In thousands of U.S. dollars except per share and share data	2017	2016		2015		2014	2013
Consolidated income statement data							
Revenue							
Vessel revenue	\$ 512,732	\$ 522,747	\$	755,711	\$	342,807	\$ 207,580
Operating expenses							
Vessel operating costs	(231,227)	(187,120)		(174,556)		(78,823)	(40,204)
Voyage expenses	(7,733)	(1,578)		(4,432)		(7,533)	(4,846)
Charterhire	(75,750)	(78,862)		(96,865)		(139,168)	(115,543)
Depreciation	(141,418)	(121,461)		(107,356)		(42,617)	(23,595)
General and administrative expenses	(47,511)	(54,899)		(65,831)		(48,129)	(25,788)
Write down of vessels held for sale and net loss on sales of vessels	(23,345)	(2,078)		(35)		(3,978)	(21,187)
Write-off of vessel purchase options	_	_		(731)		_	_
Merger transaction related costs	(36,114)	_		_		_	_
Bargain purchase gain	5,417	_		_		_	_
Gain on sale of VLGCs	_	_		_		_	41,375
Gain on sale of VLCCs	_	_		_		51,419	_
Gain on sale of Dorian shares	_	_		1,179		10,924	_
Re-measurement of investment in Dorian	_	_		_		(13,895)	_
Total operating expenses	(557,681)	(445,998)		(448,627)		(271,800)	(189,788)
Operating (loss) / income	(44,949)	76,749		307,084		71,007	17,792
Other (expense) and income, net							
Financial expenses	(116,240)	(104,048)	\$	(89,596)		(20,770)	(2,705)
Realized (loss) / gain on derivative financial instruments	(116)	_		55		17	3
Unrealized gain / (loss) on derivative financial instruments	_	1,371		(1,255)		264	567
Financial income	1,538	1,213		145		203	1,147
Share of income from associate	_	_		_		1,473	369
Other expenses, net	1,527	(188)		1,316		(103)	(158)
Total other expense, net	(113,291)	(101,652)		(89,335)		(18,916)	(777)
Net (loss) / income	\$ (158,240)	\$ (24,903)	\$	217,749	\$	52,091	\$ 17,015
(Loss) / earnings per common share:(1)							
Basic (loss) / earnings per share	\$ (0.73)	\$ (0.15)	\$	1.35	\$	0.30	\$ 0.12
Diluted (loss) / earnings per share	\$ (0.73)	\$ (0.15)	\$	1.20	\$	0.30	\$ 0.11
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.040	\$ 0.500	\$	0.495	\$	0.390	\$ 0.130
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	215,333,402	161,118,654		161,436,449		171,851,061	146,504,055
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	215,333,402	161,118,654		199,739,326		176,292,802	148,339,378

					A	s of December 31,				
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		2015		2014		2013
Balance sheet data										
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	186,462	\$	99,887	\$	200,970	\$	116,143	\$	78,845
Vessels and drydock		4,090,094		2,913,254		3,087,753		1,971,878		530,270
Vessels under construction		55,376		137,917		132,218		404,877		649,526
Total assets		4,498,376		3,230,187		3,523,455		2,804,643		1,646,676
Current and non-current debt (2)		2,767,193		1,882,681		2,049,989		1,571,522		167,129
Shareholders' equity		1,685,301		1,315,200		1,413,885		1,162,848		1,450,723

As of December 31

		For the year ended December 31,								
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		2015		2014		2013
Cash flow data										
Net cash inflow/(outflow)										
Operating activities	\$	41,801	\$	178,511	\$	391,975	\$	93,916	\$	(5,655)
Investing activities		(159,923)		31,333		(703,418)		(1,158,234)		(935,101)
Financing activities		204,697		(310,927)		396,270		1,101,616		932,436

- (1) Basic (loss) / earnings per share is calculated by dividing the net (loss) / income attributable to equity holders of the parent by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted (loss) / earnings per share is calculated by adjusting the net (loss) / income attributable to equity holders of the parent and the weighted average number of common shares used for calculating basic earnings per share for the effects of all potentially dilutive shares. Such potentially dilutive common shares are excluded when the effect would be to increase earnings per share or reduce a loss per share.
- (2) Current and non-current debt as of December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 is shown net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$36.2 million, \$37.4 million, \$55.8 million, \$47.1 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

The following table sets forth our other operating data. This data should be read in conjunction with "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects."

	For the year ended December 31,									
	2017			2016		2015		2014		2013
Average Daily Results										
TCE per day <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	13,146	\$	15,783	\$	23,163	\$	15,935	\$	14,369
Vessel operating costs per day <sup>(2)</sup>		6,559		6,576		6,564		6,802		6,781
LR2/Aframax										
TCE per revenue day (1)		14,849		20,280		30,544		18,621		12,718
Vessel operating costs per day <sup>(2)</sup>		6,705		6,734		6,865		6,789		8,203
LR1/Panamax										
TCE per revenue day (1)		11,409		17,277		21,804		16,857		12,599
Vessel operating costs per day <sup>(2)(4)</sup>		7,073		_		8,440		8,332		7,756
MR										
TCE per revenue day (1)		12,975		14,898		21,803		15,297		16,546
Vessel operating costs per day <sup>(2)</sup>		6,337		6,555		6,461		6,580		6,069
Handymax										
TCE per revenue day (1)		11,706		12,615		19,686		14,528		12,862
Vessel operating costs per day <sup>(2)</sup>		6,716		6,404		6,473		6,704		6,852
Fleet data <sup>(3)</sup>										
Average number of owned or finance leased										
vessels		88.0		77.7		72.7		31.6		15.9
Average number of time chartered-in vessels		10.3		12.7		16.9		26.3		22.9
Average number of bareboat chartered-in vessels		8.2		_		_		_		_
Drydock										
Expenditures for drydock (in thousands of U.S dollars)	\$	6,353	\$	_	\$	_	\$	1,290	\$	_

- (1) Freight rates are commonly measured in the shipping industry in terms of time charter equivalent, or TCE (a non-IFRS measure), per revenue day. Vessels in the pool and on time charter do not incur significant voyage expenses; therefore, the revenue for pool vessels and time charter vessels is approximately the same as their TCE revenue. Please see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects- Important Financial and Operational Terms and Concepts" for a discussion of TCE revenue, revenue days and voyage expenses and "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects A. Operating Results" for a reconciliation of TCE revenue to vessel revenue.
- (2) Vessel operating costs per day represent vessel operating costs, as such term is defined in "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects-Important Financial and Operational Terms and Concepts," divided by the number of days the vessel is owned, finance leased or bareboat chartered-in during the period.
- (3) For a definition of items listed under "Fleet Data," please see the section of this annual report entitled "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects."
- (4) We did not own, finance lease or bareboat charter-in any LR1/Panamax vessels in 2016.

#### **B.** Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

#### C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

#### D. Risk Factors

The following risks relate principally to the industry in which we operate and our business in general. Other risks relate principally to the securities market and ownership of our securities. The occurrence of any of the events described in this section could significantly and negatively affect our business, financial condition, operating results or cash available for the payment of dividends on our common shares and interest on our debt securities, or the trading price of our securities.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OUR INDUSTRY

#### The tanker industry is cyclical and volatile, which may adversely affect our earnings and available cash flow.

The tanker industry is both cyclical and volatile in terms of charter rates and profitability. A worsening of current global economic conditions may cause tanker charter rates to decline and thereby adversely affect our ability to charter or re-charter our vessels or to sell them on the expiration or termination of their charters, and the rates payable in respect of our vessels currently operating in tanker pools, or any renewal or replacement charters that we enter into, may not be sufficient to allow us to operate our vessels profitably. Fluctuations in charter rates and vessel values result from changes in the supply and demand for tanker capacity and changes in the supply and demand for oil and oil products. The factors affecting the supply and demand for tankers are outside of our control, and the nature, timing and degree of changes in industry conditions are unpredictable.

The factors that influence demand for tanker capacity include:

- · supply and demand for energy resources and oil and petroleum products;
- · regional availability of refining capacity and inventories;
- global and regional economic and political conditions, including armed conflicts, terrorist activities, and strikes;
- the distance over which oil and oil products are to be moved by sea;
- changes in seaborne and other transportation patterns;
- environmental and other legal and regulatory developments;
- weather and natural disasters;
- competition from alternative sources of energy; and
- · international sanctions, embargoes, import and export restrictions, nationalizations and wars.

The factors that influence the supply of tanker capacity include:

- supply and demand for energy resources and oil and petroleum products;
- the number of newbuilding orders and deliveries, including slippage in deliveries;
- the number of shipyards and ability of shipyards to deliver vessels;
- the scrapping rate of older vessels;
- conversion of tankers to other uses;
- the number of product tankers trading crude or "dirty" oil products (such as fuel oil);
- the number of vessels that are out of service, namely those that are laid up, drydocked, awaiting repairs or otherwise not available for hire;
- · environmental concerns and regulations;
- product imbalances (affecting the level of trading activity);
- developments in international trade, including refinery additions and closures;
- · port or canal congestion; and
- · speed of vessel operation.

In addition to the prevailing and anticipated freight rates, factors that affect the rate of newbuilding, scrapping and laying-up, include newbuilding prices, secondhand vessel values in relation to scrap prices, costs of bunkers and other operating costs, costs associated with classification society surveys, normal maintenance costs, insurance coverage costs, the efficiency and age profile of the existing tanker fleet in the market, and government and industry regulation of maritime transportation practices, particularly environmental protection laws and regulations. These factors influencing the supply of and demand for shipping capacity are outside of our control, and we may not be able to correctly assess the nature, timing and degree of changes in industry conditions.

We anticipate that the future demand for our tankers will be dependent upon economic growth in the world's economies, seasonal and regional changes in demand, changes in the capacity of the global tanker fleet and the sources and supply of oil and petroleum products to be transported by sea. Given the number of new tankers currently on order with the shipyards, the capacity of the global tanker fleet seems likely to increase and there can be no assurance as to the timing or extent of future economic growth. Adverse economic, political, social or other developments could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results.

#### We are dependent on spot-oriented pools and spot charters and any decrease in spot charter rates in the future may adversely affect our earnings.

As of March 22, 2018, all except five of our vessels were employed in either the spot market or in spot market-oriented tanker pools such as the SLR2P, SPTP, SLR1P, SMRP or SHTP, which we refer to collectively as the Scorpio Group Pools and which are managed by companies that are members of the Scorpio group of companies, or Scorpio Group, exposing us to fluctuations in spot market charter rates. The spot charter market may fluctuate significantly based upon tanker and oil supply and demand. The successful operation of our vessels in the competitive spot charter market, including within the Scorpio Group Pools, depends on, among other things, obtaining profitable spot charters and minimizing, to the extent possible, time spent waiting for charters and time spent traveling unladen to pick up cargo. The spot market is very volatile, and, in the past, there have been periods when spot charter rates have declined below the operating cost of vessels. If spot charter rates decline, then we may be unable to operate our vessels trading in the spot market profitably, meet our obligations, including payments on indebtedness, or pay dividends in the future. Furthermore, as charter rates for spot charters are fixed for a single voyage which may last up to several weeks, during periods in which spot charter rates are rising, we will generally experience delays in realizing the benefits from such increases.

Our ability to renew expiring charters or obtain new charters will depend on the prevailing market conditions at the time. If we are not able to obtain new charters in direct continuation with existing charters or upon taking delivery of a newly acquired vessel, or if new charters are entered into at charter rates substantially below the existing charter rates or on terms otherwise less favorable compared to existing charter terms, our revenues and profitability could be adversely affected.

#### An over-supply of tanker capacity may lead to a reduction in charter rates, vessel values, and profitability.

The market supply of tankers is affected by a number of factors, such as supply and demand for energy resources, including oil and petroleum products, supply and demand for seaborne transportation of such energy resources, and the current and expected purchase orders for newbuildings. If the capacity of new tankers delivered exceeds the capacity of tankers being scrapped and converted to non-trading tankers, tanker capacity will increase. According to Drewry Shipping Consultants Ltd., or Drewry, as of February 1, 2018, the newbuilding order book, which extends to 2021 and beyond, equaled approximately 11.5% of the existing world tanker fleet and the order book may increase further in proportion to the existing fleet. If the supply of tanker capacity increases and if the demand for tanker capacity does not increase correspondingly or declines, charter rates could materially decline. A reduction in charter rates and the value of our vessels may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and available cash.

In addition, product tankers may be "cleaned up" from "dirty/crude" trades and swapped back into the product tanker market which would increase the available product tanker tonnage which may affect the supply and demand balance for product tankers. This could have an adverse effect on our future performance, results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

#### Acts of piracy on ocean-going vessels could adversely affect our business.

Acts of piracy have historically affected ocean-going vessels trading in regions of the world such as the South China Sea, the Indian Ocean, the Gulf of Guinea, the Gulf of Aden and the Sulu Sea. Sea piracy incidents continue to occur, with drybulk vessels and tankers particularly vulnerable to such attacks. If these piracy attacks result in regions in which our vessels are deployed being characterized by insurers as "war risk" zones by insurers or Joint War Committee "war and strikes" listed areas, premiums payable for such coverage could increase significantly and such insurance coverage may be more difficult to obtain. In addition, crew costs, including costs which may be incurred to the extent we employ onboard security guards, could increase in such circumstances. We may not be adequately insured to cover losses from these incidents, which could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, detention hijacking as a result of an act of piracy against our vessels, or an increase in cost, or unavailability of insurance for our vessels, could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition and may result in loss of revenues, increased costs and decreased cash flows to our customers, which could impair their ability to make payments to us under our charters.

#### Changes in fuel, or bunkers, prices may adversely affect our profits.

Fuel, or bunkers, is typically the largest expense in our shipping operations for our vessels and changes in the price of fuel may adversely affect our profitability. The price and supply of fuel is unpredictable and fluctuates based on events outside our control, including geopolitical developments, supply and demand for oil and gas, actions by the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries, or OPEC, and other oil and gas producers, war and unrest in oil producing countries and regions, regional production patterns and environmental concerns. Further, fuel may become much more expensive in the future, including as a result of the imposition of sulfur oxide emissions limits in 2020 under new regulations adopted by the International Maritime Organization, or the IMO, which may adversely affect the competitiveness of our business compared to other forms of transportation and reduce our profitability.

#### Tanker rates also fluctuate based on seasonal variations in demand.

Tanker markets are typically stronger in the winter months as a result of increased oil consumption in the northern hemisphere but weaker in the summer months as a result of lower oil consumption in the northern hemisphere and refinery maintenance that is typically conducted in the summer months. In addition, unpredictable weather patterns during the winter months in the northern hemisphere tend to disrupt vessel routing and scheduling. The oil price volatility resulting from these factors has historically led to increased oil trading activities in the winter months. As a result, revenues generated by our vessels have historically been weaker during the quarters ended June 30 and September 30, and stronger in the quarters ended March 31 and December 31.

A shift in consumer demand from oil towards other energy sources or changes to trade patterns for refined oil products may have a material adverse effect on our business.

A significant portion of our earnings are related to the oil industry. A shift in the consumer demand from oil towards other energy resources such as wind energy, solar energy, or water energy will potentially affect the demand for our product tankers. This could have a material adverse effect on our future performance, results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

Seaborne trading and distribution patterns are primarily influenced by the relative advantage of the various sources of production, locations of consumption, pricing differentials and seasonality. Changes to the trade patterns of refined oil products may have a significant negative or positive impact on the ton-mile and therefore the demand for our product tankers. This could have a material adverse effect on our future performance, results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

An inability to effectively time investments in and divestments of vessels could prevent the implementation of our business strategy and negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Our strategy is to own and operate a fleet large enough to provide global coverage, but no larger than what the demand for our services can support over a longer period by both contracting newbuildings and through acquisitions and disposals in the second-hand market. Our business is greatly influenced by the timing of investments and/or divestments and contracting of newbuildings. If we are unable able to identify the optimal timing of such investments, divestments or contracting of newbuildings in relation to the shipping value cycle due to capital restraints, this could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, future performance, results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

Volatility in economic conditions throughout the world could have an adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

Our business and profitability are affected by the overall level of demand for our vessels, which in turn are affected by trends in global economic conditions. There has historically been a strong link between the development of the world economy and demand for energy, including oil and gas. In the past, declines in global economic activity significantly reduced the level of demand for our vessels. The world economy continues to face a number of challenges and an extended period of deterioration in the outlook for the world economy could reduce the overall demand for oil and gas and for our services. Such changes could adversely affect our future performance, results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

We also face risks attendant to changes in interest rates, along with instability in the banking and securities markets around the world, among other factors. These risks factors may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition and may cause the price of our common shares to decline.

If we, including the Scorpio Group Pools in which many of our vessels operate, cannot meet our customers' quality and compliance requirements we may not be able to operate our vessels profitably which could have an adverse effect on our future performance, results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

Customers, and in particular those in the oil industry, have a high and increasing focus on quality and compliance standards with their suppliers across the entire value chain, including the shipping and transportation segment. Our, and the Scorpio Group Pools' continuous compliance with these standards and quality requirements is vital for our operations. Related risks could materialize in multiple ways, including a sudden and unexpected breach in quality and/or compliance concerning one or more vessels, a continuous decrease in the quality concerning one or more vessels occurring over time. Moreover, continuous increasing requirements from oil industry constituents can further complicate our ability to meet the standards. Any noncompliance by us, or the Scorpio Group Pools, either suddenly or over a period of time, on one or more vessels, or an increase in requirements by oil operators above and beyond what we deliver, may have a material adverse effect on our future performance, results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

We may be required to make significant investments in ballast water management which may have a material adverse effect on our future performance, results of operations, and financial position.

The International Convention for the Control and Management of Vessels' Ballast Water and Sediments, or the BWM Convention, aims to prevent the spread of harmful aquatic organisms from one region to another, by establishing standards and procedures for the management and control of ships' ballast water and sediments. The BWM Convention calls for a phased introduction of mandatory ballast water exchange requirements to be replaced in time with mandatory concentration limits. The BWM Convention was ratified in September 2016 and entered into force in September 2017. The IMO has imposed updated guidelines for ballast water management systems specifying the maximum amount of viable organisms allowed to be discharged from a vessel's ballast water. Depending on the date of the International Oil Pollution Prevention, or IOPP, renewal survey, existing vessels must comply with the updated D-2 standard on or after September 8, 2019. For most vessels, compliance with the D-2 standard will involve installing on-board systems to treat ballast water and eliminate unwanted organisms. The cost of such systems is expected to be between \$0.5 million and \$1.5 million per vessel.

52 of the 109 vessels in our owned or finance leased fleet currently have ballast water treatment systems installed, however we cannot be assured that these systems will be approved by the regulatory bodies of every jurisdiction in which we may wish to conduct our business. Accordingly, we may have to make additional investments in these vessels and substantial investments in the remaining vessels in our fleet that do not carry any such equipment. The investment in ballast water treatment systems could have an adverse material impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations depending on the ability to install effective ballast water treatment systems and the extent to which existing vessels must be modified to accommodate such systems.

### We are subject to complex laws and regulations, including environmental laws and regulations that can adversely affect our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, and our available cash.

Our operations are subject to numerous laws and regulations in the form of international conventions and treaties, national, state and local laws and national and international regulations in force in the jurisdictions in which our vessels operate or are registered, which can significantly affect the ownership and operation of our vessels. These requirements include, but are not limited to, the U.S. Oil Pollution Act of 1990, or OPA, the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, or CERCLA, requirements of the U.S. Coast Guard or the USCG, and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, or EPA, the U.S. Clean Air Act of 1970 (including its amendments of 1977 and 1990), or the CAA, the U.S. Clean Water Act, or the CWA and the U.S. Marine Transportation Security Act of 2002, or the MTSA, European Union, or EU, regulations, and regulations of the IMO, including the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships of 1973, as from time to time amended and generally referred to as MARPOL including the designation of Emission Control Areas, or ECAs, thereunder, the IMO International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea of 1974, as from time to time amended and generally referred to as SOLAS, the International Convention on Load Lines of 1966, as from time to time amended, or the LL Convention, the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage of 1969, as from time to time amended and generally referred to as CLC, the International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution Damage, or the Bunker Convention, and the International Ship and Port Facility Security Code, or the ISPS code.

Compliance with such laws and regulations, where applicable, may require installation of costly equipment or operational changes and may affect the resale value or useful lives of our vessels. We may also incur additional costs in order to comply with other existing and future regulatory obligations, including, but not limited to, costs relating to air emissions including greenhouse gases, the management of ballast and bilge waters, maintenance and inspection, elimination of tin-based paint, development and implementation of emergency procedures and insurance coverage or other financial assurance of our ability to address pollution incidents.

Environmental laws often impose strict liability for remediation of spills and releases of oil and hazardous substances, which could subject us to liability without regard to whether we were negligent or at fault. Under OPA, for example, owners, operators and bareboat charterers are jointly and severally strictly liable for the discharge of oil within the 200-nautical mile exclusive economic zone around the United States (unless the spill results solely from, under certain limited circumstances, the act or omission of a third party, an act of God or an act of war). An oil spill could result in significant liability, including fines, penalties, criminal liability and remediation costs for natural resource damages under other international and U.S. federal, state and local laws, as well as third-party damages, including punitive damages, and could harm our reputation with current or potential charterers of our tankers.

We are required to satisfy insurance and financial responsibility requirements for potential oil (including marine fuel) spills and other pollution incidents. Although we have arranged insurance to cover certain environmental risks, there can be no assurance that such insurance will be sufficient to cover all such risks or that any claims will not have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition and available cash.

Recent action by the IMO's Maritime Safety Committee and United States agencies indicate that cybersecurity regulations for the maritime industry are likely to be further developed in the near future in an attempt to combat cybersecurity threats. This might cause companies to cultivate additional procedures for monitoring cybersecurity, which could require additional expenses and/or capital expenditures. However, the impact of such regulations is hard to predict at this time.

If we fail to comply with international safety regulations, we may be subject to increased liability, which may adversely affect our insurance coverage and may result in a denial of access to, or detention in, certain ports.

The operation of our vessels is affected by the requirements set forth in the IMO's International Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and for Pollution Prevention, or the ISM Code, promulgated by the IMO under SOLAS. The ISM Code requires the party with operational control of a vessel to develop and maintain an extensive "Safety Management System" that includes, among other things, the adoption of a safety and environmental protection policy setting forth instructions and procedures for safe operation and describing procedures for dealing with emergencies. Failure to comply with the ISM code may subject us to increased liability and may invalidate existing insurance or decrease available insurance coverage for our affected vessels and such failure may result in a denial of access to, or detention in, certain ports.

We operate tankers worldwide, and as a result, we are exposed to inherent operational and international risks, which may adversely affect our business and financial condition.

The operation of an ocean-going vessel carries inherent risks. Our vessels and their cargoes will be at risk of being damaged or lost because of events such as marine disasters, bad weather, and other acts of God, business interruptions caused by mechanical failures, grounding, fire, explosions and collisions, human error, war, terrorism, piracy and other circumstances or events. Changing economic, regulatory and political conditions in some countries, including political and military conflicts, have from time to time resulted in attacks on vessels, mining of waterways, piracy, terrorism, labor strikes and boycotts. These hazards may result in death or injury to persons, loss of revenues or property, payment of ransoms, environmental damage, higher insurance rates, damage to our customer relationships, market disruptions, and interference with shipping routes (such as delay or rerouting), which may reduce our revenue or increase our expenses and also subject us to litigation. In addition, the operation of tankers has unique operational risks associated with the transportation of oil. An oil spill may cause significant environmental damage, and the associated costs could exceed the insurance coverage available to us. Compared to other types of vessels, tankers are exposed to a higher risk of damage and loss by fire, whether ignited by a terrorist attack, collision, or other cause, due to the high flammability and high volume of the oil transported in tankers.

If our vessels suffer damage, they may need to be repaired at a drydocking facility. The costs of drydock repairs are unpredictable and may be substantial. We may have to pay drydocking costs that our insurance does not cover in full. The loss of revenues while these vessels are being repaired and repositioned, as well as the actual cost of these repairs, may adversely affect our business and financial condition. In addition, space at drydocking facilities is sometimes limited and not all drydocking facilities are conveniently located. We may be unable to find space at a suitable drydocking facility or our vessels may be forced to travel to a drydocking facility that is not conveniently located to our vessels' positions. The loss of earnings while these vessels are forced to wait for space or to travel to more distant drydocking facilities may adversely affect our business and financial condition. Further, the total loss of any of our vessels could harm our reputation as a safe and reliable vessel owner and operator. If we are unable to adequately maintain or safeguard our vessels, we may be unable to prevent any such damage, costs, or loss which could negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and available cash.

#### Increased inspection procedures could increase costs and disrupt our business.

International shipping is subject to various security and customs inspection and related procedures in countries of origin and destination and transshipment points. Inspection procedures can result in the seizure of the cargo and/or our vessels, delays in the loading, offloading or delivery and the levying of customs duties, fines or other penalties against us. It is possible that changes to inspection procedures could impose additional financial and legal obligations on us. Furthermore, changes to inspection procedures could also impose additional costs and obligations on our customers and may, in certain cases, render the shipment of certain types of cargo uneconomical or impractical. Any such changes or developments may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and available cash.

Political instability, terrorist or other attacks, war or international hostilities can affect the tanker industry, which may adversely affect our business.

We conduct most of our operations outside of the United States, and our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and available cash may be adversely affected by the effects of political instability, terrorist or other attacks, war or international hostilities. Continuing conflicts and recent developments in North Korea, Russia, and the Middle East, including Iran, Iraq, Syria, Egypt, and North Africa, including Libya, and the presence of the United States and other armed forces in these regions may lead to additional acts of terrorism and armed conflict around the world, which may contribute to further world economic instability and uncertainty in global financial markets. As a result of the above, insurers have increased premiums and reduced or restricted coverage for losses caused by terrorist acts generally. Future terrorist attacks could result in increased volatility of the financial markets and negatively impact the U.S. and global economy. These uncertainties could also adversely affect our ability to obtain additional financing on terms acceptable to us or at all.

In the past, political instability has also resulted in attacks on vessels, mining of waterways and other efforts to disrupt international shipping, particularly in the Arabian Gulf region. Acts of terrorism and piracy have also affected vessels trading in regions such as the South China Sea, the Gulf of Guinea off the coast of West Africa, and the Gulf of Aden off the coast of Somalia. Any of these occurrences could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and available cash.

If our vessels call on ports located in countries that are subject to sanctions and embargoes imposed by the U.S. or other governments, our reputation and the market for our securities may be adversely affected.

Although no vessels owned or operated by us called on ports located in countries subject to countrywide U.S. sanctions during 2017, and we intend to comply with all applicable sanctions and embargo laws and regulations, our vessels may call on ports in these countries from time to time on charterers' instructions in the future, and there can be no assurance that we will maintain such compliance, particularly as the scope of certain laws may be unclear and may be subject to changing interpretations. The U.S. sanctions and embargo laws and regulations vary in their application, as they do not all apply to the same covered persons or proscribe the same activities, and such sanctions and embargo laws and regulations may be amended or strengthened over time. With effect from July 1, 2010, the U.S. enacted the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions Accountability and Divestment Act, or CISADA, which expanded the scope of the Iran Sanctions Act. Among other things, CISADA expands the application of the prohibitions to companies, such as ours, and introduces limits on the ability of companies and persons to do business or trade with Iran when such activities relate to the investment, supply or export of refined petroleum or petroleum products. In addition, on May 1, 2012, President Obama signed Executive Order 13608 which prohibits foreign persons from violating or attempting to violate, or causing a violation of any sanctions in effect against Iran or facilitating any deceptive transactions for or on behalf of any person subject to U.S. sanctions. Any persons found to be in violation of Executive Order 13608 will be deemed a foreign sanctions evader, and U.S. persons are generally prohibited from all transactions or dealings with such persons, whether direct or indirect. Among other things, foreign sanctions evaders are unable to transact in U.S. dollars.

Also in 2012, President Obama signed into law the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012, or the Iran Threat Reduction Act, which created new sanctions and strengthened existing sanctions. Among other things, the Iran Threat Reduction Act intensifies existing sanctions regarding the provision of goods, services, infrastructure or technology to Iran's petroleum or petrochemical sector. The Iran Threat Reduction Act also includes a provision requiring the President of the United States to impose five or more sanctions from Section 6(a) of the Iran Sanctions Act, as amended, on a person the President determines is a controlling beneficial owner of, or otherwise owns, operates, or controls or insures a vessel that was used to transport crude oil from Iran to another country and (1) if the person is a controlling beneficial owner of the vessel, the person had actual knowledge the vessel was so used or (2) if the person otherwise owns, operates, or controls, or insures the vessel, the person knew or should have known the vessel was so used. Such a person could be subject to a variety of sanctions, including exclusion from U.S. capital markets, exclusion from financial transactions subject to U.S. jurisdiction, and exclusion of that person's vessels from U.S. ports for up to two years.

On November 24, 2013, the P5+1 (the United States, United Kingdom, Germany, France, Russia and China) entered into an interim agreement with Iran entitled the "Joint Plan of Action," or the JPOA. Under the JPOA it was agreed that, in exchange for Iran taking certain voluntary measures to ensure that its nuclear program is used only for peaceful purposes, the United States and EU would voluntarily suspend certain sanctions for a period of six months. On January 20, 2014, the United States and EU indicated that they would begin implementing the temporary relief measures provided for under the JPOA. These measures included, among other things, the suspension of certain sanctions on the Iranian petrochemicals, precious metals, and automotive industries from January 20, 2014 until July 20, 2014. The JPOA was subsequently extended twice.

On July 14, 2015, the P5+1 and the EU announced that they reached a landmark agreement with Iran titled the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action regarding the Islamic Republic of Iran's Nuclear Program, or the JCPOA, which is intended to significantly restrict Iran's ability to develop and produce nuclear weapons for ten years while simultaneously easing sanctions directed toward non-U.S. persons for conduct involving Iran, but taking place outside of U.S. jurisdiction and does not involve U.S. persons. On January 16, 2016, which we refer to as Implementation Day, the United States joined the EU and the UN in lifting a significant number of their nuclear-related sanctions on Iran following an announcement by the International Atomic Energy Agency, or the IAEA, that Iran had satisfied its respective obligations under the JCPOA.

U.S. sanctions prohibiting certain conduct that is now permitted under the JCPOA have not actually been repealed or permanently terminated at this time. Rather, the U.S. government has implemented changes to the sanctions regime by: (1) issuing waivers of certain statutory sanctions provisions; (2) committing to refrain from exercising certain discretionary sanctions authorities; (3) removing certain individuals and entities from OFAC's sanctions lists; and (4) revoking certain Executive Orders and specified sections of Executive Orders. These sanctions will not be permanently "lifted" until the earlier of "Transition Day," set to occur on October 20, 2023, or upon a report from the IAEA stating that all nuclear material in Iran is being used for peaceful activities. On October 13, 2017, the U.S. President announced that he would not certify Iran's compliance with the JCPOA. This did not withdraw the United States from the JCPOA or reinstate any sanctions. However, the U.S. President must periodically renew sanctions waivers and his refusal to do so could result in the reinstatement of certain sanctions currently suspended under the JCPOA. Although it is our intention to comply with the provisions of the JCPOA, there can be no assurance that we will be in compliance in the future as such regulations and U.S. sanctions may be amended over time, and the United States retains the authority to revoke the aforementioned relief if Iran fails to meet its commitments under the JCPOA, as noted above.

Current or future counterparties of ours may be affiliated with persons or entities that are or may be in the future the subject of sanctions imposed by the Trump administration, the EU, and/or other international bodies as a result of the annexation of Crimea by Russia in March 2014. If we determine that such sanctions require us to terminate existing or future contracts to which we or our subsidiaries are party or if we are found to be in violation of such applicable sanctions, our results of operations may be adversely affected or we may suffer reputational harm. Currently, we do not believe that any of our existing counterparties are affiliated with persons or entities that are subject to such sanctions.

Although we believe that we have been in compliance with all applicable sanctions and embargo laws and regulations, and intend to maintain such compliance, there can be no assurance that we will be in compliance in the future, particularly as the scope of certain laws may be unclear and may be subject to changing interpretations. Any such violation could result in fines, penalties or other sanctions that could severely impact our ability to access U.S. capital markets and conduct our business, and could result in some investors deciding, or being required, to divest their interest, or not to invest, in us. In addition, certain institutional investors may have investment policies or restrictions that prevent them from holding securities of companies that have contracts with countries identified by the U.S. government as state sponsors of terrorism. The determination by these investors not to invest in, or to divest from, our securities may adversely affect the price at which our securities trade. Additionally, some investors may decide to divest their interest, or not to invest, in our company simply because we do business with companies that do business in sanctioned countries. Moreover, our charterers may violate applicable sanctions and embargo laws and regulations as a result of actions that do not involve us or our vessels, and those violations could in turn negatively affect our reputation. In addition, our reputation and the market for our securities may be adversely affected if we engage in certain other activities, such as entering into charters with individuals or entities in countries subject to U.S. sanctions and embargo laws that are not controlled by the governments of those countries, or engaging in operations associated with those countries pursuant to contracts with third parties that are unrelated to those countries or entities controlled by their governments. Investor perception of the value of our securities may also be adversely affected by the consequences of war, the effects of terrorism,

#### The smuggling of drugs or other contraband onto our vessels may lead to governmental claims against us.

We expect that our vessels will call in ports where smugglers attempt to hide drugs and other contraband on vessels, with or without the knowledge of crew members. To the extent our vessels are found with contraband, whether inside or attached to the hull of our vessel and whether with or without the knowledge of any of our crew, we may face governmental or other regulatory claims which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and ability to pay dividends.

#### Maritime claimants could arrest or attach our vessels, which would have a negative effect on our cash flows.

Crew members, suppliers of goods and services to a vessel, shippers of cargo, lenders, and other parties may be entitled to a maritime lien against a vessel for unsatisfied debts, claims or damages. In many jurisdictions, a maritime lien holder may enforce its lien by arresting or attaching a vessel through foreclosure proceedings. The arrest or attachment of one or more of our vessels could interrupt our business or require us to pay large sums of money to have the arrest lifted, which would have a negative effect on our cash flows.

In addition, in some jurisdictions, such as South Africa, under the "sister ship" theory of liability, a claimant may arrest both the vessel which is subject to the claimant's maritime lien and any "associated" vessel, which is any vessel owned or controlled by the same owner. Claimants could try to assert "sister ship" liability against one vessel in our fleet for claims relating to another of our ships.

# Governments could requisition our vessels during a period of war or emergency, which may negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and available cash.

A government could requisition one or more of our vessels for title or hire. Requisition for title occurs when a government takes control of a vessel and becomes the owner. Also, a government could requisition our vessels for hire. Requisition for hire occurs when a government takes control of a vessel and effectively becomes the charterer at dictated charter rates. Generally, requisitions occur during a period of war or emergency. Government requisition of one or more of our vessels may negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and available cash.

### Technological innovation could reduce our charterhire income and the value of our vessels.

The charterhire rates and the value and operational life of a vessel are determined by a number of factors including the vessel's efficiency, operational flexibility and physical life. Efficiency includes speed, fuel economy and the ability to load and discharge cargo quickly. Flexibility includes the ability to enter harbors, utilize related docking facilities and pass through canals and straits. The length of a vessel's physical life is related to its original design and construction, its maintenance and the impact of the stress of operations. If new tankers are built that are more efficient or more flexible or have longer physical lives than our vessels, competition from these more technologically advanced vessels could adversely affect the amount of charterhire payments we receive for our vessels and the resale value of our vessels could significantly decrease. As a result, our available cash could be adversely affected.

# If labor interruptions are not resolved in a timely manner, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and available cash.

We, indirectly through Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M., or SSM, our technical manager, employ masters, officers and crews to man our vessels. If not resolved in a timely and cost-effective manner, industrial action or other labor unrest could prevent or hinder our operations from being carried out as we expect and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and available cash.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMPANY

#### We may not realize all of the anticipated benefits of our recent Merger with NPTI.

In May 2017, we entered into definitive agreements to acquire NPTI, including its fleet of 12 LR1 and 15 LR2 product tankers, which we refer to as the Merger. Part of NPTI's business was acquired in June 2017 when we acquired four of NPTI's subsidiaries that owned four LR1 product tankers for a \$42.2 million cash payment, and the balance of NPTI's business was acquired in September 2017 when the Merger closed, for approximately 55 million common shares of the Company and the assumption of NPTI's debt.

There is a risk that some or all of the expected benefits of our recent Merger with NPTI may fail to materialize, or may not occur within the time periods anticipated. The realization of such benefits may be affected by a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including but not limited to the strength or weakness of the economy and competitive factors in the areas where we do business, the effects of competition in the markets in which we operate, and the impact of changes in the laws and regulations regulating the seaborne transportation or refined petroleum products industries or affecting domestic or foreign operations. The challenge of coordinating previously separate businesses makes evaluating our business and future financial prospects following the Merger difficult. Our ability to realize anticipated benefits and cost savings will depend, in part, on our ability to successfully integrate the operations of both us and NPTI in a manner that results in various benefits, including, among other things, an expanded market reach and operating efficiencies, and that does not materially disrupt existing relationships nor result in decreased revenues or dividends. The past financial performance of each of Scorpio Tankers and NPTI may not be indicative of their future financial performance. Realization of the anticipated benefits of the Merger will depend, in part, on our ability to successfully integrate our business. We have devoted, and expect to continue to devote, significant management attention and resources to integrating business practices and support functions. The diversion of management's attention and any delays or difficulties encountered in connection with the Merger and the coordination of the two companies' operations could have an adverse effect on our business, financial results, financial condition or our share price. The consummation of the Merger and the integration of NPTI with our business may also result in additional and unforeseen expenses.

Failure to realize all of the anticipated benefits of the Merger may impact our financial performance, the price of our common shares and our ability to pay dividends on our common shares.

#### Significant demands have been, and will continue to be, placed on us as a result of the Merger.

As a result of the completion of the Merger with NPTI, significant demands have been, and will continue to be, placed on our managerial, operational and financial personnel and systems. We cannot assure you that our systems, procedures and controls will be adequate to support the expansion of operations resulting from the Merger. Our future operating results will be affected by the ability of our officers and key employees to manage changing business conditions and to implement and expand our operational and financial controls and reporting systems as a result of the Merger.

#### We cannot assure you that our internal controls and procedures over financial reporting will be sufficient.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and the other rules and regulations of the SEC, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Sarbanes-Oxley. Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley requires that we evaluate and determine the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting. If we have a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our financial statements may be materially misstated. We dedicate a significant amount of time and resources to ensure compliance with these regulatory requirements. We will continue to evaluate areas such as corporate governance, corporate control, internal audit, disclosure controls and procedures and financial reporting and accounting systems. We will make changes in any of these and other areas, including our internal control over financial reporting, which we believe are necessary. However, these and other measures we may take may not be sufficient to allow us to satisfy our obligations as a public company on a timely and reliable basis.

#### We may have difficulty managing our planned growth properly.

We have, and may continue to grow by expanding our operations and adding to our fleet. Any future growth will primarily depend upon a number of factors, some of which may not be within our control, including our ability to effectively identify, purchase, finance, develop and integrate any tankers or businesses. Furthermore, the number of employees that perform services for us and our current operating and financial systems may not be adequate as we expand the size of our fleet, and we may not be able to effectively hire more employees or adequately improve those systems. Finally, acquisitions may require additional equity issuances or debt issuances (with amortization payments), or entry into other financing arrangements which could, among other things, reduce our available cash. If any such events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected and the amount of cash available for distribution as dividends to our shareholders may be reduced.

Growing any business by acquisition presents numerous risks such as undisclosed liabilities and obligations, difficulty in obtaining additional qualified personnel and managing relationships with customers and suppliers and integrating newly acquired operations into existing infrastructures. The expansion of our fleet may impose significant additional responsibilities on our management and staff, and the management and staff of our commercial and technical managers, and may necessitate that we, and they, increase the number of personnel. We cannot give any assurance that we will be successful in executing our growth plans or that we will not incur significant expenses and losses in connection with our future growth.

We operate secondhand vessels, which exposes us to increased operating costs which could adversely affect our earnings and, as our fleet ages, the risks associated with older vessels could adversely affect our ability to obtain profitable charters.

We have acquired and may continue to acquire secondhand vessels. We are entitled to inspect such vessels prior to purchase, but this does not provide us with the same knowledge about their condition that we would have had if these vessels had been built for and operated exclusively by us. Generally, we do not receive the benefit of warranties from the builders for the secondhand vessels that we acquire.

In general, the costs to maintain a vessel in good operating condition increase with the age of the vessel. Older vessels are typically less fuel-efficient than more recently constructed vessels due to improvements in engine technology. Cargo insurance rates increase with the age of a vessel, making older vessels less desirable to charterers.

Governmental regulations, safety or other equipment standards related to the age of vessels may require expenditures for alterations, or the addition of new equipment, to our vessels and may restrict the type of activities in which the vessels may engage. As our vessels age, market conditions may not justify those expenditures or enable us to operate our vessels profitably during the remainder of their useful lives.

#### An increase in operating costs would decrease earnings and available cash.

Under time charter agreements, the charterer is responsible for voyage costs and the owner is responsible for the vessel operating costs. We currently have five vessels on long-term time charter-out agreements (with initial terms of one year or greater) and 20 vessels on time or bareboat charter-in agreements. When our owned or finance leased vessels are employed in one of the Scorpio Group Pools, the pool is responsible for voyage expenses and we are responsible for vessel costs. As of March 22, 2018, all except six of our owned or finance leased vessels and all of our time or bareboat chartered-in vessels were employed through the Scorpio Group Pools. When our vessels operate directly in the spot market, we are responsible for both voyage expenses and vessel operating costs. Our vessel operating costs include the costs of crew, fuel (for spot chartered vessels), provisions, deck and engine stores, insurance and maintenance and repairs, which depend on a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Further, if our vessels suffer damage, they may need to be repaired at a drydocking facility. The costs of drydocking repairs are unpredictable and can be substantial. Increases in any of these expenses would decrease earnings and available cash. Please see "-We will be required to make additional capital expenditures should we determine to expand the number of vessels in our fleet and to maintain all our vessels."

### We will be required to make additional capital expenditures should we determine to expand the number of vessels in our fleet and to maintain all our vessels.

Our business strategy is based in part upon the expansion of our fleet through the purchase of additional vessels. If we are unable to fulfill our obligations under any memorandum of agreement for any future vessel acquisitions, the sellers of such vessels may be permitted to terminate such contracts and we may forfeit all or a portion of the down payments we have already made under such contracts, and we may be sued for, among other things, any outstanding balances we are obligated to pay and other damages.

In addition, we will incur significant maintenance costs for our existing and any newly-acquired vessels. A newbuilding vessel must be drydocked within five years of its delivery from a shipyard, and vessels are typically drydocked every 30 months thereafter, not including any unexpected repairs. We estimate the cost to drydock a vessel to be between \$500,000 and \$1,500,000, excluding costs relating to compliance with applicable ballast water treatment requirements, depending on the size and condition of the vessel and the location of drydocking.

If we do not generate or reserve enough cash flow from operations to pay for our capital expenditures, we may need to incur additional indebtedness or enter into alternative financing arrangements, which may be on terms that are unfavorable to us. If we are unable to fund our obligations or to secure financing, it would have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Please also see "We are subject to complex laws and regulations, including environmental laws and regulations that can adversely affect our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial conditions, and our available cash."

#### Declines in charter rates and other market deterioration could cause us to incur impairment charges.

We evaluate the carrying amounts of our vessels to determine if events have occurred that would require an impairment of their carrying amounts. The recoverable amount of vessels is reviewed based on events and changes in circumstances that would indicate that the carrying amount of the assets might not be recovered. The review for potential impairment indicators and projection of future cash flows related to the vessels is complex and requires us to make various estimates including future freight rates, earnings from the vessels and discount rates. All of these items have been historically volatile.

We evaluate the recoverable amount as the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use. If the recoverable amount is less than the carrying amount of the vessel, the vessel is deemed impaired. The carrying values of our vessels may not represent their fair market value at any point in time because the new market prices of secondhand vessels tend to fluctuate with changes in charter rates and the cost of newbuildings. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we evaluated the recoverable amount of our vessels and we did not recognize an impairment loss however we recorded a \$23.3 million aggregate loss as a result of the sales of *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald* along with the sale and leasebacks of *STI Beryl*, *STI Larvotto* and *STI Le Rocher* during the year. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we evaluated the recoverable amount of our vessels and we did not recognize an impairment loss, however we recorded a \$2.1 million aggregate loss as a result of the sales of *STI Lexington*, *STI Mythos*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Powai* and *STI Olivia* during the year. We cannot assure you that we will not recognize impairment losses in future years. Any impairment charges incurred as a result of further declines in charter rates could negatively affect our business, financial condition, operating results or the trading price of our securities.

Please see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects-Critical Accounting Policies-Vessel Impairment."

The market values of our vessels may decrease, which could limit the amount of funds that we can borrow or trigger certain financial covenants under our current or future debt facilities and we may incur a loss if we sell vessels following a decline in their market value.

The fair market values of our vessels have generally experienced high volatility. The fair market values for tankers declined significantly from historically high levels reached in 2008, and remain at relatively low levels. Such prices may fluctuate depending on a number of factors including, but not limited to, the prevailing level of charter rates and day rates, general economic and market conditions affecting the international shipping industry, types, sizes and ages of vessels, supply and demand for vessels, availability of or developments in other modes of transportation, competition from other tanker companies, cost of newbuildings, applicable governmental or other regulations and technological advances. In addition, as vessels grow older, they generally decline in value. If the fair market values of our vessels decline we may not be in compliance with certain covenants contained in our secured credit facilities, which may result in an event of default. In such circumstances, we may not be able to refinance our debt, obtain additional financing or make distributions to our shareholders and our subsidiaries may not be able to make distributions to us. The prepayment of certain debt facilities may be necessary to cause us to maintain compliance with certain covenants in the event that the value of the vessels falls below certain levels. If we are not able to comply with the covenants in our secured credit facilities, and are unable to remedy the relevant breach, our lenders could accelerate our debt and foreclose on our fleet.

Additionally, if we sell one or more of our vessels at a time when vessel prices have fallen, the sale price may be less than the vessel's carrying value on our consolidated financial statements, resulting in a loss on sale or an impairment loss being recognized, ultimately leading to a reduction in earnings. For example, in 2017 and 2016, we recorded an aggregate loss on sales of \$23.3 million and \$2.1 million, respectively. Furthermore, if vessel values fall significantly, this could indicate a decrease in the recoverable amount for the vessel which may result in an impairment adjustment in our financial statements, which could adversely affect our financial results and condition.

For further information, please see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects."

If we are unable to operate our vessels profitably, we may be unsuccessful in competing in the highly competitive international tanker market, which would negatively affect our financial condition and our ability to expand our business.

The operation of tanker vessels and transportation of crude and petroleum products is extremely competitive, in an industry that is capital intensive and highly fragmented. Demand for transportation of oil and oil products has declined, and could continue to decline, which could lead to increased competition. Competition arises primarily from other tanker owners, including major oil companies as well as independent tanker companies, some of whom have substantially greater resources than we do. Competition for the transportation of oil and oil products can be intense and depends on price, location, size, age, condition and the acceptability of the tanker and its operators to the charterers. We will have to compete with other tanker owners, including major oil companies as well as independent tanker companies.

Our market share may decrease in the future. We may not be able to compete profitably as we expand our business into new geographic regions or provide new services. New markets may require different skills, knowledge or strategies than we use in our current markets, and the competitors in those new markets may have greater financial strength and capital resources than we do.

If we do not set aside funds and are unable to borrow or raise funds for vessel replacement, at the end of a vessel's useful life our revenue will decline, which would adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition, and available cash.

If we do not set aside funds or are unable to borrow or raise funds, including through equity issuances, for vessel replacement, we will be unable to replace the vessels in our fleet upon the expiration of their remaining useful lives, which we expect to occur between 2037 and 2043, depending on the vessel. Our cash flows and income are dependent on the revenues earned by the chartering of our vessels. If we are unable to replace the vessels in our fleet upon the expiration of their useful lives, our business, results of operations, financial condition, and available cash per share would be adversely affected. Any funds set aside for vessel replacement will reduce available cash.

# Our ability to obtain additional financing may be dependent on the performance of our then existing charters and the creditworthiness of our charterers.

The actual or perceived credit quality of our charterers, and any defaults by them, may materially affect our ability to obtain the additional capital resources that we will require to purchase additional vessels or may significantly increase our costs of obtaining such capital. Our inability to obtain additional financing at all or at a higher than anticipated cost may materially affect our results of operations and our ability to implement our business strategy.

#### We cannot guarantee that our Board of Directors will declare dividends.

Our Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, from time to time, declare and pay cash dividends in accordance with our organizational documents and applicable law. Our Board of Directors makes determinations regarding the payment of dividends in its sole discretion, and there is no guarantee that we will continue to pay dividends in the future.

In addition, the markets in which we operate our vessels are volatile and we cannot predict with certainty the amount of cash, if any, that will be available for distribution as dividends in any period. We may also incur expenses or liabilities or be subject to other circumstances in the future that reduce or eliminate the amount of cash that we have available for distribution as dividends, including as a result of the risks described herein. If additional financing is not available to us on acceptable terms, our Board of Directors may determine to finance or refinance asset acquisitions with cash from operations, which would reduce the amount of any cash available for the payment of dividends.

# United States tax authorities could treat us as a "passive foreign investment company," which could have adverse United States federal income tax consequences to United States shareholders.

A foreign corporation will be treated as a "passive foreign investment company," or PFIC, for United States federal income tax purposes if either (1) at least 75% of its gross income for any taxable year consists of certain types of "passive income" or (2) at least 50% of the average value of the corporation's assets produce or are held for the production of those types of "passive income." For purposes of these tests, "passive income" includes dividends, interest, and gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and rents and royalties other than rents and royalties which are received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business. For purposes of these tests, income derived from the performance of services does not constitute "passive income." United States shareholders of a PFIC are subject to a disadvantageous United States federal income tax regime with respect to the income derived by the PFIC, the distributions they receive from the PFIC and the gain, if any, they derive from the sale or other disposition of their shares in the PFIC.

Based on our current and proposed method of operation, we do not believe that we will be a PFIC with respect to any taxable year. In this regard, we intend to treat the gross income we derive or are deemed to derive from our time chartering activities as services income, rather than rental income. Accordingly, our income from our time and voyage chartering activities should not constitute "passive income," and the assets that we own and operate in connection with the production of that income should not constitute assets that produce or are held for the production of "passive income."

There is substantial legal authority supporting this position, consisting of case law and United States Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, pronouncements concerning the characterization of income derived from time charters and voyage charters as services income for other tax purposes. However, it should be noted that there is also authority that characterizes time charter income as rental income rather than services income for other tax purposes. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the IRS or a court of law will accept this position, and there is a risk that the IRS or a court of law could determine that we are a PFIC. Moreover, no assurance can be given that we would not constitute a PFIC for any future taxable year if the nature and extent of our operations change.

If the IRS were to find that we are or have been a PFIC for any taxable year, our United States shareholders would face adverse United States federal income tax consequences and incur certain information reporting obligations. Under the PFIC rules, unless those shareholders make an election available under the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code (which election could itself have adverse consequences for such shareholders), such shareholders would be subject to United States federal income tax at the then prevailing rates on ordinary income plus interest, in respect of excess distributions and upon any gain from the disposition of their common shares, as if the excess distribution or gain had been recognized ratably over the shareholder's holding period of the common shares. See "Taxation-Passive Foreign Investment Company Status and Significant Tax Consequences" for a more comprehensive discussion of the United States federal income tax consequences to United States shareholders if we are treated as a PFIC.

#### We may have to pay tax on United States source shipping income, which would reduce our earnings.

Under the Code, 50% of the gross shipping income of a corporation that owns or charters vessels, as we and our subsidiaries do, that is attributable to transportation that begins or ends, but that does not both begin and end, in the United States may be subject to a 4% United States federal income tax without allowance for deductions, unless that corporation qualifies for exemption from tax under Section 883 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the United States Department of the Treasury.

We and our subsidiaries intend to take the position that we qualify for this statutory tax exemption for United States federal income tax return reporting purposes. However, there are factual circumstances beyond our control that could cause us to lose the benefit of this tax exemption and thereby become subject to United States federal income tax on our United States source shipping income. For example, we may no longer qualify for exemption under Section 883 of the Code for a particular taxable year if shareholders with a five percent or greater interest in our common shares, or 5% Shareholders, owned, in the aggregate, 50% or more of our outstanding common shares for more than half the days during the taxable year, and there do not exist sufficient 5% Shareholders that are qualified shareholders for purposes of Section 883 of the Code to preclude nonqualified 5% Shareholders from owning 50% or more of our common shares for more than half the number of days during such taxable year or we are unable to satisfy certain substantiation requirements with regard to our 5% Shareholders. Due to the factual nature of the issues involved, there can be no assurances on the tax-exempt status of us or any of our subsidiaries.

If we or our subsidiaries were not entitled to exemption under Section 883 of the Code for any taxable year, we or our subsidiaries could be subject for such year to an effective 2% United States federal income tax on the shipping income we or they derive during such year which is attributable to the transport of cargoes to or from the United States. The imposition of this tax would have a negative effect on our business and would decrease our earnings available for distribution to our shareholders.

We are subject to certain risks with respect to our counterparties on contracts, including our vessel employment arrangements, and failure of such counterparties to meet their obligations could cause us to suffer losses or negatively impact our results of operations and cash flows.

We have entered into, and may enter into in the future, various contracts, including, without limitation, charter and pooling agreements relating to the employment of our vessels, newbuilding contracts, debt facilities, and other agreements. Such agreements subject us to counterparty risks. The ability and willingness of each of our counterparties to perform its obligations under a contract with us will depend on a number of factors that are beyond our control and may include, among other things, general economic conditions, the condition of the maritime and offshore industries, and the overall financial condition of the counterparty.

In addition, with respect to our charter arrangements, in depressed market conditions, our charterers may no longer need a vessel that is then under charter or may be able to obtain a comparable vessel at lower rates. As a result, charterers may seek to renegotiate the terms of their existing charter agreements or avoid their obligations under those contracts. If our charterers fail to meet their obligations to us or attempt to renegotiate our charter agreements, it may be difficult to secure substitute employment for such vessel, and any new charter arrangements we secure in the spot market or on time charters may be at lower rates. As a result, we could sustain significant losses which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows, as well as our ability to pay dividends on our common shares and interest on our debt securities and comply with covenants in our credit facilities.

Our insurance may not be adequate to cover our losses that may result from our operations due to the inherent operational risks of the tanker industry.

We carry insurance to protect us against most of the accident-related risks involved in the conduct of our business, including marine hull and machinery insurance, protection and indemnity insurance, which include pollution risks, crew insurance and war risk insurance. However, we may not be adequately insured to cover losses from our operational risks, which could have a material adverse effect on us. Additionally, our insurers may refuse to pay particular claims and our insurance may be voidable by the insurers if we take, or fail to take, certain action, such as failing to maintain certification of our vessels with applicable maritime regulatory organizations. Any significant uninsured or under-insured loss or liability could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition and our available cash. In addition, we may not be able to obtain adequate insurance coverage at reasonable rates in the future during adverse insurance market conditions.

Changes in the insurance markets attributable to terrorist attacks may also make certain types of insurance more difficult for us to obtain due to increased premiums or reduced or restricted coverage for losses caused by terrorist acts generally.

Because we obtain some of our insurance through protection and indemnity associations, which result in significant expenses to us, we may be required to make additional premium payments.

We may be subject to increased premium payments, or calls, in amounts based on our claim records, the claim records of our managers, as well as the claim records of other members of the protection and indemnity associations through which we receive insurance coverage for tort liability, including pollution-related liability. In addition, our protection and indemnity associations may not have enough resources to cover claims made against them. Our payment of these calls could result in significant expense to us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and available cash.

# Failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act could result in fines, criminal penalties, contract terminations and an adverse effect on our business.

We may operate in a number of countries throughout the world, including countries known to have a reputation for corruption. We are committed to doing business in accordance with applicable anti-corruption laws and have adopted a code of conduct and ethics which is consistent and in full compliance with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, or the FCPA. We are subject, however, to the risk that we, our affiliated entities or our or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents may take actions determined to be in violation of such anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA. Any such violation could result in substantial fines, sanctions, civil and/or criminal penalties and curtailment of operations in certain jurisdictions, and might adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, actual or alleged violations could damage our reputation and ability to do business. Furthermore, detecting, investigating, and resolving actual or alleged violations is expensive and can consume significant time and attention of our senior management.

# We are incorporated in the Republic of the Marshall Islands, which does not have a well-developed body of corporate law and, as a result, shareholders may have fewer rights and protections under Marshall Islands law than under a typical jurisdiction in the United States.

Our corporate affairs are governed by our articles of incorporation and bylaws and by the Marshall Islands Business Corporations Act, or BCA. The provisions of the BCA resemble provisions of the corporation laws of a number of states in the United States. However, there have been few judicial cases in the Republic of the Marshall Islands interpreting the BCA. The rights and fiduciary responsibilities of directors under the law of the Republic of the Marshall Islands are not as clearly established as the rights and fiduciary responsibilities of directors under statutes or judicial precedent in existence in certain United States jurisdictions. Shareholder rights may differ as well. While the BCA does specifically incorporate the non-statutory law, or judicial case law, of the State of Delaware and other states with substantially similar legislative provisions, our public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions by management, directors or controlling shareholders than would shareholders of a corporation incorporated in a United States jurisdiction.

# It may be difficult to serve process on or enforce a United States judgment against us, our officers and our directors because we are a foreign corporation.

We are a corporation formed in the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and some of our directors and officers and certain of the experts named in this report are located outside the United States. In addition, a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of our directors, officers and experts are located outside of the United States. As a result, you may have difficulty serving legal process within the United States upon us or any of these persons. You may also have difficulty enforcing, both in and outside the United States, judgments you may obtain in U.S. courts against us or any of these persons in any action, including actions based upon the civil liability provisions of U.S. federal or state securities laws. Furthermore, there is substantial doubt that the courts of the Republic of the Marshall Islands or of the non-U.S. jurisdictions in which our offices are located would enter judgments in original actions brought in those courts predicated on U.S. federal or state securities laws.

#### The international nature of our operations may make the outcome of any bankruptcy proceedings difficult to predict.

We are incorporated under the laws of the Republic of the Marshall Islands and we conduct operations in countries around the world. Consequently, in the event of any bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or similar proceeding involving us or any of our subsidiaries, bankruptcy laws other than those of the United States could apply. If we become a debtor under U.S. bankruptcy law, bankruptcy courts in the United States may seek to assert jurisdiction over all of our assets, wherever located, including property situated in other countries. There can be no assurance, however, that we would become a debtor in the United States, or that a U.S. bankruptcy court would be entitled to, or accept, jurisdiction over such a bankruptcy case, or that courts in other countries that have jurisdiction over us and our operations would recognize a U.S. bankruptcy court's jurisdiction if any other bankruptcy court would determine it had jurisdiction.

### RISKS RELATED TO OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH SCORPIO GROUP AND ITS AFFILIATES

We are dependent on our managers and their ability to hire and retain key personnel, and there may be conflicts of interest between us and our managers that may not be resolved in our favor.

Our success depends to a significant extent upon the abilities and efforts of our technical manager, SSM, our commercial manager, Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M., or SCM, and our management team. Our success will depend upon our and our managers' ability to hire and retain key members of our management team. The loss of any of these individuals could adversely affect our business prospects and financial condition.

In addition, difficulty in hiring and retaining personnel could adversely affect our results of operations. We do not maintain "key man" life insurance on any of our officers.

Our technical and commercial managers are members of the Scorpio Group, which is owned and controlled by the Lolli-Ghetti family, of which our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Emanuele Lauro, and our Vice President, Mr. Filippo Lauro, are members. In addition, all of our executive officers serve in similar management positions in certain other companies within the Scorpio Group. These relationships may create conflicts of interest in matters involving or affecting us and our customers, including in the chartering, purchase, sale and operation of the vessels in our fleet versus vessels managed by other members of the Scorpio Group. Conflicts of interest may arise between us, on the one hand, and our commercial and technical managers, on the other hand. As a result of these conflicts, our commercial and technical managers, who have limited contractual duties, may favor their own or other owner's interests over our interests. These conflicts may have unfavorable results for us.

### Our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Vice President have affiliations with our administrator and commercial and technical managers which may create conflicts of interest.

Emanuele Lauro, our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Filippo Lauro, our Vice President, are members of the Lolli-Ghetti family which owns and controls the Scorpio Group. Annalisa Lolli-Ghetti is majority owner of the Scorpio Group (of which our administrator and commercial and technical managers are members) and beneficially owns approximately 5.4% of our common shares. These responsibilities and relationships could create conflicts of interest between us, on the one hand, and our administrator and/or commercial and technical managers, on the other hand. These conflicts may arise in connection with the chartering, purchase, sale and operations of the vessels in our fleet versus vessels managed by other companies affiliated with our commercial or technical managers. Our commercial and technical managers may give preferential treatment to vessels that are time chartered-in by related parties because our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and members of his family may receive greater economic benefits. In particular, as of the date of this annual report, our commercial and technical managers provide commercial and technical management services to approximately 104 and 70 vessels respectively, other than the vessels in our fleet, that are owned, operated or managed by entities affiliated with Messrs. Lauro, and such entities may operate or acquire additional vessels that will compete with our vessels in the future. Such conflicts may have an adverse effect on our results of operations. In addition, certain members of the Scorpio Group may benefit from economies of scale all of which may not be passed along to us.

#### Certain of our officers do not devote all of their time to our business, which may hinder our ability to operate successfully.

Certain of our officers participate in business activities not associated with us, and as a result, they may devote less time to us than if they were not engaged in other business activities and may owe fiduciary duties to the shareholders of both us as well as shareholders of other companies which they may be affiliated, including other companies within the Scorpio Group. This may create conflicts of interest in matters involving or affecting us and our customers and it is not certain that any of these conflicts of interest will be resolved in our favor. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

#### Our commercial and technical managers are each privately held companies and there is little or no publicly available information about them.

SCM is our commercial manager and SSM is our technical manager. SCM's and SSM's ability to render management services will depend in part on their own financial strength. Circumstances beyond our control could impair our commercial manager's or technical manager's financial strength, and because each is a privately held company, information about the financial strength of our commercial manager and technical manager is not available. As a result, we and our shareholders might have little advance warning of financial or other problems affecting our commercial manager or technical manager even though their financial or other problems could have a material adverse effect on us.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OUR INDEBTEDNESS

Servicing our current or future indebtedness limits funds available for other purposes and if we cannot service our debt, we may lose our vessels.

Borrowings under our debt facilities and lease financing arrangements require us to dedicate a part of our cash flow from operations to paying interest on our indebtedness. These payments limit funds available for working capital, capital expenditures and other purposes, including further equity or debt financing in the future. Amounts borrowed under our secured debt facilities and certain of our lease financing arrangements bear interest at variable rates. Increases in prevailing rates could increase the amounts that we would have to pay to our lenders, even though the outstanding principal amount remains the same, and our net income and cash flows would decrease. We expect our earnings and cash flow to vary from year to year due to the cyclical nature of the tanker industry. If we do not generate or reserve enough cash flow from operations to satisfy our debt obligations, we may have to undertake alternative financing plans, such as seeking to raise additional capital, refinancing or restructuring our debt, selling tankers, or reducing or delaying capital investments. However, these alternative financing plans, if necessary, may not be sufficient to allow us to meet our debt obligations.

If we are unable to meet our debt obligations or if some other default occurs under our debt facilities, our lenders could elect to declare that debt, together with accrued interest and fees, to be immediately due and payable and proceed against the collateral vessels securing that debt even though the majority of the proceeds used to purchase the collateral vessels did not come from our debt facilities.

Our debt and lease financing agreements, including those assumed in connection with the Merger with NPTI, contain restrictive and financial covenants which may limit our ability to conduct certain activities, and further, we may be unable to comply with such covenants, which could result in a default under the terms of such agreements.

Our debt and lease financing agreements, including those assumed in connection with the Merger with NPTI, impose operating and financial restrictions on us. These restrictions may limit our ability, or the ability of our subsidiaries party thereto to, among other things:

- pay dividends and make capital expenditures if we do not repay amounts drawn under our debt facilities or if there is another default under our debt facilities:
- incur additional indebtedness, including the issuance of guarantees;
- create liens on our assets;
- change the flag, class or management of our vessels or terminate or materially amend the management agreement relating to each vessel;
- sell our vessels;
- merge or consolidate with, or transfer all or substantially all our assets to, another person; or
- enter into a new line of business.

Therefore, we will need to seek permission from our lenders in order to engage in some corporate actions. Our lenders' interests may be different from ours and we may not be able to obtain our lenders' permission when needed. This may limit our ability to pay dividends to you if we determine to do so in the future, finance our future operations or capital requirements, make acquisitions or pursue business opportunities.

In addition, the terms and conditions of certain of our borrowings require us to maintain specified financial ratios and satisfy financial covenants, including ratios and covenants based on the market value of the vessels in our fleet. Should our charter rates or vessel values materially decline in the future, we may seek to obtain waivers or amendments from our lenders with respect to such financial ratios and covenants, or we may be required to take action to reduce our debt or to act in a manner contrary to our business objectives to meet any such financial ratios and satisfy any such financial covenants. Events beyond our control, including changes in the economic and business conditions in the shipping markets in which we operate, may affect our ability to comply with these covenants. We cannot assure you that we will meet these ratios or satisfy these covenants or that our lenders will waive any failure to do so or amend these requirements. A breach of any of the covenants in, or our inability to maintain the required financial ratios under, our credit facilities would prevent us from borrowing additional money under our credit facilities and could result in a default under our credit facilities. If a default occurs under our credit facilities, the lenders could elect to declare the outstanding debt, together with accrued interest and other fees, to be immediately due and payable and foreclose on the collateral securing that debt, which could constitute all or substantially all of our assets. Moreover, in connection with any waivers or amendments to our credit facilities that we may obtain, our lenders may impose additional operating and financial restrictions on us or modify the terms of our existing credit facilities. These restrictions may further restrict our ability to, among other things, pay dividends, repurchase our common shares, make capital expenditures, or incur additional indebtedness.

Furthermore, our debt and lease financing agreements contain cross-default provisions that may be triggered if we default under the terms of any one of our financing agreements. In the event of default by us under one of our debt agreements, the lenders under our other debt or lease financing agreements could determine that we are in default under such other financing agreements. Such cross defaults could result in the acceleration of the maturity of such indebtedness under these agreements and the lenders thereunder may foreclose upon any collateral securing that indebtedness, including our vessels, even if we were to subsequently cure such default. In the event of such acceleration or foreclosure, we might not have sufficient funds or other assets to satisfy all of our obligations, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We assumed the existing indebtedness of NPTI in connection with the Merger, which imposes additional operating and financial restrictions on us which, together with the resulting debt services obligations, could significantly limit our ability to execute our business strategy, and increase the risk of default under our debt obligations.

We assumed existing indebtedness of NPTI (inclusive of obligations under sale and leaseback arrangements) in connection with the Merger. As of June 14, 2017, we assumed \$118.3 million of such existing indebtedness in connection with the closing of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition (defined later), and assumed an additional aggregate amount of \$806.5 million of existing indebtedness in connection with the closing of the Merger. The assumption of this indebtedness imposes additional operating and financial restrictions on us.

Our ability to meet our cash requirements, including our debt service obligations, is dependent upon our operating performance, which is subject to general economic and competitive conditions and to financial, business and other factors affecting our operations, many of which are or may be beyond our control. We cannot provide assurance that our business operations will generate sufficient cash flows from operations to fund these cash requirements and debt service obligations. If our operating results, cash flow or capital resources prove inadequate, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt and other obligations. If we are unable to service our debt, we could be forced to reduce or delay planned expansions and capital expenditures, sell assets, restructure or refinance our debt or seek additional equity capital, and we may be unable to take any of these actions on satisfactory terms or in a timely manner. Further, any of these actions may not be sufficient to allow us to service our debt obligations or may have an adverse impact on our business. Our debt agreements may limit our ability to take certain of these actions. Our failure to generate sufficient operating cash flow to pay our debts or to successfully undertake any of these actions could have a material adverse effect on us. These risks may be increased as a result of the increased amount of our indebtedness as a result of the Merger.

In addition, the degree to which we may be leveraged as a result of the indebtedness assumed in connection with the Merger or otherwise could materially and adversely affect our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements or other purposes, could make us more vulnerable to general adverse economic, regulatory and industry conditions, and could limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes and opportunities in the markets in which we compete.

#### ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY

#### A. History and Development of the Company

Scorpio Tankers Inc. was incorporated in the Republic of the Marshall Islands pursuant to the BCA on July 1, 2009. We provide seaborne transportation of refined petroleum products worldwide. We began our operations in October 2009 with three vessels and in April 2010, we completed our initial public offering and commenced trading on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, under the symbol "STNG." We have since expanded and as of March 22, 2018, our fleet consisted of 109 wholly owned or finance leased tankers (38 LR2, 12 LR1, 45 MR and 14 Handymax) with a weighted average age of approximately 2.6 years, and 20 time or bareboat chartered-in tankers which we operate (two LR2, ten MR and eight Handymax), which we refer to collectively as our Operating Fleet.

During 2017, our expansion was largely driven by the acquisition of Navig8 Product Tankers Inc, or NPTI, including its fleet of 12 LR1 and 15 LR2 product tankers for approximately 55 million common shares of the Company and the assumption of NPTI's debt. We refer to this transaction as the Merger. Part of NPTI's business was acquired in June 2017 when we acquired four of NPTI's subsidiaries that owned four LR1 product tankers, or the NPTI Acquisition Vessels, for \$42.2 million in cash and the assumption of the debt secured by those vessels in the amount of \$118.3 million, which we refer to as the NPTI Vessel Acquisition, and the balance of NPTI's business was acquired in September 2017 when the Merger closed and approximately 55 million common shares were issued and we assumed \$806.5 million of NPTI's debt. We refer to this latter part of the transaction as the September Closing.

Our principal executive offices are located at 9, Boulevard Charles III, Monaco 98000 and our telephone number at that address is +377-9798-5716.

#### Fleet Development

For information regarding the development of our fleet, including vessel acquisitions and dispositions and the status of recent newbuilding deliveries, please see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects-B. Liquidity and Capital Resources-Capital Expenditures-Vessel Acquisitions and Dispositions." All vessels have been delivered under our previously existing newbuilding program.

#### **Recent Developments**

#### **Declaration of Dividend**

On February 13, 2018, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.01 per share, payable on or about March 27, 2018 to all shareholders of record as of March 12, 2018.

#### **Revised Master Agreement**

In December 2017, we agreed to amend the Amended and Restated Master Agreement (defined later) to amend and restate the technical management agreement thereunder subject to bank consents being obtained (where required), which were subsequently obtained. On February 22, 2018, we entered into definitive documentation to memorialize the agreed amendments to the Amended and Restated Master Agreement under a deed of amendment, or the Amendment Agreement. The Amended and Restated Master Agreement as amended by the Amendment Agreement, or the Revised Master Agreement, is effective as from January 1, 2018. Please see "Item 4. Information on the Company – B. Business Overview– Management of our Fleet."

#### Amendment of Minimum Interest Coverage Ratio

In February and March 2018, we amended the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense financial covenant on our secured credit facilities (wherever applicable) for the quarters ended June 30, 2018, September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2018. Under this amendment, the ratio was reduced to greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from 2.50 to 1.00.

#### **B.** Business Overview

We provide seaborne transportation of refined petroleum products worldwide. As of March 22, 2018, our fleet consisted of 109 wholly owned or finance leased tankers (38 LR2, 12 LR1, 45 MR and 14 Handymax) with a weighted average age of approximately 2.6 years, and 20 time or bareboat chartered-in tankers which we operate (two LR2, ten MR and eight Handymax), which we refer to collectively as our Operating Fleet.

The following table sets forth certain information regarding our Operating Fleet as of March 22, 2018:

	_					
	Vessel Name	Year Built	DWT	Ice class	Employment	Vessel type
	Owned or finance leased vessels					
1	STI Brixton	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
2	STI Comandante	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
3	STI Pimlico	2014	38,734	1A	Time Charter (5)	Handymax
4	STI Hackney	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
5	STI Acton	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
e	STI Fulham	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
7	STI Camden	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
8	STI Battersea	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
ç	STI Wembley	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
10	STI Finchley	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
11	STI Clapham	2014	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
12	STI Poplar	2014	38,734	1A	Time Charter (5)	Handymax
13	STI Hammersmith	2015	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
14	STI Rotherhithe	2015	38,734	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax
15	STI Amber	2012	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR
16	STI Topaz	2012	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR
17	STI Ruby	2012	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR

18	STI Garnet	2012	49,990		SMRP (2)	MR	
19	STI Onyx	2012	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
20	STI Fontvieille	2013	49,990		SMRP (2)	MR	
21	STI Ville	2013	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
22	STI Duchessa	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
23	STI Opera	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
24	STI Texas City	2014	49,990		SMRP (2)	MR	
25	STI Meraux	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
26	STI San Antonio	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
27	STI Venere	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
28	STI Virtus	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
29	STI Aqua	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
30	STI Dama	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
31	STI Benicia	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
32	STI Regina	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI St. Charles	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
34	STI Mayfair	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Yorkville	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
36	STI Milwaukee	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Battery	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
38	STI Soho	2014	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Memphis	2014	49,995		SMRP (2)	MR	
40	STI Tribeca	2015	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Gramercy	2015	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
42	STI Bronx	2015	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Pontiac	2015	49,990		SMRP (2)	MR	
44	STI Manhattan	2015	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Queens	2015	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
46	STI Osceola	2015	49,990		SMRP (2)	MR	
				— 1В			
	STI Notting Hill	2015	49,687		Time Charter (6)	MR MP	
48	STI Masterington	2015	49,990	 1D	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Westminster	2015	49,687	1B	Time Charter (6)	MR	
	STI Brooklyn	2015	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Black Hawk	2015	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Galata	2017	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Bosphorus	2017	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI Leblon	2017	49,990		SMRP (2)	MR	
	STI La Boca	2017	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	
56	STI San Telmo	2017	49,990	1B	SMRP (2)	MR	
57	STI Donald C Trauscht	2017	49,990	1B	SMRP (2)	MR	
58	STI Esles II	2018	49,990	1B	SMRP (2)	MR	
59	STI Jardins	2018	49,990	1B	Spot (7)	MR	
60	STI Excel	2015	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
61	STI Excelsior	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
62	STI Expedite	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
63	STI Exceed	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	

64	STI Executive	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
65	STI Excellence	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
66	STI Experience	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
67	STI Express	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
68	STI Precision	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
69	STI Prestige	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
70	STI Pride	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
71	STI Providence	2016	74,000	_	SLR1P (3)	LR1	
72	STI Elysees	2014	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
73	STI Madison	2014	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
74	STI Park	2014	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
75	STI Orchard	2014	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
76	STI Sloane	2014	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Broadway	2014	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Condotti	2014	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Rose	2015	109,999	_	Time Charter (8)	LR2	
80	STI Veneto	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Alexis	2015	109,999		SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Winnie	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Oxford	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
84	STI Lauren	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Connaught	2015	109,999		SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	_						
	STI Spiga	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Savile Row	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Kingsway	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Carnaby	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Solidarity	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Lombard	2015	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
92	STI Grace	2016	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Jermyn	2016	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
94	STI Sanctity	2016	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Solace	2016	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
96	STI Stability	2016	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
97	STI Steadfast	2016	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
98	STI Supreme	2016	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
99	STI Symphony	2016	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
100	STI Selatar	2017	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
101	STI Rambla	2017	109,999	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
102	STI Gallantry	2016	113,000	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
103	STI Goal	2016	113,000	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
104	STI Nautilus	2016	113,000	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
105	STI Guard	2016	113,000	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
106	STI Guide	2016	113,000	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
107	STI Gauntlet	2017	113,000	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
108	STI Gladiator	2017	113,000	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	
	STI Gratitude	2017	113,000	_	SLR2P (4)	LR2	

Total owned or finance leased	
DWT	7,883,195

	Vessel Name	Year Built	DWT	Ice class	Employment	Vessel type	Charter type	Daily Base Rate		Expiry (9)	
	Time or bareboat chartered-in vessels										
110	Kraslava	2007	37,258	1B	SHTP (1)	Handymax	Time charter	\$	11,250	13-May-18	(10)
111	Silent	2007	37,847	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax	Bareboat	\$	7,500	31-Mar-19	(11)
112	Single	2007	37,847	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax	Bareboat	\$	7,500	31-Mar-19	(11)
113	Star I	2007	37,847	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax	Bareboat	\$	7,500	31-Mar-19	(11)
114	Sky	2007	37,847	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax	Bareboat	\$	6,000	31-Mar-19	(11)
115	Steel	2008	37,847	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax	Bareboat	\$	6,000	31-Mar-19	(11)
116	Stone I	2008	37,847	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax	Bareboat	\$	6,000	31-Mar-19	(11)
117	Style	2008	37,847	1A	SHTP (1)	Handymax	Bareboat	\$	6,000	31-Mar-19	(11)
118	Miss Benedetta	2012	47,499	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Time charter	\$	14,000	16-Mar-19	(12)
119	STI Beryl	2013	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Bareboat	\$	8,800	18-Apr-25	(13)
120	STI Le Rocher	2013	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Bareboat	\$	8,800	21-Apr-25	(13)
121	STI Larvotto	2013	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Bareboat	\$	8,800	28-Apr-25	(13)
122	Vukovar	2015	49,990	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Time charter	\$	17,034	01-May-18	
123	Zefyros	2013	49,999	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Time charter	\$	13,250	08-Jun-18	(14)
124	Gan-Trust	2013	51,561	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Time charter	\$	13,950	06-Jan-19	(15)
125	CPO New Zealand	2011	51,717	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Time charter	\$	15,250	12-Sep-18	(16)
126	CPO Australia	2011	51,763	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Time charter	\$	15,250	01-Sep-18	(16)
127	Ance	2006	52,622	_	SMRP (2)	MR	Time charter	\$	13,500	12-Oct-18	(17)
128	Densa Alligator	2013	105,708	_	SLR2P (3)	LR2	Time charter	\$	14,300	21-Aug-18	(18)
129	Densa Crocodile	2015	105,408	_	SLR2P (3)	LR2	Time charter	\$	15,750	06-Jul-18	(19)
	Total time or bareboat chartered-in DWT		1,018,424								
	Total Fleet DWT		8,901,619								

- (1) This vessel operates in the Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool, or SHTP. SHTP is a Scorpio Group Pool and is operated by Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M., or SCM. SHTP and SCM are related parties to the Company.
- (2) This vessel operates in the Scorpio MR Pool, or SMRP. SMRP is a Scorpio Group Pool and is operated by SCM. SMRP is a related party to the Company.
- (3) This vessel operates in or is expected to operate in the Scorpio LR1 Pool, or SLR1P. SLR1P is a Scorpio Group Pool and is operated by SCM. SLR1P is a related party to the Company.
- (4) This vessel operates in or is expected to operate in the Scorpio LR2 Pool, or SLR2P. SLR2P is a Scorpio Group Pool and is operated by SCM. SLR2P is a related party to the Company.
- (5) This vessel is currently time chartered-out to an unrelated third-party for three years at \$18,000 per day. This time charter is scheduled to expire in January 2019.
- (6) This vessel is currently time chartered-out to an unrelated third-party for three years at \$20,500 per day. This time charter is scheduled to expire in December 2018.
- (7) This vessel is currently employed under a short-term time charter-out agreement with an unrelated third party, following which this vessel is expected to enter the SMRP. We consider short-term time charters (less than one year) as spot market voyages.
- (8) This vessel is currently time chartered-out to an unrelated third-party for three years at \$28,000 per day. This time charter is scheduled to expire in February 2019.
- (9) Redelivery from the charterer is plus or minus 30 days from the expiry date.
- (10) We have an option to extend this charter for an additional year at \$13,250 per day.
- (11) This agreement includes a purchase option which can be exercised through December 31, 2018. If the purchase option is not exercised, the bareboat-in agreement will expire on March 31, 2019.
- (12) In January 2018, we entered into a time charter-in agreement for one year at \$14,000 per day. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$14,400 per day. We took delivery of this vessel in March 2018.
- (13) In April 2017, we sold and leased back this vessel, on a bareboat basis, for a period of up to eight years for \$8,800 per day. The sales price was \$29.0 million and we have the option to purchase this vessel beginning at the end of the fifth year of the agreement through the end of the eighth year of the agreement, at market based prices. Additionally, a deposit of \$4.35 million was retained by the buyer and will either be applied to the purchase price of the vessel if a purchase option is exercised, or refunded to us at the expiration of the agreement.
- (14) In November 2017, we exercised our option to extend this charter for an additional six months at \$13,250 per day effective December 2017. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$14,500 per day.
- (15) In November 2017, we extended the time charter-in agreement for one year at \$13,950 per day. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$15,750 per day.
- (16) We have an option to extend this charter for an additional year at \$16,000 per day.
- (17) We have an option to extend this charter for an additional year at \$15,000 per day.
- (18) In February 2018, we entered into a time charter-in agreement for six months at \$14,300 per day. We also have an option to extend the charter for an additional six months at \$15,310 per day. We took delivery of this vessel in February 2018.
- (19) In November 2017, we exercised our option to extend this charter for an additional six months at \$15,750 per day, effective January 2018.

#### **Chartering Strategy**

Generally, we operate our vessels in commercial pools, on time charters or in the spot market.

#### **Commercial Pools**

To increase vessel utilization and thereby revenues, we participate in commercial pools with other shipowners of similar modern, well-maintained vessels. By operating a large number of vessels as an integrated transportation system, commercial pools offer customers greater flexibility and a higher level of service while achieving scheduling efficiencies. Pools employ experienced commercial managers and operators who have close working relationships with customers and brokers, while technical management is performed by each shipowner. Pools negotiate charters with customers primarily in the spot market, but may also arrange time charter agreements. The size and scope of these pools enable them to enhance utilization rates for pool vessels by securing backhaul voyages and contracts of affreightment, or COAs, thus generating higher effective TCE revenues than otherwise might be obtainable in the spot market. As of March 22, 2018, 104 of the vessels in our Operating Fleet operate in, or are expected to operate in, one of the Scorpio Group Pools.

#### **Time Charters**

Time charters give us a fixed and stable cash flow for a known period of time. Time charters also mitigate in part the seasonality of the spot market business, which is generally weaker in the second and third quarters of the year. In the future, we may opportunistically look to enter our vessels into time charter contracts. We may also enter into time charter contracts with profit sharing agreements, which enable us to benefit if the spot market increases. As of March 22, 2018, five of the vessels in our Operating Fleet are employed under long-term time charters (with initial terms of one year or greater).

#### Spot Market

A spot market voyage charter is generally a contract to carry a specific cargo from a load port to a discharge port for an agreed freight per ton of cargo or a specified total amount. Under spot market voyage charters, we pay voyage expenses such as port, canal and bunker costs. Spot charter rates are volatile and fluctuate on a seasonal and year-to-year basis. Fluctuations derive from imbalances in the availability of cargoes for shipment and the number of vessels available at any given time to transport these cargoes. Vessels operating in the spot market generate revenue that is less predictable, but may enable us to capture increased profit margins during periods of improvements in tanker rates. We also consider short-term time charters (with initial terms of less than one year) as spot market voyages. As of March 22, 2018, one of the vessels in our Operating Fleet was operating directly in the spot market. This vessel is temporarily operating in the spot market prior to its expected entrance into the SMRP.

#### Management of our Fleet

#### Commercial and Technical Management

Our vessels are commercially managed by SCM and technically managed by SSM pursuant to the Revised Master Agreement, which may be terminated by either party upon 24 months notice, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the provisions of the Revised Master Agreement. In the event of the sale of one or more vessels, a notice period of three months and a payment equal to three months of management fees will apply, provided that the termination does not amount to a change in control, including a sale of all or substantially all of our vessels, in which case a payment equal to 24 months of management fees will apply. SCM and SSM are related parties of ours. We expect that additional vessels that we may acquire in the future will also be managed under the Revised Master Agreement or on substantially similar terms.

SCM's services include securing employment, in the spot market and on time charters, for our vessels. SCM also manages the Scorpio Group Pools. When our vessels are operating in one of the Scorpio Group Pools, SCM, the pool manager, charges fees of \$300 per vessel per day with respect to our LR1/Panamax and Aframax vessels, \$250 per vessel per day with respect to our LR2 vessels, and \$325 per vessel per day with respect to each of our Handymax and MR vessels, plus 1.50% commission on gross revenues per charter fixture. These are the same fees that SCM charges other vessel owners in these pools, including third-party owned vessels. For commercial management of our vessels that are not operating in any of the Scorpio Group Pools, we pay SCM a fee of \$250 per vessel per day for each LR1/Panamax and LR2/Aframax vessel and \$300 per vessel per day for each Handymax and MR vessel, plus 1.25% commission on gross revenues per charter fixture.

SSM's services include day-to-day vessel operations, performing general maintenance, monitoring regulatory and classification society compliance, customer vetting procedures, supervising the maintenance and general efficiency of vessels, arranging the hiring of qualified officers and crew, arranging and supervising drydocking and repairs, purchasing supplies, spare parts and new equipment for vessels, appointing supervisors and technical consultants and providing technical support. We pay SSM an annual fee of \$175,000 plus additional amounts for certain itemized services per vessel to provide technical management services for each of our owned vessels.

During 2017, we paid a termination fee in the aggregate amount of \$0.2 million under our commercial management agreement with SCM and a termination fee in the aggregate amount of \$0.2 million under our technical management agreement with SSM, as a result of the sales of *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald*.

#### Amended Administrative Services Agreement

We have an Amended Administrative Services Agreement with SSH, or our Administrator, for the provision of administrative staff and office space, and administrative services, including accounting, legal compliance, financial and information technology services. SSH is a related party of us. We reimburse our Administrator for the reasonable direct or indirect expenses it incurs in providing us with the administrative services described above. The services provided to us by our Administrator may be sub-contracted to other entities within the Scorpio Group.

Prior to September 29, 2016, we paid SSH a fee for arranging vessel purchases and sales, on our behalf, equal to 1% of the gross purchase or sale price, payable upon the consummation of any such purchase or sale. This fee was eliminated for all vessel purchase or sale agreements entered into after September 29, 2016. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we paid our Administrator \$2.2 million, in aggregate, in connection with the purchase and delivery of six vessels.

Further, pursuant to our Amended Administrative Services Agreement, our Administrator, on behalf of itself and other members of the Scorpio Group, has agreed that it will not directly own product or crude tankers ranging in size from 35,000 dwt to 200,000 dwt.

Our Amended Administrative Services Agreement may be terminated by us upon two years' notice.

#### The International Oil Tanker Shipping Industry

All the information and data presented in this section, including the analysis of the oil tanker shipping industry, has been provided by Drewry. The statistical and graphical information contained herein is drawn from Drewry's database and other sources. According to Drewry: (i) certain information in Drewry's database is derived from estimates or subjective judgments; (ii) the information in the databases of other maritime data collection agencies may differ from the information in Drewry's database; and (iii) while Drewry has taken reasonable care in the compilation of the statistical and graphical information and believes it to be accurate and correct, data compilation is subject to limited audit and validation procedures.

#### Oil Tanker Demand

In broad terms, demand for oil products traded by sea is principally affected by global and regional economic conditions, as well as other factors such as changes in the location of productive capacity, and variations in regional prices. Demand for shipping capacity is a product of the physical quantity of the cargo (measured, depending on the cargo in terms of tons or cubic metrics) together with the distance the cargo is carried. Demand cycles move broadly in line with developments in the global economy, with demand for products slowing significantly in the period immediately after the onset of the global economic downturn in late 2008, before recovering gradually from 2011 onwards with the general improvement in the macro-economic environment. Low crude prices between 2015 and 2017 induced greater consumption, which led to increased seaborne trade of crude oil as well as refined products.

In 2017, 3.4 billion tons of crude oil, products and vegetable oils/chemicals were moved by sea. Of this, crude shipments constituted 2.1 billion tons of cargo, products 1.0 billion tons, with the balance made up of other bulk liquids, including vegetable oils, chemicals and associated products.

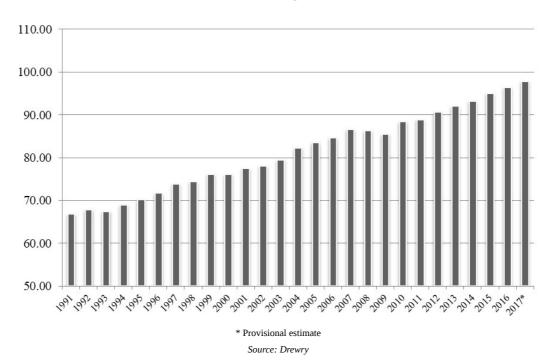
#### **World Seaborne Tanker Trade**

_	Crude Oil		Products		Veg Oils/ Chemicals		Total	
Year	Mill T	% Y-o-Y	Mill T	% Y-o-Y	Mill T	% Y-o-Y	Mill T	% Y-o-Y
2001	1,751	3.2 %	518	3.0 %	114	(3.1)%	2,382	2.8 %
2002	1,756	0.3 %	519	0.3 %	122	7.0 %	2,396	0.6 %
2003	1,860	5.9 %	550	6.0 %	129	5.9 %	2,538	5.9 %
2004	1,963	5.6 %	599	8.8 %	141	9.5 %	2,703	6.5 %
2005	1,994	1.6 %	646	8.0 %	156	10.5 %	2,797	3.5 %
2006	1,996	0.1 %	677	4.7 %	166	6.5 %	2,839	1.5 %
2007	2,008	0.6 %	723	6.8 %	170	2.5 %	2,902	2.2 %
2008	2,014	0.3 %	765	5.8 %	169	(0.6)%	2,947	1.6 %
2009	1,928	(4.2)%	777	1.6 %	178	5.4 %	2,883	(2.2)%
2010	1,997	3.6 %	810	4.2 %	189	6.2 %	2,996	3.9 %
2011	1,941	(2.8)%	860	6.3 %	194	2.6 %	2,996	— %
2012	1,988	2.4 %	859	(0.2)%	202	4.2 %	3,049	1.8 %
2013	1,918	(3.6)%	904	5.3 %	211	4.1 %	3,033	(0.6)%
2014	1,893	(1.3)%	914	1.1 %	215	2.1 %	3,022	(0.3)%
2015	1,954	3.2 %	958	4.8 %	231	7.5 %	3,144	4.0 %
2016	2,042	4.5 %	1,008	5.2 %	235	1.6 %	3,285	4.5 %
2017*	2,125	4.1 %	1,034	2.6 %	245	4.1 %	3,404	3.6 %
CAGR (2012-2017)	1.3%		3.8%		3.9%		2.2%	
CAGR (2007-2017)	0.6%		3.6%		3.7%		1.6%	

<sup>\*</sup> Provisional assessment Source: Drewry

The volume of oil moved by sea was affected by the economic recession in 2008 and 2009, but since then renewed growth in the world economy and in oil demand has had a positive impact on seaborne trade. Oil demand has benefited from economic growth in Asia, especially in China, where oil consumption increased by a compound average growth rate (CAGR) of 5.1% to 12.4 million barrels per day (mbpd) between 2007 and 2017. Low per capita oil consumption in developing countries such as China and India compared to the developed world provides scope for higher oil consumption in these economies. Conversely, oil consumption in developed Organisation for Economic Co-operating and Development (OECD) economies has been in decline for much of the last decade, although provisional data for the United States (U.S.) and some European countries indicates that this trend was reversed in 2015. This was almost certainly due to the positive impact of lower oil prices on demand for products such as gasoline. Oil demand in OECD economies increased at a CAGR of 1.2% between 2015 and 2016 to 46.9 million bpd in 2016. Provisional data for the U.S. and some European countries in 2017 indicates continued rising consumption because of strong economic growth in developed economies. Accordingly, oil consumption for OECD countries in 2017 is estimated at 47.3 million bpd.

# **World Oil Consumption: 1991-2017** (*Million bpd*)



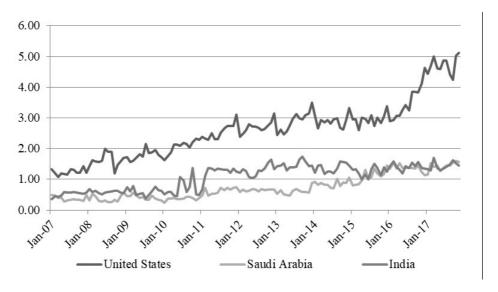
Provisional estimates suggest that world oil demand in 2017 was 97.8 million bpd, an increase of 1.4% from 2016, and between 2007 and 2017, world oil demand grew at a CAGR of 1.2%.

#### Oil Product Exports & Imports

Products trades have received a boost in the last decade as a result of developments in the U.S. energy economy. In the U.S., as a result of the development of shale oil deposits, domestic crude oil production increased at a CAGR of 10.2% between 2008 and 2015 to reach just in excess of 9.0 million bpd. Horizontal drilling and hydraulic fracturing have triggered a shale oil revolution and rising crude oil production has also ensured the availability of cheaper feedstocks to local refineries. As a result, the U.S. has become a major net exporter of products (see chart below).

## Oil Product Exports - Major Growth Regions

(Million Bpd)



Source: Drewry

In a short span of time, the U.S. has become the largest exporter of refined products in the world, with supplies from U.S. Gulf Coast terminals heading to most parts of the globe. By way of illustration, U.S. product exports to South America were close to 18.9 million tons in 2007, but had grown to 77.1 million tons by 2017, owing to strong import demand and the growth in U.S. products availability. Most of these exports were carried by MR product tankers, which constitute approximately 56% of global product tanker fleet capacity and have been the mainstay of seaborne trade in refined petroleum products. However, lower crude oil prices in 2015 and 2016 have adversely impacted U.S. shale oil producers and accordingly crude production in the region has been declining since May 2015. For example, in September 2016 U.S. crude oil production declined to 8.5 million bpd. However, the production cut by OPEC members came as a relief for U.S. domestic producers and production rose to 9.6 million bpd in October 2017 - a record high in the U.S.

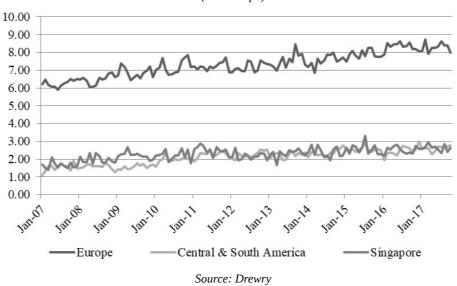
The shift in the location of global oil production is also being accompanied by a shift in the location of global refinery capacity and throughput. In short, capacity and throughput are moving from the developed to the developing world. Between 2007 and 2017 total OECD refining throughput declined by 1.7%, largely as a result of cutbacks in OECD Europe and OECD Asia Oceania. On the other hand, throughput in the OECD Americas in the same period increased by 4.1% to 19.3 million bpd. In 2017, refining throughput of OECD countries stood at 38.5 million bpd and accounted for 47.8% of global refinery throughput.

Asia (excluding China) and the Middle East added over 0.65 million bpd of export-oriented refinery capacity in 2016 whereas the U.S. added 0.44 million bpd of new capacity during the year. For 2017, approximately 0.46 million bpd of new refining capacity was scheduled to be added in Asia (excluding China) and another 0.17 million bpd in the Middle East. As a result of these developments countries such as India, Saudi Arabia and the U.S. have become major exporters of refined products.

Export-oriented refineries in India and the Middle East, coupled with the closure of refining capacity in the developed world, have promoted longer-haul shipments to meet product demand.

## Oil Product Imports - Major Growth Regions

(Million bpd)



### **Current Tanker Fleet**

Crude oil is transported in uncoated vessels, which range upwards in size from 55,000 dwt. Products are carried predominantly in coated ships and include commodities such as gas oil, gasoline, jet fuel, kerosene and naphtha (often referred to as "clean products"), and fuel oil and vacuum gas oil (often referred to as "dirty products"). In addition, some product tankers are also able to carry bulk liquid chemicals and edible oils and fats if they have the appropriate International Maritime Organization (IMO) certification. These vessels are classified as product/chemical tankers and as such they represent a swing element in supply, having the ability to move between trades depending on market conditions. Clean petroleum products are therefore carried by non-IMO product tankers and IMO certified product/chemical tankers. IMO tankers will also carry, depending on their tank coatings, a range of other products including organic and inorganic bulk liquid chemicals, vegetable oils and animal fats and special products such as molasses.

In 2017, global tanker fleet capacity expanded by 5% as a result of greater newbuilding deliveries and moderate demolitions. As of February 1, 2018, the total oil tanker fleet (crude, products and product/chemical tankers) consisted of 4,916 ships with a combined capacity of 546 million dwt.

The Oil Tanker Fleet - February 1, 2018

Vessel Type	Deadweight Tons (Dwt)	Number of Vessels	% of Fleet	Capacity (m Dwt)	% of Fleet
Crude Tankers (1)					
VLCC/ULCC	200,000+	735	34.9	225.8	57.9
Suezmax	120-199,999	554	26.3	86.2	22.1
Aframax	80-119,999	646	30.6	70.1	18.0
Panamax	55-79,999	85	4.0	5.9	1.5
Handymax	40-54,999	18	0.9	0.8	0.2
Handy	25-39,999	12	0.6	0.4	0.1
Handy	10-24,999	59	2.8	0.9	0.2
Total Fleet		2,109	100.0	390.1	100.0
Product Tankers					
Long Range 3 (LR3)	120-199,999	16	1.2	2.5	2.8
Long Range 2 (LR2)	80,000-119,999	343	24.9	37.5	41.3
Long Range 1 (LR1)	55-79,999	328	23.8	24.1	26.5
Medium Range 2 (MR2)	40-54,999	441	32.0	20.7	22.8
Medium Range 1 (MR1)	25-39,999	122	8.9	4.1	4.5
Handy	10-24,999	128	9.3	1.9	2.1
Total Fleet		1,378	100.0	90.7	100.0
Product/Chemical Tankers (2	2)				
Long Range 3 (LR3)	120-199,999	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Long Range 2 (LR2)	80,000-119,999	3	0.2	0.3	0.5
Long Range 1 (LR1)	55-79,999	31	2.2	2.3	3.5
Medium Range 2 (MR2)	40-54,999	1,057	74.0	50.9	78.1
Medium Range 1 (MR1)	25-39,999	299	20.9	11.1	17.1
Handy	10-24,999	39	2.7	0.6	0.9
Total Fleet	•	1,429	100.0	65.2	100.0
Product & Product/Chemica	l Fleet				
Long Range 3 (LR3)	120-199,999	16	0.6	2.5	1.6
Long Range 2 (LR2)	80,000-119,999	346	12.3	37.8	24.2
Long Range 1 (LR1)	55-79,999	359	12.8	26.3	16.9
Medium Range 2 (MR2)	40-54,999	1,498	53.4	71.6	45.9
Medium Range 1 (MR1)	25-39,999	421	15.0	15.2	9.7
Handy	10-24,999	167	5.9	2.5	1.6
Total Fleet		2,807	100.0	155.9	100.0
Crude, Product and Product	/Chemical Tanker Fleet				
VLCC/ULCC	200,000+	735	15.0	225.8	41.3
Suezmax/LR3	120-199,999	570	11.6	88.8	16.3
Aframax/LR2	80-119,999	992	20.2	107.8	19.8
Panamax/LR1	55-79,999	444	9.0	32.2	5.9
Handy/Medium Range	40-54,999	1,516	30.8	72.4	13.3
Handy/Medium Range	25-39,999	433	8.8	15.6	2.9
Handy/Handymax	10-54,999	226	4.6	3.4	0.6
Total Fleet		4,916	100.0	546.0	100.0

Source: Drewry

 <sup>(1)</sup> Included shuttle tankers and tankers on storage duties
 (2) Includes product and product/chemical tankers, excludes chemical tankers

The world product tanker fleet as on February 1, 2018, consisted of 2,807 ships with a combined capacity of 155.9 million dwt. The breakdown of the fleet by type (product and product/chemical) and by size together with the orderbook for newbuilding tankers as on February 1, 2018, is illustrated in the table below.

The World Tanker Fleet  $^{(1)}$  & Orderbook - February 1, 2018

Vessel Type	Deadweight	Existing	g Fleet	Orderl	ook	Orderb Fleet	ook %	20	018	20	019	2	020	2021+	
	(Dwt)	No	m Dwt	No	m Dwt	No	Dwt	No	m Dwt	No	m Dwt	No	m Dwt	No	m Dwt
Crude Tankers (1)															
VLCC/ULCC	200,000+	735	225.8	92.0	28.7	12.5	12.7	46.0	14.4	36.0	11.2	8.0	2.5	2.0	0.6
Suezmax	120-199,999	554	86.2	58.0	9.0	10.5	10.4	35.0	5.5	15.0	2.3	7.0	1.0	1.0	0.2
Aframax	80-119,999	646	70.1	86.0	9.7	13.3	13.9	53.0	6.0	20.0	2.3	8.0	0.9	5.0	0.6
Panamax	55-79,999	85	5.9	8.0	0.6	9.4	9.5	2.0	0.1	1.0	0.1	5.0	0.3		_
Handymax	40-54,999	18	0.8	1.0		5.6	5.4		_	1.0	_		_	—	_
Handy	25-39,999	12	0.4	_	<del></del>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	—					—	<u> </u>
Handy	10-24,999	59	0.9	3.0	0.1	5.1	6.2	3.0	0.1						_
Total Fleet	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	2,109	390.1	248.0	48.1	11.8	12.3	139.0	26.1	73.0	15.9	28.0	4.7	8.0	1.4
Product Tankers															
Long Range 3 (LR3)	120-199,999	16	2.5	2.0	0.3	12.5	12.4	2.0	0.3						
Long Range 2 (LR2)	80-119,999	343	37.5	43.0	4.8	12.5	12.7	18.0	2.0	11.0	1.2	3.0	0.3	11.0	1.2
Long Range 1 (LR1)	55-79,999	328	24.1	23.0	1.7	7.0	7.1	15.0	1.1	7.0	0.5	1.0	0.1		
Medium Range 2 (MR2)	40-54,999	441	20.7	28.0	1.4	6.3	6.8	7.0	0.3	16.0	0.8	5.0	0.3		
Medium Range 1 (MR1)	25-39,999	122	4.1												
Handy	10-24,999	128	1.9	18.0	0.3	14.1	17.8	9.0	0.1	3.0		6.0	0.1		
Total Fleet	10 24,333	1,378	90.7	114.0	8.5	8.3	9.4	51.0	4.0	37.0	2.6	15.0	0.8	11.0	1.2
		1,570	50.7	11-110	0.5		5.4	51.0	-1.0	37.0		15.0	0.0	11.0	
Product/Chemical Tankers	<u>-</u>				· <b>-</b> ·····										
Long Range 3 (LR3)	120-199,999														_
Long Range 2 (LR2)	80-119,999	3	0.3												
Long Range 1 (LR1)	55-79,999	31	2.3												
Medium Range 2 (MR2)	40-54,999	1,057	50.9	113.0	5.6	10.7	11.0	49.0	2.4	53.0	2.6	10.0	0.5	1.0	0.1
Medium Range 1 (MR1)	25-39,999	299	11.1	11.0	0.4	3.7	3.5	10.0	0.4	1.0					
Handy	10/24/999	39	0.6	1.0		2.6	4.1			1.0		_		_	
Total Fleet		1,429	65.2	125.0	6.0	8.7	9.2	59.0	2.8	55.0	2.7	10.0	0.5	1.0	0.1
Product & Product/Chemi	ical Fleet														
Long Range 3 (LR3)	120-199,999	16	2.5	2.0	0.3	12.5	12.4	2.0	0.3	—	—	_	_	—	_
Long Range 2 (LR2)	80-119,999	346	37.8	43.0	4.8	12.4	12.6	18.0	2.0	11.0	1.2	3.0	0.3	11.0	1.2
Long Range 1 (LR1)	55-79,999	359	26.3	23.0	1.7	6.4	6.5	15.0	1.1	7.0	0.5	1.0	0.1	—	_
Medium Range 2 (MR2)	40-54,999	1,498	71.6	141.0	7.0	9.4	9.8	56.0	2.8	69.0	3.4	15.0	0.8	1.0	0.1
Medium Range 1 (MR1)	25-39,999	421	15.2	11.0	0.4	2.6	2.6	10.0	0.4	1.0	—	—	—	—	—
Handy	10/24/999	167	2.5	19.0	0.4	11.4	14.6	9.0	0.1	4.0	0.1	6.0	0.1	_	_
Total Fleet		2,807	155.9	239.0	14.5	8.5	9.3	110.0	6.7	92.0	5.3	25.0	1.3	12.0	1.2
Crude, Product and Produ	ıct/Chemical Tank	er Fleet													
VLCC/ULCC	200,000+	735	225.8	92.0	28.7	12.5	12.7	46.0	14.4	36.0	11.2	8.0	2.5	2.0	0.6
Suezmax/LR3	120-199,999	570	88.8	60.0	9.3	10.5	10.5	37.0	5.8	15.0	2.3	7.0	1.0	1.0	0.2
	80-119,999	992	107.8	129.0	14.5	13.0		71.0	8.0		3.5			16.0	1.8

Panamax/LR1	55-79,999	444	32.2	31.0	2.3	7.0	7.0	17.0	1.3	8.0	0.6	6.0	0.4	_	—
Handy/Medium Range	40-54,999	1,516	72.4	142.0	7.0	9.4	9.7	56.0	2.8	70.0	3.5	15.0	0.8	1.0	0.1
Handy/Medium Range	25-39,999	433	15.6	11.0	0.4	2.5	2.5	10.0	0.4	1.0	_	_	_	_	—
Handy/Handymax	10-54,999	226	3.4	22.0	0.4	9.7	12.3	12	0.2	4	0.1	6	0.1	_	_
Total Fleet		4,916	546.0	487.0	62.6	9.9	11.5	249	32.8	165	21.2	53	6.0	20.0	2.6

(1) Included shuttle tankers and tankers on storage duties
(2) Product and product/chemical tankers only, excludes pure chemical tankers

Source: Drewry

As of February 1, 2018, the orderbook for product and product/chemical tankers for vessels above 10,000 dwt comprised 239 ships with a combined capacity of 14.5 million dwt, equivalent to 9.3% of the existing fleet. Based on the total orderbook and scheduled deliveries, approximately 6.7 million dwt is expected to be delivered in 2018, followed by 5.3 million dwt in 2019 and the remaining 2.6 million dwt is expected to be delivered in 2020 and beyond. In recent years, however, the orderbook has been affected by the non-delivery of vessels (sometimes referred to as "slippage"). Some of this slippage resulted from delays, either through mutual agreement or through shipyard problems, while some was due to vessel cancellations. Slippage is likely to remain an issue going forward and, as such, it will likely have a moderating effect on product tanker fleet growth in 2018 and 2019.

Two other important factors are likely to affect product tanker supply in the future. The first is the requirement to retrofit ballast water management systems (BWTS) to existing vessels. In February 2004, the IMO adopted the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments. The IMO ballast water management (BWM) Convention contains an environmentally protective numeric standard for the treatment of ship's ballast water before it is discharged. This standard, detailed in Regulation "D-2" of the BWM Convention, sets out the numbers of organisms allowed in specific volumes of treated discharge water. The IMO "D-2" standard is also the standard that has been adopted by the U.S. Coast Guard's ballast water regulations and the U.S. EPA's Vessel General Permit. The BWM Convention also contains an implementation schedule for the installation of IMO member state type approved treatment systems in existing ships and in new vessels, requirements for the development of vessel ballast water management plans, requirements for the safe removal of sediments from ballast tanks, and guidelines for the testing and type approval of ballast water treatment technologies. In July 2017, the IMO has extended the regulatory requirement of compliance to the BWM Convention from September 8, 2017 to September 8, 2019. Vessels trading internationally will have to comply with the BWM Convention upon their next special survey after that date and for an LR2 tanker, the retrofit cost could be in the range of \$1.25 to \$1.75 million per vessel including labor. Expenditure of this kind will be another factor impacting on the decision to scrap older vessels once the BWM convention comes into force in September 2019.

The second factor that is likely to impact on future vessel supply is the drive to introduce low sulfur fuels. For many years heavy fuel oil (HFO) has been the main fuel of the shipping industry. It is relatively inexpensive and widely available, but it is "dirty" from an environmental point of view. The sulfur content of HFO is extremely high and it is the reason that maritime shipping accounts for 8% of global emissions of sulfur dioxide (SO2), an important source for acid rain as well as respiratory diseases. In some port cities, such as Hong Kong, shipping is the largest single source of SO2 emissions, as well as emissions of particulate matter (PM), which are directly tied to the sulfur content of the fuel. One estimate suggests that PM emissions from maritime shipping led to 87,000 premature deaths worldwide in 2012.

The IMO, the governing body of international shipping, has made a decisive effort to diversify the industry away from HFO into cleaner fuels with less harmful effects on the environment and human health. Effective in 2015, ships operating within the Emission Control Areas (ECAs) covering the Economic Exclusive Zone of North America, the Baltic Sea, the North Sea, and the English Channel are required to use marine gas oil with allowable sulfur content up to 1,000 parts per million (ppm). From 2020, ships sailing outside ECAs will switch to marine diesel oil with permitted sulfur content up to 5,000 ppm. This will create openings for a variety of new fuels, or major capital expenditures for costly "scrubbers" to be retrofitted on existing ships and as such it will be another factor hastening the demise of older ships whose propulsion systems are based on the use of HFO.

## The Oil Tanker Freight Market

Tanker charter hire rates and vessel values for all tankers are influenced by the supply of and demand for tanker capacity. Also, in general terms, time charter rates are less volatile than spot rates, because they reflect the fact that the vessel is fixed for a longer period of time. In the spot market, rates will reflect the immediate underlying conditions in vessel supply and demand and are thus prone to more volatility. The trend in spot rates since 2001 for the main vessel classes is shown in the table below.

## Oil Tanker - Spot (TCE) Rates: 2001-2018

(US\$/Day)

Year	Caribs	NW Europe	West Africa	AG
	USAC	<b>NW Europe</b>	Caribs/USES	Japan
	40-70,000 DWT	70-100,000 DWT	150-160,000 DWT	280-300,000 DWT
2001	26,300	35,308	31,992	36,891
2002	16,567	22,800	19,325	21,667
2003	28,833	41,883	37,367	49,342
2004	42,158	55,408	64,792	95,258
2005	34,933	57,517	40,883	59,125
2006	28,792	47,067	40,142	51,142
2007	30,100	41,975	35,392	45,475
2008	36,992	56,408	52,650	89,300
2009	13,450	19,883	20,242	29,483
2010	17,950	27,825	19,658	40,408
2011	8,817	10,500	12,758	8,700
2012	12,408	9,100	14,275	12,275
2013	13,475	11,427	13,308	12,325
2014	21,383	23,360	23,567	24,625
2015	23,725	37,509	38,350	67,928
2016	13,608	24,333	21,592	42,183
2017	9,633	7,643	11,255	22,617
Feb-18	6,400	(5,319)	4,100	9,300

Source: Drewry

After a period of favorable market conditions between 2004 and 2008, demand for products fell as the world economy went into recession in the latter half of 2008 and there was a negative impact on product tanker demand. With supply at the same time increasing at a fast pace, falling utilization levels pushed tanker freight rates downwards in 2009. A modest recovery took place in the early part of 2010, but this was short-lived and rates started to fall once more in mid-2012 before rebounding in 2014.

Freight rates in the tanker sector started to improve in the second half of 2014 as result of low growth in vessel supply and rising vessel demand. In the products sector a number of factors combined to push up rates, including:

- Increased trade due to higher stocking activity and improved demand for oil products
- Longer voyage distances because of refining capacity additions in Asia
- Product tankers also carrying crude encouraged by firm freight rates for dirty tankers
- Lower bunker prices contributing to higher net earnings

Freight rates remained firm throughout 2015 and the first half of 2016 and this led to greater revenue and improved profitability for ship-owners. However, in the second half of 2016 tanker freight rates declined sharply as a result of the increased tanker supply outweighing the demand for tankers. A spate of newbuilding deliveries in 2017 aggravated the situation further for ship-owners and the average one-year spot charter rates declined further. Nevertheless, towards the end of 2017, there were signs that the market was beginning to correct itself, as supply growth was moderating in the wake of a near collapse in new vessel ordering.

# Oil Tanker Newbuilding Prices

Newbuilding prices increased significantly between 2003 and 2007 primarily as a result of increased tanker demand. Thereafter prices weakened in the face of a poor freight market and lower levels of new ordering. In late 2013, prices started to recover and they continued to edge up slowly during 2014 before falling marginally in late 2015. Moreover, newbuilding prices fell further in 2016 because of excess capacity available at shipyards accompanied with low steel prices. New orders declined on account of diminishing earnings potential of oil tankers, and mandatory compliance to Tier III emission for ships ordered on or after January 1, 2016, as well as owners' limited access to cost-effective capital.

For most oil tanker sizes, newbuilding prices are well below the peaks reported at the height of the market boom in 2007-08 and also below long-term averages.

**Oil Tankers: Newbuilding Prices: 2001-2018** (*In millions of U.S. Dollars*)

Year End	37,000(1)	50,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	75,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	110,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	160,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	300,000(3)
	DWT	DWT	DWT	DWT	DWT	DWT
2001	25.0	27.0	33.5	38.0	47.0	72.0
2002	24.5	26.5	31.0	36.0	44.0	66.0
2003	28.5	30.5	34.5	40.0	52.0	73.0
2004	34.0	39.0	41.0	57.0	68.0	105.0
2005	37.5	42.0	43.0	59.0	71.0	120.0
2006	40.5	47.5	50.0	65.0	78.0	128.0
2007	46.0	54.0	64.0	78.0	90.0	146.0
2008	40.0	46.5	57.0	71.5	87.0	142.0
2009	31.0	36.0	42.5	52.0	62.0	101.0
2010	33.0	36.0	46.0	57.0	67.0	105.0
2011	31.5	36.0	44.0	52.8	61.7	99.0
2012	30.0	33.0	42.0	48.0	56.5	92.0
2013	31.0	35.0	43.0	51.5	59.0	93.5
2014	33.0	37.0	45.5	54.0	65.0	97.0
2015	32.0	35.5	45.0	51.5	63.0	94.0
2016	30.0	32.0	39.0	45.0	54.0	83.0
2017	31.0	33.0	39.0	44.0	55.0	81.0
Jan-18	31.0	34.0	39.0	44.0	55.0	82.0
Long-term average	32.9	36.9	43.5	53.0	63.5	99.9

<sup>(1)</sup> Coated tankers

# **Secondhand Prices**

Secondhand values primarily, albeit with a lag, reflect prevailing and expected charter rates. During extended periods of high charter rates vessel values tend to appreciate and vice versa. However, vessel values are also influenced by other factors, including the age of the vessel. Prices for young vessels, those approximately up to five years old, are also influenced by newbuilding prices while prices for old vessels, near the end of their useful economic life, those approximately at or in excess of 25 years, are influenced by the value of scrap steel.

<sup>(2)</sup> Coated/uncoated tankers (3) Uncoated tankers

Source: Drewry

The table below illustrates the movements of prices for secondhand oil tankers from 2001 to January 2018. In late 2013, prices for all modern tankers increased as a result of improvement in freight rates and positive market sentiment and further gains were recorded in 2014 and 2015. However, in 2016, second hand prices saw a double-digit decline on account of weakening freight rates. For illustration, the secondhand price of a five-year old LR vessel of 95,000 dwt capacity fell by 35% from \$46 million in 2015 to \$30 million in 2016. However, the market saw increased demand for modern secondhand vessels in 2017, in anticipation of a recovery in the freight market and buyers trying to take advantage of historically low asset prices. As such, secondhand modern product tanker prices showed a rising trend in the last nine months of 2017. For example, the secondhand prices of a five-year old LR2 increased by \$1.0 million between March 2017 and December 2017. As of January 2018 secondhand prices for oil tankers were also still well below their long-term averages for every vessel class.

**Oil Tanker Secondhand Prices: 2001-2018** (*In millions of U.S. Dollars*)

Year End	30,000	45,000	75,000	95,000	150,000	300,000
	DWT	DWT	DWT	DWT	DWT	DWT
Age	5 Yrs	5 Yrs				
2001	17.0	25.0	25.5	34.5	41.5	63.0
2002	15.5	21.5	21.0	29.5	39.0	55.0
2003	24.5	29.5	24.0	37.0	47.0	70.0
2004	36.0	42.0	38.0	57.0	73.0	112.0
2005	40.0	45.5	46.5	58.0	75.0	110.0
2006	40.0	47.5	48.0	63.0	77.0	115.0
2007	40.0	52.0	59.0	68.5	87.0	130.0
2008	36.0	42.0	46.0	55.0	77.0	110.0
2009	21.0	24.0	32.5	38.0	53.0	77.5
2010	21.5	24.0	35.0	42.0	58.0	85.5
2011	24.0	27.0	32.0	33.5	45.5	58.0
2012	21.0	24.0	25.0	27.5	40.0	57.0
2013	25.0	29.0	31.0	33.0	42.0	60.0
2014	23.0	24.0	33.5	42.0	57.0	76.0
2015	26.0	27.0	36.0	46.0	60.0	80.0
2016	20.0	22.0	28.0	30.0	42.0	60.0
2017	21.0	24.0	27.0	30.0	40.0	62.0
Feb-18	22.0	24.0	27.0	30.0	40.0	62.0
Long-term average	26.6	31.2	34.6	42.6	56.1	81.2

Source: Drewry

## **Environmental and Other Regulations in the Shipping Industry**

Government laws and regulations significantly affect the ownership and operation of our vessels. We are subject to various international conventions and treaties, national, state and local laws and regulations in force in the countries in which our vessels may operate or are registered relating to safety and health and environmental protection, including the storage, handling, emission, transportation and discharge of hazardous and non-hazardous materials, and the remediation of contamination and liability for damage to natural resources. Compliance with such laws, regulations and other requirements entails significant expense, including vessel modifications and implementation of certain operating procedures.

A variety of government, quasi-governmental and private organizations subject our vessels to both scheduled and unscheduled inspections. These organizations include the local port authorities, national authorities such as the USCG, harbor masters or equivalent entities, classification societies, relevant flag state (country of registry) and charterers, particularly terminal operators and oil companies. Some of these entities require us to obtain permits, licenses, certificates and approvals for the operation of our vessels. Our failure to maintain necessary permits, licenses, certificates or approvals could require us to incur substantial costs or temporarily suspend operation of one or more of the vessels in our fleet, or lead to the invalidation or reduction of our insurance coverage.

We believe that the heightened levels of environmental and quality concerns among insurance underwriters, regulators and charterers have led to greater inspection and safety requirements on all vessels and may accelerate the scrapping of older vessels throughout the industry. Increasing environmental concerns have created a demand for tankers that conform to the stricter environmental standards. We are required to maintain operating standards for all of our vessels that emphasize operational safety, quality maintenance, continuous training of our officers and crews and compliance with applicable local, national and international environmental laws and regulations. We believe that the operation of our vessels is in substantial compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations and that our vessels have all material permits, licenses, certificates or other authorizations necessary for the conduct of our operations; however, because such laws and regulations are frequently changed and may impose increasingly strict requirements, we cannot predict the ultimate cost of complying with these requirements, or the impact of these requirements on the resale value or useful lives of our vessels. In addition, a future serious marine incident that results in significant oil pollution, release of hazardous substances, loss of life, or otherwise causes significant adverse environmental impact, such as the 2010 *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico, could result in additional legislation, regulation, or other requirements that could negatively affect our profitability.

It should be noted that the United States is currently experiencing changes in its environmental policy, the results of which have yet to be fully determined. For example, in April 2017, the U.S. President signed an executive order regarding environmental regulations, specifically targeting the U.S. offshore energy strategy, which may affect parts of the maritime industry and our operations. Furthermore, recent action by the IMO's Maritime Safety Committee and U.S. agencies indicate that cybersecurity regulations for the maritime industry are likely to be further developed in the near future in an attempt to combat cybersecurity threats. For example, cyber-risk management systems must be incorporated by ship owners and managers by 2021. This might cause companies to cultivate additional procedures for monitoring cybersecurity, which could require additional expenses and/or capital expenditures. However, the impact of such regulations is hard to predict at this time.

## **International Maritime Organization (IMO)**

The IMO, the United Nations agency for maritime safety and the prevention of pollution by vessels, has adopted MARPOL, the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea of 1974, or the SOLAS Convention, and the LL Convention. MARPOL establishes environmental standards relating to oil leakage or spilling, garbage management, sewage, air emissions, handling and disposal of noxious liquids and the handling of harmful substances in packaged forms. MARPOL is applicable to drybulk, tanker and LPG carriers, among other vessels, and is broken into six Annexes, each of which regulates a different source of pollution. Annex I relates to oil leakage or spilling; Annexes II and III relate to harmful substances carried in bulk in liquid or in packaged form, respectively; Annexes IV and V relate to sewage and garbage management, respectively; and Annex VI, lastly, relates to air emissions. Annex VI was separately adopted by the IMO in September of 1997.

In 2012, the IMO's Marine Environmental Protection Committee, or the MEPC, adopted a resolution amending the International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk, or the IBC Code. The provisions of the IBC Code are mandatory under MARPOL and the SOLAS Convention. These amendments, which entered into force in June 2014, pertain to revised international certificates of fitness for the carriage of dangerous chemicals in bulk and identifying new products that fall under the IBC Code. We may need to make certain financial expenditures to comply with these amendments.

In 2013, the MEPC adopted a resolution amending MARPOL Annex I Condition Assessment Scheme, or CAS. These amendments became effective on October 1, 2014, and require compliance with the 2011 International Code on the Enhanced Programme of Inspections during Surveys of Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers, which provides for enhanced inspection programs. We may need to make certain financial expenditures to comply with these amendments.

## Air Emissions

In September of 1997, the IMO adopted Annex VI to MARPOL to address air pollution from vessels. Effective May 2005, Annex VI sets limits on sulfur oxide and nitrogen oxide emissions from all commercial vessel exhausts and prohibits "deliberate emissions" of ozone depleting substances (such as halons and chlorofluorocarbons), emissions of volatile compounds from cargo tanks, and the shipboard incineration of specific substances. Annex VI also includes a global cap on the sulfur content of fuel oil and allows for special areas to be established with more stringent controls on sulfur emissions, as explained below. Emissions of "volatile organic compounds" from certain tankers, and the shipboard incineration (from incinerators installed after January 1, 2000) of certain substances (such as polychlorinated biphenyls, or PCBs) are also prohibited. We believe that all our vessels are currently compliant in all material respects with these regulations.

The IMO's Marine Environmental Protection Committee, or MEPC, adopted amendments to Annex VI regarding emissions of sulfur oxide, nitrogen oxide, particulate matter and ozone depleting substances, which entered into force on July 1, 2010. The amended Annex VI seeks to further reduce air pollution by, among other things, implementing a progressive reduction of the amount of sulfur contained in any fuel oil used on board ships. On October 27, 2016, at its 70th session, the MEPC agreed to implement a global 0.5% m/m sulfur oxide emissions limit (reduced from the current 3.50%) starting from January 1, 2020.

This limitation can be met by using low-sulfur complaint fuel oil, alternative fuels, or certain exhaust gas cleaning systems. Once the cap becomes effective, ships will be required to obtain bunker delivery notes and International Air Pollution Prevention, or IAPP, Certificates from their flag states that specify sulfur content. This subjects ocean-going vessels to stringent emissions controls, and may cause us to incur additional costs.

Sulfur content standards are even stricter within certain "Emission Control Areas," or ECAs. As of January 1, 2015, ships operating within an ECA were not permitted to use fuel with sulfur content in excess of 0.1%. Amended Annex VI establishes procedures for designating new ECAs. Currently, the IMO has designated four ECAs, including specified portions of the Baltic Sea area, North Sea area, North American area and United States Caribbean area. Ocean-going vessels in these areas will be subject to stringent emission controls and may cause us to incur additional costs. If other ECAs are approved by the IMO, or other new or more stringent requirements relating to emissions from marine diesel engines or port operations by vessels are adopted by the EPA or the states where we operate, compliance with these regulations could entail significant capital expenditures or otherwise increase the costs of our operations.

Amended Annex VI also establishes new tiers of stringent nitrogen oxide emissions standards for marine diesel engines, depending on their date of installation. At the MEPC meeting held from March to April 2014, amendments to Annex VI were adopted which address the date on which Tier III Nitrogen Oxide (NOx) standards in ECAs will go into effect. Under the amendments, Tier III NOx standards apply to ships that operate in the North American and U.S. Caribbean Sea ECAs designed for the control of NOx with a marine diesel engine installed and constructed on or after January 1, 2016. Tier III requirements could apply to areas that will be designated for Tier III NOx in the future. At MEPC 70 and MEPC 71, the MEPC approved the North Sea and Baltic Sea as ECAs for nitrogen oxide for ships built after January 1, 2021. The EPA promulgated equivalent (and in some senses stricter) emissions standards in late 2009. As a result of these designations or similar future designations, we may be required to incur additional operating or other costs.

As determined at the MEPC 70, the new Regulation 22A of MARPOL Annex VI is effective as of March 1, 2018 and requires ships above 5,000 gross tonnage to collect and report annual data on fuel oil consumption to an IMO database, with the first year of data collection commencing on January 1, 2019.

As of January 1, 2013, MARPOL made mandatory certain measures relating to energy efficiency for ships. All ships are now required to develop and implement Ship Energy Efficiency Management Plans, or SEEMPS, and new ships must be designed in compliance with minimum energy efficiency levels per capacity mile as defined by the Energy Efficiency Design Index. Under these measures, by 2025, all new ships built will be 30% more energy efficient than those built in 2014.

We may incur costs to comply with these revised standards. Additional or new conventions, laws and regulations may be adopted that could require the installation of expensive emission control systems and could adversely affect our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

Safety Management System Requirements

The SOLAS Convention was amended to address the safe manning of vessels and emergency training drills. The Convention of Limitation of Liability for Maritime Claims, or the LLMC, sets limitations of liability for a loss of life or personal injury claim or a property claim against ship owners. We believe that all of our vessels are in substantial compliance with SOLAS and LL Convention standards.

Under Chapter IX of the SOLAS Convention, or the ISM Code, our operations are also subject to environmental standards and requirements. The ISM Code requires the party with operational control of a vessel to develop an extensive safety management system that includes, among other things, the adoption of a safety and environmental protection policy setting forth instructions and procedures for operating its vessels safely and describing procedures for responding to emergencies. We rely upon the safety management system that has been developed for our vessels for compliance with the ISM Code. The failure of a ship owner or bareboat charterer to comply with the ISM Code may subject such party to increased liability, may decrease available insurance coverage for the affected vessels and may result in a denial of access to, or detention in, certain ports.

The ISM Code requires that vessel operators obtain a safety management certificate for each vessel they operate. This certificate evidences compliance by a vessel's management with the ISM Code requirements for a safety management system. No vessel can obtain a safety management certificate unless its manager has been awarded a document of compliance, issued by each flag state, under the ISM Code. Our managers have obtained documents of compliance and safety management certificates for all of our vessels for which the certificates are required by the ISM Code. These documents of compliance and safety management certificates are renewed as required.

We have obtained applicable documents of compliance and safety management certificates for all of our vessels for which the certificates are required by the IMO. The document of compliance and safety management certificate are renewed as required.

Regulation II-1/3-10 of the SOLAS Convention governs ship construction and stipulates that ships over 150 meters in length must have adequate strength, integrity and stability to minimize risk of loss or pollution. Goal-based standards amendments in SOLAS regulation II-1/3-10 entered into force in 2012, with July 1, 2016 set for application to new oil tankers and bulk carriers. The SOLAS Convention regulation II-1/3-10 on goal-based ship construction standards for bulk carriers and oil tankers, which entered into force on January 1, 2012, requires that all oil tankers and bulk carriers of 150 meters in length and above, for which the building contract is placed on or after July 1, 2016, satisfy applicable structural requirements conforming to the functional requirements of the International Goal-based Ship Construction Standards for Bulk Carriers and Oil Tankers (GBS Standards).

Amendments to the SOLAS Convention Chapter VII apply to vessels transporting dangerous goods and require those vessels be in compliance with the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code, or the IMDG Code. Effective January 1, 2018, the IMDG Code includes (1) updates to the provisions for radioactive material, reflecting the latest provisions from the International Atomic Energy Agency, (2) new marking, packing and classification requirements for dangerous goods, and (3) new mandatory training requirements.

The IMO has also adopted the International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, or the STCW. As of February 2017, all seafarers are required to meet the STCW standards and be in possession of a valid STCW certificate. Flag states that have ratified SOLAS and STCW generally employ the classification societies, which have incorporated SOLAS and STCW requirements into their class rules, to undertake surveys to confirm compliance.

## Pollution Control and Liability Requirements

The IMO has negotiated international conventions that impose liability for pollution in international waters and the territorial waters of the signatories to such conventions. For example, the IMO adopted the BWM Convention in 2004. The BWM Convention entered into force on September 9, 2017. The BWM Convention requires ships to manage their ballast water to remove, render harmless, or avoid the uptake or discharge of new or invasive aquatic organisms and pathogens within ballast water and sediments. The BWM Convention's implementing regulations call for a phased introduction of mandatory ballast water exchange requirements, to be replaced in time with mandatory concentration limits, and require all ships to carry a ballast water record book and an international ballast water management certificate.

On December 4, 2013, the IMO Assembly passed a resolution revising the application dates of the BWM Convention so that the dates are triggered by the entry into force date and not the dates originally in the BWM Convention. This, in effect, makes all vessels delivered before the entry into force date "existing vessels" and allows for the installation of ballast water management systems on such vessels at the first IOPP renewal survey following entry into force of the convention. The MEPC adopted updated guidelines for approval of ballast water management systems (G8) at MEPC 70. At MEPC 71, the schedule regarding the BWM Convention's implementation dates was also discussed and amendments were introduced to extend the date existing vessels are subject to certain ballast water standards. Ships over 400 gross tons generally must comply with a "D-1 standard," requiring the exchange of ballast water only in open seas and away from coastal waters. The "D-2 standard" specifies the maximum amount of viable organisms allowed to be discharged, and compliance dates vary depending on the IOPP renewal dates. Depending on the date of the IOPP renewal survey, existing vessels must comply with the D2 standard on or after September 8, 2019. For most ships, compliance with the D2 standard will involve installing on-board systems to treat ballast water and eliminate unwanted organisms. Costs of compliance may be substantial.

Once mid-ocean ballast or exchange ballast water treatment requirements become mandatory under the BWM Convention, the cost of compliance could increase for ocean carriers and may be material. However, many countries already regulate the discharge of ballast water carried by vessels from country to country to prevent the introduction of invasive and harmful species via such discharges. The United States, for example, requires vessels entering its waters from another country to conduct mid-ocean ballast exchange, or undertake some alternate measure, and to comply with certain reporting requirements. The costs of compliance with a mandatory mid-ocean ballast exchange could be material, and it is difficult to predict the overall impact of such a requirement on our operations.

The IMO adopted the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage of 1969, as amended by different Protocols in 1976, 1984, and 1992, and amended in 2000, or the CLC. Under the CLC and depending on whether the country in which the damage results is a party to the 1992 Protocol to the CLC, a vessel's registered owner may be strictly liable for pollution damage caused in the territorial waters of a contracting state by discharge of persistent oil, subject to certain exceptions. The 1992 Protocol changed certain limits on liability expressed using the International Monetary Fund currency unit, the Special Drawing Rights. The limits on liability have since been amended so that the compensation limits on liability were raised. The right to limit liability is forfeited under the CLC where the spill is caused by the shipowner's actual fault and under the 1992 Protocol where the spill is caused by the shipowner's intentional or reckless act or omission where the shipowner knew pollution damage would probably result. The CLC requires ships over 2,000 tons covered by it to maintain insurance covering the liability of the owner in a sum equivalent to an owner's liability for a single incident. We believe that our protection and indemnity insurance will cover the liability under the plan adopted by the IMO.

The IMO also adopted the Bunker Convention to impose strict liability on ship owners (including the registered owner, bareboat charterer, manager or operator) for pollution damage in jurisdictional waters of ratifying states caused by discharges of bunker fuel. The Bunker Convention requires registered owners of ships over 1,000 gross tons to maintain insurance for pollution damage in an amount equal to the limits of liability under the applicable national or international limitation regime (but not exceeding the amount calculated in accordance with the LLMC). With respect to non-ratifying states, liability for spills or releases of oil carried as fuel in ship's bunkers typically is determined by the national or other domestic laws in the jurisdiction where the events or damages occur.

## Anti-fouling Requirements

In 2001, the IMO adopted the International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-fouling Systems on Ships, or the Anti-fouling Convention. The Anti-fouling Convention, which entered into force on September 17, 2008, prohibits the use of organotin compound coatings to prevent the attachment of mollusks and other sea life to the hulls of vessels. Vessels of over 400 gross tons engaged in international voyages will also be required to undergo an initial survey before the vessel is put into service or before an International Anti-fouling System Certificate is issued for the first time; and subsequent surveys when the anti-fouling systems are altered or replaced. We have obtained Anti-fouling System Certificates for all of our vessels that are subject to the Anti-fouling Convention.

### Compliance Enforcement

Noncompliance with the ISM Code or other IMO regulations may subject the ship owner or bareboat charterer to increased liability, may lead to decreases in available insurance coverage for affected vessels and may result in the denial of access to, or detention in, some ports. The USCG and EU authorities have indicated that vessels not in compliance with the ISM Code by the applicable deadlines will be prohibited from trading in U.S. and EU ports, respectively. As of the date of this report, each of our vessels is ISM Code certified, however, there can be no assurance that such certificates will be maintained in the future. The IMO continues to review and introduce new regulations. It is impossible to predict what additional regulations, if any, may be passed by the IMO and what effect, if any, such regulations might have on our operations.

### **United States Regulations**

The U.S. Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA) and the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA)

OPA established an extensive regulatory and liability regime for the protection and cleanup of the environment from oil spills. OPA affects all "owners and operators" whose vessels trade or operate with the United States, its territories and possessions or whose vessels operate in U.S. waters, which includes the United States' territorial sea and its 200 nautical mile exclusive economic zone around the United States. The United States has also enacted CERCLA, which applies to the discharge of hazardous substances other than oil, except in limited circumstances, whether on land or at sea. OPA and CERCLA both define "owner and operator" in the case of a vessel as any person owning, operating or chartering by demise, the vessel. Both OPA and CERCLA impact our operations.

Under OPA, vessel owners and operators are "responsible parties" and are jointly, severally and strictly liable (unless the spill results solely from the act or omission of a third party, an act of God or an act of war) for all containment and clean-up costs and other damages arising from discharges or threatened discharges of oil from their vessels, including bunkers (fuel). OPA defines these other damages broadly to include:

- (i) injury to, destruction or loss of, or loss of use of, natural resources and related assessment costs;
- (ii) injury to, or economic losses resulting from, the destruction of real and personal property;
- (iii) loss of subsistence use of natural resources that are injured, destroyed or lost;
- (iv) net loss of taxes, royalties, rents, fees or net profit revenues resulting from injury, destruction or loss of real or personal property, or natural resources;
  - (v) lost profits or impairment of earning capacity due to injury, destruction or loss of real or personal property or natural resources; and
- (vi) net cost of increased or additional public services necessitated by removal activities following a discharge of oil, such as protection from fire, safety or health hazards, and loss of subsistence use of natural resources.

OPA contains statutory caps on liability and damages; such caps do not apply to direct cleanup costs. Effective December 21, 2015, the USCG adjusted the limits of OPA liability such that for a tank vessel, other than a single-hull tank vessel, over 3,000 gross tons liability is limited to the greater of \$2,200 per gross ton or \$18,796,800. These limits of liability do not apply if an incident was proximately caused by the violation of an applicable U.S. federal safety, construction or operating regulation by a responsible party (or its agent, employee or a person acting pursuant to a contractual relationship), or a responsible party's gross negligence or willful misconduct. The limitation on liability similarly does not apply if the responsible party fails or refuses to (i) report the incident where the responsible party knows or has reason to know of the incident; (ii) reasonably cooperate and assist as requested in connection with oil removal activities; or (iii) without sufficient cause, comply with an order issued under the Federal Water Pollution Act (Section 311 (c), (e)) or the Intervention on the High Seas Act.

CERCLA contains a similar liability regime whereby owners and operators of vessels are liable for cleanup, removal and remedial costs, as well as damages for injury to, or destruction or loss of, natural resources, including the reasonable costs associated with assessing same, and health assessments or health effects studies. There is no liability if the discharge of a hazardous substance results solely from the act or omission of a third party, an act of God or an act of war. Liability under CERCLA is limited to the greater of \$300 per gross ton or \$5.0 million for vessels carrying a hazardous substance as cargo and the greater of \$300 per gross ton or \$500,000 for any other vessel. These limits do not apply (rendering the responsible person liable for the total cost of response and damages) if the release or threat of release of a hazardous substance resulted from willful misconduct or negligence, or the primary cause of the release was a violation of applicable safety, construction or operating standards or regulations. The limitation on liability also does not apply if the responsible person fails or refused to provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance as requested in connection with response activities where the vessel is subject to OPA.

OPA and CERCLA each preserve the right to recover damages under existing law, including maritime tort law. OPA and CERCLA both require owners and operators of vessels to establish and maintain with the USCG evidence of financial responsibility sufficient to meet the maximum amount of liability to which the particular responsible person may be subject. Vessel owners and operators may satisfy their financial responsibility obligations by providing a proof of insurance, a surety bond, qualification as a self-insurer or a guarantee. We have provided such evidence and received certificates of financial responsibility from the USCG for each of our vessels that is required to have one.

The 2010 *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico resulted in additional regulatory initiatives or statutes, including the raising of liability caps under OPA, new regulations regarding offshore oil and gas drilling, and a pilot inspection program for offshore facilities. However, the status of several of these initiatives and regulations is currently in flux. For example, the U.S. Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement, or the BSEE, announced a new Well Control Rule in April 2016, but pursuant to orders by the U.S. President in early 2017, the BSEE announced in August 2017 that this rule would be revised. In January 2018, the U.S. President proposed leasing new sections of U.S. waters to oil and gas companies for offshore drilling, vastly expanding the U.S. waters that are available for such activity over the next five years. The effects of the proposal are currently unknown. Compliance with any new requirements of OPA may substantially impact our cost of operations or require us to incur additional expenses to comply with any new regulatory initiatives or statutes. Additional legislation or regulations applicable to the operation of our vessels that may be implemented in the future could adversely affect our business.

OPA specifically permits individual states to impose their own liability regimes with regard to oil pollution incidents occurring within their boundaries, provided they accept, at a minimum, the levels of liability established under OPA and some states have enacted legislation providing for unlimited liability for oil spills. Many U.S. states that border a navigable waterway have enacted environmental pollution laws that impose strict liability on a person for removal costs and damages resulting from a discharge of oil or a release of a hazardous substance. These laws may be more stringent than U.S. federal law. Moreover, some states have enacted legislation providing for unlimited liability for discharge of pollutants within their waters, although in some cases, states which have enacted this type of legislation have not yet issued implementing regulations defining tanker owners' responsibilities under these laws. The Company intends to comply with all applicable state regulations in the ports where the Company's vessels call.

Through our P&I Club membership, we currently maintain pollution liability coverage insurance in the amount of \$1 billion per incident for each of our vessels. If the damages from a catastrophic spill were to exceed our insurance coverage, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

## Other United States Environmental Initiatives

The CAA requires the EPA to promulgate standards applicable to emissions of volatile organic compounds and other air contaminants. Our vessels are subject to vapor control and recovery requirements for certain cargoes when loading, unloading, ballasting, cleaning and conducting other operations in regulated port areas. The CAA also requires states to draft State Implementation Plans, or SIPs, designed to attain national health-based air quality standards in each state. Although state-specific, SIPs may include regulations concerning emissions resulting from vessel loading and unloading operations by requiring the installation of vapor control equipment. Our vessels operating in such regulated port areas with restricted cargoes are equipped with vapor recovery systems that satisfy these existing requirements.

The CWA prohibits the discharge of oil, hazardous substances and ballast water in U.S. navigable waters unless authorized by a duly-issued permit or exemption, and imposes strict liability in the form of penalties for any unauthorized discharges. The CWA also imposes substantial liability for the costs of removal, remediation and damages and complements the remedies available under OPA and CERCLA.

The EPA and the USCG have also enacted rules relating to ballast water discharge, compliance with which requires the installation of equipment on our vessels to treat ballast water before it is discharged or the implementation of other port facility disposal arrangements or procedures at potentially substantial costs, and/or otherwise restrict our vessels from entering United States Waters. The EPA requires a permit regulating ballast water discharges and other discharges incidental to the normal operation of certain vessels within United States waters under the Vessel General Permit for Discharges Incidental to the Normal Operation of Vessels, or the VGP. On March 28, 2013, the EPA re-issued the VGP for another five years from the effective date of December 19, 2013. The 2013 VGP focuses on authorizing discharges incidental to operations of commercial vessels, and contains numeric ballast water discharge limits for most vessels to reduce the risk of invasive species in U.S. waters, stringent requirements for exhaust gas scrubbers, and requirements for the use of environmentally acceptable lubricants. For a new vessel delivered to an owner or operator after December 19, 2013 to be covered by the VGP, the owner must submit a Notice of Intent, or NOI, at least 30 days (or 7 days for eNOIs) before the vessel operates in United States waters. We have submitted NOIs for our vessels where required.

The USCG regulations adopted under the U.S. National Invasive Species Act, or NISA, impose mandatory ballast water management practices for all vessels equipped with ballast water tanks entering or operating in U.S. waters, which require the installation of certain engineering equipment and water treatment systems to treat ballast water before it is discharged or the implementation of other port facility disposal arrangements or procedures, and/or may otherwise restrict our vessels from entering U.S. waters. The USCG has implemented revised regulations on ballast water management by establishing standards on the allowable concentration of living organisms in ballast water discharged from ships in U.S. waters. As of January 1, 2014, vessels were technically subject to the phasing-in of these standards, and the USCG must approve any technology before it is placed on a vessel. The USCG first approved said technology in December 2016, and continues to review ballast water management systems. The USCG may also provide waivers to vessels that demonstrate why they cannot install the new technology. The USCG has set up requirements for ships constructed before December 1, 2013 with ballast tanks trading with exclusive economic zones of the U.S. to install water ballast treatment systems as follows: (1) ballast capacity 1,500-5,000m3-first scheduled drydock after January 1, 2014; and (2) ballast capacity above 5,000m3-first scheduled drydock after January 1, 2016. All of our vessels have ballast capacities over 5,000m3, and those of our vessels trading in the United States will have to install water ballast treatment plants at their first drydock after January 1, 2016, unless an extension is granted by the USCG.

The EPA, on the other hand, has taken a different approach to enforcing ballast discharge standards under the VGP. On December 27, 2013, the EPA issued an enforcement response policy in connection with the new VGP in which the EPA indicated that it would take into account the reasons why vessels do not have the requisite technology installed, but will not grant any waivers. In addition, through the CWA certification provisions that allow U.S. states to place additional conditions on the use of the VGP within state waters, a number of states have proposed or implemented a variety of stricter ballast requirements including, in some states, specific treatment standards. Compliance with the EPA, USCG and state regulations could require the installation of equipment on our vessels to treat ballast water before it is discharged or the implementation of other port facility disposal arrangements or procedures at potentially substantial cost, or may otherwise restrict our vessels from entering U.S. waters.

Two recent United States court decisions should be noted. First, in October 2015, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals issued a ruling that directed the EPA to redraft the sections of the 2013 VGP that address ballast water. However, the Second Circuit stated that 2013 VGP will remains in effect until the EPA issues a new VGP. The effect of such redrafting remains unknown. Second, on October 9, 2015, the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals stayed the Waters of the United States, or WOTUS, rule, which aimed to expand the regulatory definition of "waters of the United States," pending further action of the court. In response, regulations have continued to be implemented as they were prior to the stay on a case-by-case basis. In February 2017, the U.S. President issued an executive order directing the EPA and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers publish a proposed rule rescinding or revising the WOTUS rule. In January 2018, the EPA and Army Corps of Engineers issued a final rule pursuant to the President's order, under which the Agencies will interpret the term "waters of the United States" to mean waters covered by the regulations, as they are currently being implemented, within the context of the Supreme Court decisions and agency guidance documents, until February 6, 2020. Litigation regarding the status of the WOTUS rule is currently underway, and the effect of future actions in these cases upon our operations is unknown.

## **European Union Regulations**

In October 2009, the EU amended a directive to impose criminal sanctions for illicit ship-source discharges of polluting substances, including minor discharges, if committed with intent, recklessly or with serious negligence and the discharges individually or in the aggregate result in deterioration of the quality of water. Aiding and abetting the discharge of a polluting substance may also lead to criminal penalties. The directive applies to all types of vessels, irrespective of their flag, but certain exceptions apply to warships or where human safety or that of the ship is in danger. Criminal liability for pollution may result in substantial penalties or fines and increased civil liability claims.

The EU has adopted several regulations and directives requiring, among other things, more frequent inspections of high-risk ships, as determined by type, age, and flag as well as the number of times the ship has been detained. The EU also adopted and extended a ban on substandard ships and enacted a minimum ban period and a definitive ban for repeated offenses. The regulation also provided the EU with greater authority and control over classification societies, by imposing more requirements on classification societies and providing for fines or penalty payments for organizations that failed to comply. Furthermore, the EU has implemented regulations requiring vessels to use reduced sulfur content fuel for their main and auxiliary engines. The EU Directive 2005/33/EC (amending Directive 1999/32/EC) introduced requirements parallel to those in Annex VI relating to the sulfur content of marine fuels. In addition, the EU imposed a 0.1% maximum sulfur requirement for fuel used by ships at berth in EU ports.

## International Labour Organization

The International Labor Organization, or the ILO, is a specialized agency of the United Nations that has adopted the Maritime Labor Convention 2006, or the MLC 2006. A Maritime Labor Certificate and a Declaration of Maritime Labor Compliance is required to ensure compliance with the MLC 2006 for all ships above 500 gross tons in international trade. We believe that all of our vessels are in substantial compliance with and are certified to meet MLC 2006.

### **Greenhouse Gas Regulation**

Currently, the emissions of greenhouse gases from international shipping are not subject to the Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, which entered into force in 2005 and pursuant to which adopting countries have been required to implement national programs to reduce greenhouse gas emissions with targets extended through 2020. International negotiations are continuing with respect to a successor to the Kyoto Protocol, and restrictions on shipping emissions may be included in any new treaty. In December 2009, more than 27 nations, including the U.S. and China, signed the Copenhagen Accord, which includes a non-binding commitment to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The 2015 United Nations Climate Change Conference in Paris resulted in the Paris Agreement, which entered into force on November 4, 2016 and does not directly limit greenhouse gas emissions from ships. On June 1, 2017, the U.S. president announced that it is withdrawing from the Paris Agreement. The timing and effect of such action has yet to be determined.

At MEPC 70 and MEPC 71, a draft outline of the structure of the initial strategy for developing a comprehensive IMO strategy on reduction of greenhouse gas emissions from ships was approved. In accordance with this roadmap, an initial IMO strategy for reduction of greenhouse gas emissions is expected to be adopted at MEPC 72 in April 2018. The IMO may implement market-based mechanisms to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from ships at the upcoming MEPC session.

The EU made a unilateral commitment to reduce overall greenhouse gas emissions from its member states from 20% of 1990 levels by 2020. The EU also committed to reduce its emissions by 20% under the Kyoto Protocol's second period from 2013 to 2020. Starting in January 2018, large ships calling at EU ports are required to collect and publish data on carbon dioxide emissions and other information.

In the United States, the EPA issued a finding that greenhouse gases endanger the public health and safety, adopted regulations to limit greenhouse gas emissions from certain mobile sources, and proposed regulations to limit greenhouse gas emissions from large stationary sources. However, in March 2017, the U.S. President signed an executive order to review and possibly eliminate the EPA's plan to cut greenhouse gas emissions. The outcome of this order is not yet known. Although the mobile source emissions regulations do not apply to greenhouse gas emissions from vessels, the EPA or individual U.S. states could enact environmental regulations that would affect our operations. For example, California has introduced a cap-and-trade program for greenhouse gas emissions, aiming to reduce emissions 40% by 2030.

Any passage of climate control legislation or other regulatory initiatives by the IMO, the EU, the United States or other countries where we operate, or any treaty adopted at the international level to succeed the Kyoto Protocol or Paris Agreement, that restricts emissions of greenhouse gases could require us to make significant financial expenditures which we cannot predict with certainty at this time. Even in the absence of climate control legislation, our business may be indirectly affected to the extent that climate change may result in sea level changes or more intense weather events.

## **Vessel Security Regulations**

Since the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001 in the United States, there have been a variety of initiatives intended to enhance vessel security such as the U.S. Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002, or MTSA. To implement certain portions of the MTSA, the USCG issued regulations requiring the implementation of certain security requirements aboard vessels operating in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States and at certain ports and facilities, some of which are regulated by the EPA.

Similarly, Chapter XI-2 of the SOLAS Convention imposes detailed security obligations on vessels and port authorities and mandates compliance with the ISPS Code. The ISPS Code is designed to enhance the security of ports and ships against terrorism. To trade internationally, a vessel must attain an International Ship Security Certificate, or ISSC, from a recognized security organization approved by the vessel's flag state. Ships operating without a valid certificate may be detained, expelled from, or refused entry at port until they obtain an ISSC. The following are among the various requirements, some of which are found in the SOLAS Convention:

- on-board installation of automatic identification systems to provide a means for the automatic transmission of safety-related information from among similarly equipped ships and shore stations, including information on a ship's identity, position, course, speed and navigational status;
- on-board installation of ship security alert systems, which do not sound on the vessel but only alert the authorities on shore;
- the development of vessel security plans;
- ship identification number to be permanently marked on a vessel's hull;
- a continuous synopsis record kept onboard showing a vessel's history, including the name of the ship, the state whose flag the ship is entitled to fly, the date on which the ship was registered with that state, the ship's identification number, the port at which the ship is registered and the name of the registered owner(s) and their registered address; and
- compliance with flag state security certification requirements.

The USCG regulations, intended to be aligned with international maritime security standards, exempt non-U.S. vessels from MTSA vessel security measures, provided such vessels have on board a valid ISSC that attests to the vessel's compliance with the SOLAS Convention security requirements and the ISPS Code. Future security measures could have a significant financial impact on us. We have implemented the various security measures addressed by MTSA, SOLAS and the ISPS Code, and our fleet is in compliance with applicable security requirements.

### **Inspection by Classification Societies**

The hull and machinery of every commercial vessel must be "classed" by a classification society authorized by its country of registry. The classification society certifies that a vessel is safe and seaworthy in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations of the country of registry of the vessel and SOLAS. Most insurance underwriters make it a condition for insurance coverage and lending that a vessel be certified "in class" by a classification society which is a member of the International Association of Classification Societies, the IACS. The IACS has adopted harmonized Common Structural Rules, or the Rules, which apply to oil tankers and bulk carriers constructed on or after July 1, 2015. The Rules attempt to create a level of consistency between IACS Societies. All our vessels are certified as being "in-class" by American Bureau of Shipping or Det Norske Veritas or Lloyds Register. All new and secondhand vessels that we purchase must be certified prior to their delivery under our standard purchase contracts and memoranda of agreement. If the vessel is not certified on the scheduled date of closing, we have no obligation to take delivery of the vessel.

A vessel must undergo annual surveys, intermediate surveys, drydockings and special surveys. In lieu of a special survey, a vessel's machinery may be on a continuous survey cycle, under which the machinery would be surveyed periodically over a five-year period. Every vessel is also required to be drydocked every 30 to 36 months for inspection of the underwater parts of the vessel. If any vessel does not maintain its class and/or fails any annual survey, intermediate survey, drydocking or special survey, the vessel will be unable to carry cargo between ports and will be unemployable and uninsurable which could cause us to be in violation of certain covenants in our loan agreements. Any such inability to carry cargo or be employed, or any such violation of covenants, could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

## **Risk of Loss and Liability Insurance**

#### General

The operation of any cargo vessel includes risks such as mechanical failure, collision, property loss, cargo loss or damage and business interruption due to political circumstances in foreign countries, hostilities and labor strikes. In addition, there is always an inherent possibility of marine disaster, including oil spills and other environmental mishaps, and the liabilities arising from owning and operating vessels in international trade. OPA, which in certain circumstances imposes virtually unlimited liability upon owners, operators and demise charterers of any vessel trading in the United States exclusive economic zone for certain oil pollution accidents in the U.S., has made liability insurance more expensive for vessel-owners and operators trading in the U.S. market. While we believe that our present insurance coverage is adequate, not all risks can be insured against, and there can be no guarantee that any specific claim will be paid, or that we will always be able to obtain adequate insurance coverage at reasonable rates.

#### Marine and War Risks Insurance

We have in force marine and war risks insurance for all of our vessels. Our marine hull and machinery insurance covers risks of particular average and actual or constructive total loss from collision, fire, grounding, engine breakdown and other insured named perils up to an agreed amount per vessel. Our war risks insurance covers the risks of particular average and actual or constructive total loss from confiscation, seizure, capture, vandalism, sabotage, and other war-related named perils. Each vessel is covered up to at least its fair market value at the time of the insurance attachment and subject to a fixed deductible per each single accident or occurrence, but excluding actual or constructive total loss.

### **Protection and Indemnity Insurance**

Protection and indemnity (P&I) insurance is provided by mutual protection and indemnity associations, commonly referred to as P&I Clubs, and provides unlimited coverage, except for pollution which is capped as discussed below. P&I insurance covers our third-party liabilities in connection with our shipping activities. This includes liability and other related expenses resulting from injury, illness or death of crew, passengers and other third parties, loss of or damage to cargo, claims arising from collisions with other vessels, damage to third-party property including piers and other fixed or floating objects, pollution arising from oil or other substances, and salvage, towing and other related costs, including wreck removal.

As a member of a P&I Club that is, in turn, a member of the International Group of P&I Clubs we carry protection and indemnity insurance coverage for pollution of \$1 billion per vessel per incident. The P&I Clubs that comprise the International Group insure approximately 90% of the world's commercial tonnage and have entered into a pooling agreement to reinsure each Club's liabilities. Although the P&I Clubs compete with each other for business, they have found it beneficial to pool their larger risks under the auspices of the International Group. This pooling is regulated by a contractual agreement which defines the risks that are to be pooled and exactly how these risks are to be shared by the participating P&I Clubs. We are subject to calls payable to the Clubs of which we are members based on its claim records as well as the claim records of all other members of the individual Clubs and members of the pool of P&I Clubs comprising the International Group.

### C. Organizational Structure

Please see Exhibit 8.1 to this annual report for a list of our current significant subsidiaries.

### D. Property, Plants and Equipment

For a description of our fleet, see "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview."

### ITEM 4A. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

## ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following presentation of management's discussion and analysis of results of operations and financial condition should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements, accompanying notes thereto and other financial information appearing in "Item 18. Financial Statements." You should also carefully read the following discussion with the sections of this annual report entitled "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors," "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—The International Oil Tanker Shipping Industry," and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB. Our consolidated financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars (\$) unless otherwise indicated. Any amounts converted from another non-U.S. currency to U.S. dollars in this annual report are at the rate applicable at the relevant date, or the average rate during the applicable period.

We generate revenues by charging customers for the transportation of their refined oil and other petroleum products using our vessels. Historically, these services generally have been provided under the following basic types of contractual relationships:

- Voyage charters, which are charters for short intervals that are priced on current, or "spot," market rates.
- *Time charters*, which are chartered to customers for a fixed period of time at rates that are generally fixed, but may contain a variable component based on inflation, interest rates, or current market rates.
- *Commercial Pools*, whereby we participate with other shipowners to operate a large number of vessels as an integrated transportation system, which offers customers greater flexibility and a higher level of service while achieving scheduling efficiencies. Pools negotiate charters primarily in the spot market, but may also arrange time charter agreements. The size and scope of these pools enable them to enhance utilization rates for pool vessels by securing backhaul voyages and COAs (described below), thus generating higher effective TCE revenues than otherwise might be obtainable in the spot market.

For all types of vessels in contractual relationships, we are responsible for crewing and other vessel operating costs for our owned, finance leased or bareboat chartered-in vessels and the charterhire expense for vessels that we time or bareboat charter-in.

The table below illustrates the primary distinctions among these different employment arrangements:

	<b>Voyage Charter</b>	Time Charter	<b>Commercial Pool</b>
Typical contract length	Single voyage	One year or more	Varies
Hire rate basis <sup>(1)</sup>	Varies	Daily	Varies
Voyage expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	We pay	Customer pays	Pool pays
Vessel operating costs for owned, finance leased, or bareboat chartered-in vessels <sup>(3)</sup>	We pay	We pay	We pay
Charterhire expense for vessels time or bareboat chartered-in <sup>(3)</sup>	We pay	We pay	We pay
Off-hire (4)	Customer does not pay	Customer does not pay	Pool does not pay

- (1) "*Hire rate*" refers to the basic payment from the charterer for the use of the vessel.
- (2) "Voyage expenses" refers to expenses incurred due to a vessel's traveling from a loading port to a discharging port, such as fuel (bunker) cost, port expenses, agent's fees, canal dues and extra war risk insurance, as well as commissions.
- (3) "Vessel operating costs" and "Charterhire expense" are defined below under "—Important Financial and Operational Terms and Concepts."
- (4) "Off-hire" refers to the time a vessel is not available for service due primarily to scheduled and unscheduled repairs or drydockings. For time chartered-in vessels, we do not pay the charterhire expense when the vessel is off-hire.

As of March 22, 2018, all of our owned or finance leased vessels were operating in the Scorpio Group Pools with the exception of *STI Notting Hill, STI Westminster, STI Poplar, STI Pimlico* and *STI Rose*, which are on time charter-out agreements that are scheduled to expire in the fourth quarter of 2018 and the first quarter of 2019. Additionally, one of our vessels, *STI Jardins*, is temporarily operating directly in the spot market prior to its expected entrance into the SMRP.

## **Important Financial and Operational Terms and Concepts**

We use a variety of financial and operational terms and concepts. These include the following:

*Vessel revenues.* Vessel revenues primarily include revenues from time charters, pool revenues and voyage charters (in the spot market). Vessel revenues are affected by hire rates and the number of days a vessel operates. Vessel revenues are also affected by the mix of business between vessels on time charter, vessels in pools and vessels operating on voyage charter. Revenues from vessels in pools and on voyage charter are more volatile, as they are typically tied to prevailing market rates.

**Voyage charters.** Voyage charters or spot voyages are charters under which the customer pays a transportation charge for the movement of a specific cargo between two or more specified ports. We pay all of the voyage expenses under these charters.

**Voyage expenses.** Voyage expenses primarily include bunkers, port charges, canal tolls, cargo handling operations and brokerage commissions paid by us under voyage charters. These expenses are subtracted from voyage charter revenues to calculate TCE revenue, a non-IFRS measure, which is defined below.

Vessel operating costs. For our owned, finance leased and bareboat chartered-in vessels, we are responsible for vessel operating costs, which include crewing, repairs and maintenance, insurance, spares and stores, lubricating oils, communication expenses, and technical management fees. The three largest components of our vessel operating costs are crewing, spares and stores and repairs and maintenance. Expenses for repairs and maintenance tend to fluctuate from period to period because most repairs and maintenance typically occur during periodic drydocking. Please read "Drydocking" below. We expect these expenses to increase as our fleet matures and to the extent that it expands.

Additionally, these costs include technical management fees that we paid to SSM, which is controlled by the Lolli-Ghetti family. Pursuant to our Revised Master Agreement, SSM provides us with technical services, and we provide them with the ability to subcontract technical management of our vessels with our approval.

**Charterhire expense.** Charterhire is the amount we pay the owner for time or bareboat chartered-in vessels. The amount is usually for a fixed period of time at rates that are generally fixed, but may contain a variable component based on inflation, interest rates, or current market rates. The responsibility of vessel operating expenses for the different types of charter agreements are as follows:

- Time chartered-in vessels. The vessel's owner is responsible for the vessel operating costs.
- Bareboat chartered-in vessels. The charterer is responsible for the vessel operating costs.

**Drydocking.** We periodically drydock each of our owned or finance leased vessels for inspection, repairs and maintenance and any modifications to comply with industry certification or governmental requirements. Generally, each vessel is drydocked every 30 months to 60 months. We capitalize a substantial portion of the costs incurred during drydocking and amortize those costs on a straight-line basis from the completion of a drydocking to the estimated completion of the next drydocking. We immediately expense costs for routine repairs and maintenance performed during drydocking that do not improve or extend the useful lives of the assets. The number of drydockings undertaken in a given period and the nature of the work performed determine the level of drydocking expenditures.

*Depreciation.* Depreciation expense typically consists of:

- charges related to the depreciation of the historical cost of our owned or finance leased vessels (less an estimated residual value) over the
  estimated useful lives of the vessels; and
- charges related to the amortization of drydocking expenditures over the estimated number of years to the next scheduled drydocking.

Time charter equivalent (TCE) revenue or rates. We report TCE revenues, a non-IFRS measure, because (i) we believe it provides additional meaningful information in conjunction with voyage revenues and voyage expenses, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, (ii) it assists our management in making decisions regarding the deployment and use of our vessels and in evaluating their financial performance, (iii) it is a standard shipping industry performance measure used primarily to compare period-to-period changes in a shipping company's performance irrespective of changes in the mix of charter types (i.e., spot charters, time charters and bareboat charters) under which the vessels may be employed between the periods, and (iv) we believe that it presents useful information to investors. TCE revenue is vessel revenue less voyage expenses, including bunkers and port charges. The TCE rate achieved on a given voyage is expressed in U.S. dollars/day and is generally calculated by taking TCE revenue and dividing that figure by the number of revenue days in the period. For a reconciliation of TCE revenue, deduct voyage expenses from revenue on our consolidated statements of income or loss.

**Revenue days.** Revenue days are the total number of calendar days our vessels were in our possession during a period, less the total number of off-hire days during the period associated with major repairs or drydockings. Consequently, revenue days represent the total number of days available for the vessel to earn revenue. Idle days, which are days when a vessel is available to earn revenue, yet is not employed, are included in revenue days. We use revenue days to show changes in net vessel revenues between periods.

**Average number of vessels.** Historical average number of owned or finance leased vessels consists of the average number of vessels that were in our possession during a period. We use average number of vessels primarily to highlight changes in vessel operating costs and depreciation and amortization.

**Contract of affreightment.** A contract of affreightment, or COA, relates to the carriage of specific quantities of cargo with multiple voyages over the same route and over a specific period of time which usually spans a number of years. A COA does not designate the specific vessels or voyage schedules that will transport the cargo, thereby providing both the charterer and shipowner greater operating flexibility than with voyage charters alone. The charterer has the flexibility to determine the individual voyage scheduling at a future date while the shipowner may use different vessels to perform these individual voyages. As a result, COAs are mostly entered into by large fleet operators, such as pools or shipowners with large fleets of the same vessel type. We pay the voyage expenses while the freight rate normally is agreed on a per cargo ton basis.

Commercial pools. To increase vessel utilization and revenues, we participate in commercial pools with other shipowners and operators of similar modern, well-maintained vessels. By operating a large number of vessels as an integrated transportation system, commercial pools offer customers greater flexibility and a higher level of service while achieving scheduling efficiencies. Pools employ experienced commercial charterers and operators who have close working relationships with customers and brokers, while technical management is performed by each shipowner. Pools negotiate charters with customers primarily in the spot market, but may also arrange time charter agreements. The size and scope of these pools enable them to enhance utilization rates for pool vessels by securing backhaul voyages and COAs, thus generating higher effective TCE revenues than otherwise might be obtainable in the spot market while providing a higher level of service offerings to customers.

**Operating days.** Operating days are the total number of available days in a period with respect to the owned, finance leased or bareboat chartered-in vessels, before deducting available days due to off-hire days and days in drydock. Operating days is a measurement that is only applicable to our owned, finance leased or bareboat chartered-in vessels, not our time chartered-in vessels.

## **Items You Should Consider When Evaluating Our Results**

You should consider the following factors when evaluating our historical financial performance and assessing our future prospects:

Our vessel revenues are affected by cyclicality in the tanker markets. The cyclical nature of the tanker industry causes significant increases or decreases in the revenue we earn from our vessels, particularly those vessels we trade in the spot market or in spot market oriented pools. We employ a chartering strategy to capture upside opportunities in the spot market while using fixed-rate time charters to reduce downside risks, depending on SCM's outlook for freight rates, oil tanker market conditions and global economic conditions. Historically, the tanker industry has been cyclical, experiencing volatility in profitability due to changes in the supply of, and demand for, tanker capacity. The supply of tanker capacity is influenced by the number and size of new vessels built, vessels scrapped, converted and lost, the number of vessels that are out of service, and regulations that may effectively cause early obsolescence of tonnage. The demand for tanker capacity is influenced by, among other factors:

- global and regional economic and political conditions;
- increases and decreases in production of and demand for crude oil and petroleum products;
- increases and decreases in OPEC oil production quotas;
- the distance crude oil and petroleum products need to be transported by sea; and
- developments in international trade and changes in seaborne and other transportation patterns.

Tanker rates also fluctuate based on seasonal variations in demand. Tanker markets are typically stronger in the winter months as a result of increased oil consumption in the northern hemisphere but weaker in the summer months as a result of lower oil consumption in the northern hemisphere and refinery maintenance that is typically conducted in the summer months. In addition, unpredictable weather patterns during the winter months in the northern hemisphere tend to disrupt vessel routing and scheduling. The oil price volatility resulting from these factors has historically led to increased oil trading activities in the winter months. As a result, revenues generated by our vessels have historically been weaker during the quarters ended June 30 and September 30, and stronger in the quarters ended March 31 and December 31.

Our expenses were affected by the fees we pay SCM, SSM, and SSH for commercial management, technical management and administrative services, respectively. SCM, SSM and SSH, companies controlled by the Lolli-Ghetti family of which our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and our Vice President are members, provide commercial, technical and administrative management services to us, respectively. We pay fees under our Revised Master Agreement with SCM and SSM, for our vessels that operate both within and outside of the Scorpio Group Pools. The fees charged to our vessels operating within the Scorpio Group Pools are identical to what SCM charges third-party owned vessels operating within the Scorpio Group Pools. The fees charged to our vessels for technical management services provided by SSM were \$685 per vessel per day during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

In December 2017, we agreed to amend the Amended and Restated Master Agreement to amend and restate the technical management agreement thereunder subject to bank consents being obtained (where required), which were subsequently obtained. On February 22, 2018, we entered into definitive documentation to memorialize the agreed amendments to the Amended and Restated Master Agreement under a deed of amendment, or the Amendment Agreement. The Amended and Restated Master Agreement as amended by the Amendment Agreement, or the Revised Master Agreement, is effective as of January 1, 2018.

Pursuant to the Revised Master Agreement, the fixed annual technical management fee was reduced from \$250,000 per vessel to \$175,000, and certain services previously provided as part of the fixed fee are now itemized. The aggregate cost, including the costs that are now itemized, for the services provided under the technical management agreement are not expected to materially differ from the annual management fee charged prior to the amendment.

We also reimburse our Administrator for the reasonable direct or indirect expenses it incurs in providing us with the administrative services described in "Item 4 - Information on the Company".

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

In the application of the accounting policies, we are required to make judgments, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

The significant judgments and estimates are as follows:

## Revenue recognition

We currently generate most of our revenue from vessels operating in pools or on long-term time charters. Revenue recognition for time charters and pools is generally not as complex or as subjective as voyage charters (spot voyages). Time charters are for a specific period of time at a specific rate per day. For long-term time charters, revenue is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the charter. Pool revenues are determined by the pool managers from the total revenues and expenses of the pool and allocated to pool participants using a mechanism set out in the pool agreement.

We generated revenue from spot voyages during the year ended December 31, 2017. Within the shipping industry, prior to January 1, 2018, there were two methods used to account for spot voyage revenue: (1) ratably over the estimated length of each voyage or (2) completed voyage. The recognition of voyage revenues ratably over the estimated length of each voyage was the most prevalent method of accounting for voyage revenues and the method that was used by us. Under each method, voyages were calculated on either a load-to-load or discharge-to-discharge basis. In applying our revenue recognition method, we believed that the discharge-to-discharge basis of calculating voyages more accurately estimated voyage results than the load-to-load basis. In the application of this policy, we did not begin recognizing revenue until (i) the amount of revenue could be measured reliably, (ii) it was probable that the economic benefits associated with the transaction would flow to the entity, (iii) the transactions stage of completion at the balance sheet date could be measured reliably and (iv) the costs incurred and the costs to complete the transaction could be measured reliably.

Beginning on January 1, 2018, we changed the methodology for recognizing revenue and voyage expenses to comply with the new accounting standards. This new accounting policy is discussed below under *Impact of New Accounting Standards on Revenue Recognition in Future Periods*.

### Vessel impairment

### Impairment methodology

The carrying values of our vessels may not represent their fair market value at any point in time since the market prices of second-hand vessels fluctuate with changes in charter rates and the cost of constructing new vessels. At each reporting period end date, we review the carrying amounts of our vessels to determine whether there is any indication that those vessels may have suffered an impairment loss. In this regard, fluctuations in market values below carrying values are considered to represent an impairment triggering event that necessitates performance of a full impairment review.

Impairment losses are calculated as the excess of a vessel's carrying amount over its recoverable amount. Under IFRS, the recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's (i) fair value less costs to sell and (ii) value in use. Fair value less costs to sell is defined by IFRS as "the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset or cash-generating unit in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal." When we calculate value in use, we discount the expected future cash flows to be generated by our vessels to their net present value.

Our impairment evaluation is performed on an individual vessel basis when there are indications of impairment. First, we assess the fair value less the cost to sell our vessels taking into consideration vessel valuations from leading, independent and internationally recognized ship brokers. We then compare that estimate of market values (less an estimate of selling costs) to each vessel's carrying value and, if the carrying value exceeds the vessel's market value, an indicator of impairment exists. The indicator of impairment prompts us to perform a calculation of the potentially impaired vessel's value in use, in order to appropriately determine the "higher of" the two values.

In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted. In developing estimates of future cash flows, we make assumptions about future charter rates, vessel operating expenses, the estimated remaining useful lives of the vessels and the discount rate. These assumptions are based on historical trends as well as future expectations. Although management believes that the assumptions used to evaluate potential impairment are reasonable and appropriate, such assumptions are highly subjective. Reasonable changes in the assumptions for the discount rate or future charter rates could lead to a value in use for some of our vessels that is equal to or less than the carrying amount for such vessels. All of the aforementioned assumptions have been highly volatile in both the current market and historically.

At December 31, 2017, we had 107 vessels in our fleet and two vessels under construction:

- Eight vessels in our fleet had fair values less costs to sell more than their carrying amount. As such, there were no indicators of impairment for these vessels.
- 99 of our 107 owned or finance leased vessels in our fleet had fair values less costs to sell less than their carrying amount. We prepared a value in use calculation for each of these vessels which resulted in no impairment being recognized.
- We did not obtain independent broker valuations for our two vessels under construction. To assess their carrying values for impairment, we prepared value in use calculations for each vessel which resulted in no impairment being recognized.

At December 31, 2016, we had 77 vessels in our fleet and ten vessels under construction:

- All of our 77 owned vessels had fair values less costs to sell less than their carrying amount. We prepared a value in use calculation for each these vessels which resulted in no impairment being recognized.
- We did not obtain independent broker valuations for our ten vessels under construction. To assess their carrying values for impairment, we prepared value in use calculations which resulted in no impairment being recognized.

## Our Fleet—Illustrative comparison of excess of carrying amounts over estimated charter-free market value of certain vessels

During the past few years, the market values of vessels have experienced particular volatility and as a result, the charter-free market value, or basic market value, of certain of our vessels may have declined below the carrying amounts of those vessels. After undergoing the impairment analysis discussed above, we have concluded that no impairment is required at December 31, 2017.

The table set forth below indicates the carrying amount of each of our vessels as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 and the aggregate difference between the carrying amount and the market value represented by such vessels (see footnotes to the table set forth below). This aggregate difference represents the approximate analysis of the amount by which we believe we would record a loss if we sold those vessels, in the current environment, on industry standard terms, in cash transactions and to a willing buyer where we are not under any compulsion to sell, and where the buyer is not under any compulsion to buy. For purposes of this calculation, we have assumed that the vessels would be sold at a price that reflects our estimate of their basic market values.

Our estimate of basic market value assumes that our vessels are all in good and seaworthy condition without need for repair and if inspected would be certified in class without notations of any kind. Our estimates are based on information available from various industry sources, including:

- reports by industry analysts and data providers that focus on our industry and related dynamics affecting vessel values;
- news and industry reports of similar vessel sales;
- news and industry reports of sales of vessels that are not similar to our vessels where we have made certain adjustments in an attempt to derive information that can be used as part of our estimates;
- approximate market values for our vessels or similar vessels that we have received from shipbrokers, whether solicited or unsolicited, or that shipbrokers have generally disseminated;
- offers that we may have received from potential purchasers of our vessels; and
- vessel sale prices and values of which we are aware through both formal and informal communications with shipowners, shipbrokers, industry
  analysts and various other shipping industry participants and observers.

As we obtain information from various industry and other sources, our estimates of basic market value are inherently uncertain. In addition, vessel values and revenues are highly volatile; as such, our estimates may not be indicative of the current or future basic market value of our vessels or prices that we could achieve if we were to sell them.

			Carrying value as of,		
Vesse	el Name	Year Built	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016
1 STI Amber		2012	32.1	(1)	32.5
2 STI Topaz		2012	32.6	(1)	32.6
3 STI Ruby		2012	32.2	(1)	32.7
4 STI Garnet		2012	32.4	(1)	32.7
5 STI Onyx		2012	32.3	(1)	32.7
6 STI Sapphire		2013	N/A	(2)	32.6
7 STI Emerald		2013	N/A	(2)	32.5
8 STI Beryl		2013	N/A	(2)	31.7
9 STI Le Rocher		2013	N/A	(2)	32.2
10 STI Larvotto		2013	N/A	(2)	32.2
11 STI Fontvieille		2013	30.9	(1)	32.3
12 STI Ville		2013	31.2	(1)	32.6
13 STI Duchessa		2014	29.5	(1)	30.8
14 STI Wembley		2014	28.9	(1)	30.2
15 STI Opera		2014	29.3	(1)	30.6

	STI Texas City	2014	33.3 (1)	34.9
	STI Meraux	2014	33.7 (1)	35.3
	STI San Antonio	2014	33.8 (1)	35.3
	STI Venere	2014	29.3 (1)	30.7
	STI Virtus	2014	29.4 (1)	30.8
21	STI Aqua	2014	29.7 (1)	31.0
	STI Dama	2014	29.6 (1)	31.0
	STI Benicia	2014	34.6 (1)	36.2
	STI Regina	2014	29.9 (1)	31.2
25	STI St. Charles	2014	33.3 (1)	34.8
26		2014	30.2 (1)	31.6
27	STI Milwaukee	2014	35.7 <sup>(1)</sup>	37.3
28	STI Battery	2014	30.4 (1)	31.8
29	STI Brixton	2014	28.3 (1)	29.6
30	STI Comandante	2014	28.2 (1)	29.5
31	STI Pimlico	2014	28.4 (1)	29.7
32	STI Hackney	2014	28.3 (1)	29.6
33	STI Acton	2014	28.9 (1)	30.2
34	STI Fulham	2014	28.7 (1)	30.0
35	STI Camden	2014	28.5 (1)	29.8
36	STI Finchley	2014	28.8 (1)	30.1
37	STI Clapham	2014	29.1 (1)	30.4
38	STI Poplar	2014	29.1 (1)	30.4
39	STI Elysees	2014	46.2 (1)	48.1
40	STI Madison	2014	46.5 (1)	48.5
41	STI Park	2014	46.5 (1)	48.5
42	STI Orchard	2014	46.1 (1)	48.1
43	STI Sloane	2014	47.0 (1)	49.0
44	STI Broadway	2014	46.1 (1)	48.0
45	STI Condotti	2014	47.0 (1)	49.0
46	STI Battersea	2014	28.7 (1)	30.0
47	STI Memphis	2014	34.1 (1)	35.4
48	STI Mayfair	2014	30.7 (1)	32.1
49	STI Soho	2014	30.3 (1)	31.7
50	STI Tribeca	2015	31.2 (1)	32.6
51	STI Hammersmith	2015	29.5 (1)	30.8
52	STI Rotherhithe	2015	29.6 (1)	30.9
53	STI Rose	2015	54.6 <sup>(1)</sup>	56.8
54	STI Gramercy	2015	30.5 (1)	31.8
55	STI Veneto	2015	47.2 (1)	49.2
56	STI Alexis	2015	54.7 <sup>(1)</sup>	57.0
57	STI Bronx	2015	31.2 (1)	32.6
58	STI Pontiac	2015	35.8 <sup>(1)</sup>	37.4
59	STI Manhattan	2015	31.2 (1)	32.6
60	STI Winnie	2015	48.2 (1)	50.2
61	STI Oxford	2015	48.3 (1)	50.3

C2 CTI Overno	2015	31.2 (1)	32.6
<ul><li>62 STI Queens</li><li>63 STI Osceola</li></ul>	2015	36.2 <sup>(1)</sup>	37.7
64 STI Lauren	2015	48.3 (1)	50.3
	2015	48.0 (1)	50.0
65 STI Connaught		34.7 <sup>(1)</sup>	
66 STI Notting Hill	2015		36.2
67 STI Spiga	2015	53.8 (1)	56.1
68 STI Seneca	2015	36.2 (1)	37.8
69 STI Savile Row	2015	54.9 <sup>(1)</sup>	57.2
70 STI Westminster	2015	34.8 (1)	36.4
71 STI Brooklyn	2015	31.4 (1)	32.7
72 STI Kingsway	2015	55.2 <sup>(1)</sup>	57.5
73 STI Lombard	2015	56.0 <sup>(1)</sup>	58.4
74 STI Carnaby	2015	55.4 <sup>(1)</sup>	57.7
75 STI Black Hawk	2015	34.5 (1)	36.0
76 STI Excel	2015	37.6 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
77 STI Solidarity	2015	40.7 (1)	N/A (4)
78 STI Grace	2016	49.5 (1)	51.5
79 STI Jermyn	2016	50.5 (1)	52.5
80 STI Excelsior	2016	39.1 (3)	N/A (4)
81 STI Expedite	2016	39.1 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
82 STI Exceed	2016	39.1 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A <sup>(4)</sup>
83 STI Executive	2016	39.7 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
84 STI Excellence	2016	39.7 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
85 STI Experience	2016	39.7 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
86 STI Express	2016	39.7 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
87 STI Precision	2016	39.7 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
88 STI Prestige	2016	39.7 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
89 STI Pride	2016	39.7 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
90 STI Providence	2016	39.7 <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A (4)
91 STI Sanctity	2016	43.5 (1)	N/A (4)
92 STI Solace	2016	43.4 (1)	N/A (4)
93 STI Stability	2016	43.4 (1)	N/A (4)
94 STI Steadfast	2016	43.5 (1)	N/A (4)
95 STI Supreme	2016	43.5 (1)	N/A (4)
96 STI Symphony	2016	43.5 (1)	N/A (4)
97 STI Gallantry	2016	41.7 (3)	N/A (4)
98 STI Goal	2016	41.7 (3)	N/A (4)
99 STI Nautilus	2016	41.7 (3)	N/A (4)
100 STI Guard	2016	41.7 (3)	N/A (4)
101 STI Guide	2016	41.7 (3)	N/A (4)
102 STI Selatar	2017	50.9 (1)	N/A (4)
103 STI Rambla	2017	51.7 <sup>(1)</sup>	N/A (4)
104 STI Galata	2017	37.1 <sup>(1)</sup>	N/A (4)
105 STI Bosphorus	2017	37.3 (1)	N/A (4)
106 STI Leblon	2017	37.8 (1)	N/A (4)
107 STI La Boca	2017	37.7 (1)	N/A (4)

108 STI San Telmo	2017	40.0 (1)	N/A (4)
109 STI Donald C Trauscht	2017	40.1 (1)	N/A (4)
110 STI Gauntlet	2017	44.2 (3)	N/A (4)
111 STI Gladiator	2017	44.2 (3)	N/A (4)
112 STI Gratitude	2017	44.2 (3)	N/A (4)
	\$	4,090.1	2,913.3

- (1) As of December 31, 2017, the basic charter-free market value is lower than each vessel's carrying value. We believe that the aggregate carrying value of these vessels exceeds their aggregate basic charter-free market value by approximately \$338.3 million.
- (2) These vessels were sold during the year ended December 31, 2017.
- (3) As of December 31, 2017, the basic charter-free market value is higher than each vessel's carrying value. We believe that the aggregate carrying value of these vessels is lower than their aggregate basic charter-free market value by approximately \$11.6 million.
- (4) These vessels were acquired during the year ended December 31, 2017.

The impairment test that we conduct is most sensitive to variances in the discount rate and future time charter rates. Based on the sensitivity analysis performed for December 31, 2017, a 1.0% increase in the discount rate would result in an impairment of \$2.3 million being recognized. Alternatively, a 5% decrease in forecasted time charter rates would result in an impairment of \$6.9 million being recognized.

We refer you to the discussion herein under "Item 3. Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Related to our Company," including the risk factor entitled "Declines in charter rates and other market deterioration could cause us to incur impairment charges."

#### Vessel lives and residual value

The carrying value of each of our vessels represents its original cost at the time it was delivered or purchased less depreciation and impairment. We depreciate our vessels to their residual value on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives of 25 years. The estimated useful life of 25 years is management's best estimate and is also consistent with industry practice for similar vessels. The residual value is estimated as the lightweight tonnage of each vessel multiplied by a forecast scrap value per ton. The scrap value per ton is estimated by taking into consideration the historical four-year scrap market rate average, which we update annually.

An increase in the estimated useful life of a vessel or in its scrap value would have the effect of decreasing the annual depreciation charge and extending it into later periods. A decrease in the useful life of a vessel or scrap value would have the effect of increasing the annual depreciation charge.

When regulations place significant limitations over the ability of a vessel to trade on a worldwide basis, the vessel's useful life is adjusted to end at the date such regulations become effective. No such regulations have been identified that would have impacted the estimated useful life of our vessels. The estimated salvage value of the vessels may not represent the fair market value at any one time since market prices of scrap values tend to fluctuate.

## Deferred drydock cost

We recognize drydock costs as a separate component of the vessels' carrying amounts and amortize the drydock cost on a straight-line basis over the estimated period until the next drydock. We use judgment when estimating the period between which drydocks are performed, which can result in adjustments to the estimated amortization of the drydock expense. If the vessel is disposed of before the next drydock, the remaining balance of the deferred drydock is written-off and forms part of the gain or loss recognized upon disposal of vessels in the period when contracted. We expect that our vessels will be required to be drydocked approximately every 30 to 60 months for major repairs and maintenance that cannot be performed while the vessels are operating. Costs capitalized as part of the drydock include actual costs incurred at the drydock yard and parts and supplies used in making such repairs. We only include in deferred drydocking costs those direct costs that are incurred as part of the drydocking to meet regulatory requirements, or are expenditures that add economic life to the vessel, increase the vessel's earnings capacity or improve the vessel's efficiency. Direct costs include shipyard costs as well as the costs of placing the vessel in the shipyard. Expenditures for normal maintenance and repairs, whether incurred as part of the drydocking or not, are expensed as incurred.

## Impact of New Accounting Standards on Revenue Recognition in Future Periods

IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, applies to an entity's first annual IFRS financial statements for a period beginning on or after January 1, 2018. The standard may be applied retrospectively to each prior period presented or retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized as of the date of adoption (the "modified retrospective method"). We are applying the modified retrospective method upon the date of transition. Our revenue is primarily generated from time charters, participation in pooling arrangements and in the spot market. Of these revenue streams, revenue generated in the spot market is within the scope of IFRS 15. Revenue generated from time charters and from pooling arrangements are within the scope of IFRS 16, *Leases*, which is discussed further below.

Under IFRS 15, the time period over which revenue is recognized has changed from the previous accounting standard, as the performance obligation has been identified as the transportation of cargo from one point to another. Therefore, in a spot market voyage under IFRS 15, revenue is recognized on a pro-rata basis commencing on the date that the cargo is loaded and concluding on the date of discharge. Moreover, costs incurred in the fulfillment of a voyage charter are deferred and amortized over the course of the charter if they (i) relate directly to such charter, (ii) generate or enhance resources to be used in meeting obligations under the charter and (iii) are expected to be recovered.

The future impact of this standard will be dependent upon the number of vessels that are operating in the spot market, on voyage charters, at the end of each period. There were two vessels operating on voyage charters as of December 31, 2017, and the application of this standard would have resulted in a \$0.2 million reduction in revenue and a \$0.2 million reduction in voyage expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017.

IFRS 16, *Leases*, was issued by the IASB on January 13, 2016. IFRS 16 applies to an entity's first annual IFRS financial statements for a period beginning on or after January 1, 2019. IFRS 16 amends the definition of what constitutes a lease to be a contract that conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset if the lessee has both (i) the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits from use of the identified asset and (ii) the right to direct the use of the identified asset throughout the period of use. We have determined that our existing pool and time charter-out arrangements meet the definition of leases under IFRS 16, with the Company as lessor, on the basis that the pool or charterer manages the vessels in order to enter into transportation contracts with their customers, and thereby enjoys the economic benefits derived from such arrangements. Furthermore, the pool or charterer can direct the use of a vessel (subject to certain limitations in the pool or charter agreement) throughout the period of use.

Moreover, under IFRS 16, we are also required to identify the lease and non-lease components of revenue and account for each component in accordance with the applicable accounting standard. In time charter-out or pool arrangements, we have determined that the lease component is the vessel and the non-lease component is the technical management services provided to operate the vessel. Each component will be quantified on the basis of the relative stand-alone price of each lease component; and on the aggregate stand-alone price of the non-lease components. These components will be accounted for as follows:

- All fixed lease revenue earned under these arrangements will be recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.
- Lease revenue earned under our pool arrangements will be recognized as it is earned, since it is 100% variable.
- The non-lease component will be accounted for as services revenue under IFRS 15. This revenue will be recognized 'over time' as the customer (i.e. the pool or the charterer) is simultaneously receiving and consuming the benefits of the service.

We expect that the application of the above principles will not result in a material difference to the amount of revenue recognized under our existing accounting policies for pool and time-out charter arrangements.

# **A.** Operating Results

Results of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the year ended December 31, 2016

	For the year ended December 31,				Change		Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		favorable / infavorable)	Change
Vessel revenue	\$	512,732	\$	522,747	\$	(10,015)	(2)%
Vessel operating costs		(231,227)		(187,120)		(44,107)	(24)%
Voyage expenses		(7,733)		(1,578)		(6,155)	(390)%
Charterhire		(75,750)		(78,862)		3,112	4 %
Depreciation		(141,418)		(121,461)		(19,957)	(16)%
General and administrative expenses		(47,511)		(54,899)		7,388	13 %
Loss on sales of vessels, net		(23,345)		(2,078)		(21,267)	(1,023)%
Merger transaction related costs		(36,114)		_		(36,114)	N/A
Bargain purchase gain		5,417		_		5,417	N/A
Financial expenses		(116,240)		(104,048)		(12,192)	(12)%
Realized loss on derivative financial instruments		(116)		_		(116)	N/A
Unrealized gain on derivative financial instruments		_		1,371		(1,371)	(100)%
Financial income		1,538		1,213		325	27 %
Other income / (expenses), net		1,527		(188)		1,715	912 %
Net loss	\$	(158,240)	\$	(24,903)	\$	(133,337)	(535)%

*Net loss.* Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$158.2 million, a decrease of \$133.3 million, or 535%, from net loss of \$24.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The differences between the two periods are discussed below.

**Vessel revenue.** Vessel revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$512.7 million, a decrease of \$10.0 million, or 2%, from vessel revenue of \$522.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in vessel revenue between 2016 and 2017 was driven by a weaker product tanker market and as a result, the fleet daily TCE revenue (a non-IFRS measure) per day decreased to \$13,146 per day during the year ended December 31, 2017 from \$15,783 per day during the year ended December 31, 2016. This decrease is discussed below by operating segment.

The following is a summary of our consolidated revenue by revenue type, in addition to TCE revenue per day and total revenue days.

	Fo	For the year ended December 31,			Change favorable /		Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017		2016		(unfavorable)		Change
Pool revenue by operating segment		,					
MR	\$	217,141	\$	248,974	\$	(31,833)	(13)%
LR2/Aframax		142,204		156,503		(14,299)	(9)%
Handymax		78,510		73,683		4,827	7 %
LR1/Panamax		20,875		5,843		15,032	257 %
Total pool revenue		458,730		485,003		(26,273)	(5)%
Voyage revenue (spot market)		16,591		_		16,591	N/A
Time charter-out revenue		37,411		36,694		717	2 %
Other revenue		_		1,050		(1,050)	(100)%
Gross revenue		512,732		522,747		(10,015)	(2)%
Voyage expenses		(7,733)		(1,578)		(6,155)	(390)%
TCE revenue (1)	\$	504,999	\$	521,169	\$	(16,170)	(3)%
			-				
Daily pool TCE by operating segment: (1)							
31 31 3							
MR pool	\$	12,712	\$	14,711	\$	(1,999)	(14)%
LR2/Aframax pools		14,749		20,019		(5,270)	(26)%
Handymax pool		11,255		12,101		(846)	(7)%
LR1/Panamax pools		11,562		17,277		(5,715)	(33)%
Consolidated daily pool TCE		12,921		15,561		(2,640)	(17)%
Voyage (spot market) - daily TCE		9,242		_		9,242	N/A
Time charter-out - daily TCE		19,914		19,599		315	2 %
Consolidated daily TCE		13,146		15,783		(2,637)	(17)%
Pool revenue days per operating segment							
MR		17,077		16,915		162	1 %
LR2/Aframax		9,638		7,814		1,824	23 %
Handymax		6,975		6,079		896	15 %
LR1/Panamax		1,804		337		1,467	435 %
Total pool revenue days		35,494		31,145		4,349	14 %
Voyage (spot market) revenue days		1,104		_		1,104	N/A
Time charter-out revenue days		1,817		1,810		7	— %
Total revenue days		38,415		32,955		5,460	17 %

(1) We report TCE revenues, a non-IFRS measure, because (i) we believe it provides additional meaningful information in conjunction with voyage revenues and voyage expenses, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, (ii) it assists our management in making decisions regarding the deployment and use of our vessels and in evaluating their financial performance, (iii) it is a standard shipping industry performance measure used primarily to compare period-to-period changes in a shipping company's performance irrespective of changes in the mix of charter types (spot charters, time charters and bareboat charters) under which the vessels may be employed between the periods, and (iv) we believe that it presents useful information to investors.

**Pool revenue.** Pool revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$458.7 million, a decrease of \$26.3 million, or 5% from \$485.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in pool revenue was due to unfavorable market conditions, driven by an unfavorable supply and demand imbalance, which began in the second half of 2016 and persisted throughout 2017, and led to a decrease in pool TCE per day across all of our operating segments. An influx of newbuilding vessel deliveries caused the global supply of product tankers to increase during these periods. Furthermore, in spite of the increase in demand for refined petroleum products during this period, high inventories tempered a corresponding increase in the demand for the seaborne transportation of such products.

**MR pool revenue.** MR pool revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$217.1 million, a decrease of \$31.8 million, or 13%, from \$249.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The pool daily TCE revenue decreased to \$12,712 per day from \$14,711 per day during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. High product inventories and low refining margins have negatively impacted the demand for MRs during 2017. This dynamic was amplified by the delivery of newbuilding product tankers to the global fleet, which had a corresponding impact on supply, resulting in downward pressure on the daily TCE rates.

The decrease in MR pool revenue was partially offset by an increase in pool revenue days to 17,077 from 16,915 days during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. This increase was primarily due to (i) an increase in the average number of time chartered-in MR tankers to 6.7 from 5.2 during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, representing a 517 day increase in revenue days and (ii) the delivery of five newbuilding tankers into the SMRP during 2017, representing a 545 day increase in revenue days. The increase was partially offset by the sale of five MR tankers during 2016, which were in the SMRP for an aggregate of 478 days during the year ended December 31, 2016 and the sale of two MR tankers during 2017, which were in the SMRP for an aggregate of 731 days and 361 days during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**LR2/Aframax pool revenue.** Pool revenue from LR2 vessels for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$142.2 million, a decrease of \$14.3 million, or 9% from \$156.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The pool daily TCE decreased to \$14,749 per day from \$20,019 per day during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Spot TCE rates in our LR2 operating segment were also under pressure during 2017, primarily as a result of supply and demand imbalance in the global fleet, which began in 2016 and persisted throughout 2017 as a result of an influx of newbuilding vessel deliveries during that time period.

The decrease in pool TCE revenue per day was partially offset by an increase in pool revenue days to 9,638 from 7,814 days during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The increase in pool revenue days was primarily the result of (i) the acquisition of 15 vessels acquired from NPTI in September 2017 (resulting in 1,372 additional revenue days) and (ii) the delivery of two newbuilding LR2 tankers during the year ended December 31, 2017 (resulting in 534 additional revenue days). The increase was partially offset by a reduction in the average number of time chartered-in LR2 vessels to 1.2 from 2.0 during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively (resulting in a 292 day decrease in revenue days).

Handymax pool revenue. Handymax pool revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$78.5 million, an increase of \$4.8 million, or 7% from \$73.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in Handymax pool revenue was primarily driven by an increase in Handymax pool revenue days to 6,975 from 6,079 during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. This was a result of an increase in the average number of time and bareboat chartered-in Handymax tankers to an average of 8.1 from 4.6 during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, representing a 929 day increase in revenue days. This increase was partially offset by lower daily TCE rates earned by the SHTP to \$11,255 per day from \$12,101 per day during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The aforementioned factors affecting the global demand for product tankers had a consequential impact on Handymax spot TCE rates throughout 2017.

**LR1/Panamax pool revenue.** Pool revenue from LR1/Panamax vessels for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$20.9 million, an increase of \$15.0 million, or 257% from \$5.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in LR1/Panamax pool revenue was primarily driven by an increase in LR1/Panamax pool revenue days to 1,804 days from 337 days during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, which was primarily the result of the delivery of 12 LR1 product tankers acquired from NPTI during the year ended December 31, 2017 (representing a 1,668 increase in revenue days). The increase in LR1/Panamax pool revenue days was partially offset by a decrease in daily TCE revenue to \$11,562 from \$17,277 during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, which was driven by the adverse market conditions described above affecting the larger vessel classes (LR2s and LR1s) which began during the second half of 2016 and persisted throughout 2017.

*Voyage revenue (spot market).* Voyage revenue (spot revenue), which consists of spot market voyages and short-term time charters, for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$16.6 million, an increase of \$16.6 million from the year ended December 31, 2016.

	F	or the year en	ded Dece	mber 31,	Change		Percentage	
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		vorable / favorable)	Change	
MR	\$	6,508	\$	_	\$	6,508	N/A	
LR2/Aframax		4,810		_		4,810	N/A	
Handymax		3,576				3,576	N/A	
LR1/Panamax		1,697		_		1,697	N/A	
Total voyage revenue (spot market)	\$	16,591	\$	_	\$	16,591	N/A	

- Spot market voyages: Seven of our Handymax bareboat chartered-in tankers, two LR1 tankers and six LR2 tankers operated in the spot market on voyage charters for an aggregate of 397 days during the year ended December 31, 2017. None of our vessels operated in the spot market during the year ended December 31, 2016. The Handymax tankers were delivered to us under bareboat charters in the first quarter of 2017, and they traded in the spot market temporarily, to gain their required vettings prior to their entrance into the SHTP. The LR1 and LR2 tankers were acquired from NPTI, and they also traded in the spot market temporarily to gain their required vettings prior to their entrance into their respective pools.
- Short-term time charters: We consider short-term time charters (less than one year) as spot market voyages. We had six MR and four LR2 product tankers employed on short-term time charters (ranging from 45 days to 120 days) for 706 revenue days during the year ended December 31, 2017. There were no vessels employed on short-term time charters during the year ended December 31, 2016. The MRs were newbuilding vessels delivered from HMD and were temporarily employed on these short-term time charters upon delivery, prior to their entrance into the SMRP. The LR2 tankers were acquired from NPTI, and they were also temporarily employed on short-term time charters prior to their entrance into the SLR2P.

*Time charter-out revenue.* Time charter-out revenue (representing time charters with initial terms of one year or greater) for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$37.4 million, an increase of \$0.7 million, or 2%, from \$36.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in time charter-out revenue was the result of an increase in time charter-out revenue days to 1,817 days from 1,810 days and an increase in the overall daily TCE revenue earned on these time charters to \$19,914 per day from \$19,599 per day for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Time charter-out revenue, by operating segment, consists of the following:

	F	or the year $\epsilon$	ended 1	December			
	31,					Change	Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016	_	favorable / nfavorable)	Change
MR	\$	14,289	\$	16,046	\$	(1,757)	(11)%
Handymax		13,012		11,895		1,117	9 %
LR2/Aframax		10,110		8,753		1,357	16 %
LR1/Panamax		_		_		_	N/A
Total time charter-out revenue	\$	37,411	\$	36,694	\$	717	2 %

The following table summarizes the terms of our time chartered-out vessels during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively:

			Delivery Date to				
Name	Year built	Type	the Charterer	<b>Charter Expiration</b>		Rate (\$/ day)	
1 STI Pimlico	2014	Handymax	February-16	February-19	(1) \$	18,000	
2 STI Poplar	2014	Handymax	January-16	January-19	(1) \$	18,000	
3 STI Notting Hill	2015	MR	November-15	November-18	(2) \$	20,500	
4 STI Westminster	2015	MR	December-15	December-18	(2) \$	20,500	
5 STI Rose	2015	LR2	February-16	February-19	(2) \$	28,000	
6 STI Texas City	2014	MR	March-14	April-16	\$	16,000	(3

<sup>(1)</sup> Redelivery is plus 30 days or minus 10 days from the expiry date.

*Vessel operating costs.* Vessel operating costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$231.2 million, an increase of \$44.1 million, or 24%, from \$187.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Vessel operating days increased to 35,254 days from 28,454 days for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The following table is a summary of our vessel operating costs by operating segment:

	<u> </u>	For the year end	led D	ecember 31,		Change	Percentage	
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		favorable / (unfavorable)	change	
Vessel operating costs								
MR	\$	101,267	\$	104,242	\$	2,975	3 %	
LR2/Aframax		67,254		50,028		(17,226)	(34)%	
Handymax		50,145		32,817		(17,328)	(53)%	
LR1/Panamax		12,561		33 (	(1)	(12,528)	(37,964)%	
Total vessel operating costs	\$	231,227	\$	187,120	\$	(44,107)	(24)%	
Vessel operating costs per day								
MR	\$	6,337	\$	6,555	\$	218	3 %	
LR2/Aframax		6,705		6,734		29	—%	
Handymax		6,716		6,404		(312)	(5)%	
LR1/Panamax		7,073		_ (		(7,073)	N/A	
Consolidated vessel operating costs per day		6,559		6,576		17	— %	
Operating days								
MR		15,980		15,900		80	1 %	
LR2/Aframax		10,030		7,430		2,600	35 %	
Handymax		7,468		5,124		2,344	46 %	
LR1/Panamax		1,776		_		1,776	N/A	
Total operating days		35,254		28,454		6,800	24 %	

<sup>(1)</sup> We did not own, finance lease or bareboat charter-in any LR1/Panamax vessels in 2016.

 $<sup>^{(2)}</sup>$  Redelivery is plus or minus 30 days from the expiry date.

<sup>(3)</sup> The charter had a 50% profit sharing provision whereby we received 50% of the vessel's profits above the daily base rate from the charterer.

MR vessel operating costs. Vessel operating costs for our MR segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$101.3 million, a decrease of \$3.0 million, or 3%, from \$104.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. This was primarily driven by a decrease in operating costs per day to \$6,337 for the year ended December 31, 2017 from \$6,555 for the year ended December 31, 2016. This improvement was the result of our efforts to control costs across the entire fleet, with the benefits of such efforts particularly materializing in reduced crewing costs as well as spares and stores costs. The number of operating days was impacted by the sales of five MR tankers during the year ended December 31, 2016 and two MR tankers during the year ended December 31, 2017, resulting in a reduction of 896 operating days. The reduction in operating days as a result of these sales was offset by the delivery of six newbuilding MR product tankers during the year ended December 31, 2017, resulting in an increase of 1,016 operating days.

**LR2/Aframax vessel operating costs.** Vessel operating costs for our LR2/Aframax segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$67.3 million, an increase of \$17.2 million, or 34% from \$50.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in operating costs was driven by an increase of 2,600 operating days which was primarily a result of the delivery of 15 LR2 vessels acquired from NPTI in September 2017, in addition to the delivery of two newbuilding LR2 product tankers during the year ended December 31, 2017. LR2 operating costs per day remained consistent for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Handymax vessel operating costs. Vessel operating costs for our Handymax segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$50.1 million, an increase of \$17.3 million, or 53%, from \$32.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Vessel operating days increased to 7,468 from 5,124 during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. This increase was the result of the delivery of seven Handymax vessels under bareboat charter-in agreements during the first quarter of 2017 (resulting in a 2,357 day increase in operating days). The overall increase in Handymax vessel operating costs per day to \$6,716 from \$6,404 per day was the result of increased costs incurred on these vessels to bring them into alignment with our operating standards.

*LR1/Panamax vessel operating costs.* Vessel operating costs for our LR1/Panamax segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$12.6 million. The increase in vessel operating costs and vessel operating days was the result of the delivery of 12 LR1 tankers that were acquired from NPTI during the year ended December 31, 2017. We did not own, finance lease, or bareboat charter-in any vessels in this operating segment during the year ended December 31, 2016.

**Voyage expenses.** Voyage expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$7.7 million, an increase of \$6.2 million, or 390%, from \$1.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. No vessels operated in the spot market or were employed under short-term time charter-out agreements during the year ended December 31, 2016, whereas we had 21 vessels that operated in the spot market or were employed under short-term time charter out agreements for an aggregate of 1,104 days during the year ended December 31, 2017. Voyage expenses for this period relate to the expenses incurred in the fulfillment of these spot market voyages and also include broker commissions and commercial management fees incurred on vessels that were time chartered-out (on both short and long-term time charters) during the period. Voyage expenses during the year ended December 31, 2016 relate to broker commissions and commercial management fees incurred on vessels that were time chartered-out (on long-term time charters) during the period.

Charterhire expense. Charterhire expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$75.8 million, a decrease of \$3.1 million, or 4%, from \$78.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. This decrease was driven by (i) a reduction in the average number of vessels time chartered-in to 10.3 from 12.7 and (ii) lower average daily base rates on the time chartered-in fleet to an average of \$14,366 per vessel per day from an average of \$16,847 per vessel per day for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, which was the result of the expiration of certain time charter-in agreements during the year ended December 31, 2017 that carried higher relative daily rates as compared to the remaining time chartered-in vessels.

The decrease was partially offset by the delivery of 10 vessels under bareboat charter-in agreements during the year ended December 31, 2017. During the first quarter of 2017, we took delivery of seven Handymax Ice Class 1A product tankers under bareboat charter-in agreements (three at \$7,500 per day per vessel and four at \$6,000 per day per vessel) all of which expire on March 31, 2019, if an option to purchase is not exercised prior to December 31, 2018. Additionally, in April 2017, we sold and leased back three MR product tankers, on a bareboat basis, for a period of up to eight years for \$8,800 per day per vessel. The sales price was \$29.0 million per vessel, and we have the option to purchase each vessel beginning at the end of the fifth year of the agreement through the end of the eighth year of the agreement at market based prices. Additionally, a deposit of \$4.35 million per vessel was retained by the buyer that will either be applied to the purchase price of the vessel if a purchase option is exercised, or refunded to us at the expiration of the agreement.

**Depreciation.** Depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$141.4 million, an increase of \$20.0 million, or 16%, from \$121.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was the result of an increase in the average number of owned and financed leased vessels to 88.0 from 77.7 vessels for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, as a result of the following:

- The Merger with NPTI and the acquisition of its fleet of 15 LR2 and 12 LR1 product tankers. Four LR1 product tankers were acquired on June 14, 2017, and the remaining 23 product tankers were acquired on September 1, 2017.
- The delivery of eight newbuilding vessels throughout 2017 (two LR2 and six MR).

This increase in the average number of owned and financed leased vessels was partially offset by the following:

- The sales of two MR tankers in June and July 2017.
- The sales and operating leasebacks of three MR tankers in April 2017.
- The sales of five MR tankers during the year ended December 31, 2016, which operated for part of 2016.

*General and administrative expenses.* General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$47.5 million, a decrease of \$7.4 million, or 13%, from \$54.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. The change was primarily driven by reductions in compensation expense, which includes a \$7.8 million reduction in restricted stock amortization, offset by additional costs incurred as a result of the merger with NPTI.

Loss on sales of vessels. Loss on sales of vessels for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$23.3 million, an increase of \$21.3 million or 1,023%, from \$2.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2016.

- During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded (i) an aggregate loss of \$14.2 million on the sales and operating leasebacks of *STI Beryl*, *STI Le Rocher* and *STI Larvotto*, which closed in April 2017, and (ii) an aggregate loss of \$9.1 million on the sales of *STI Emerald* and *STI Sapphire*, which closed in June and July 2017, respectively. These transactions are further described below under " Capital Expenditures."
- During the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded an aggregate loss of \$2.1 million on the sales of *STI Lexington*, *STI Mythos*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Powai* and *STI Olivia*. Two of these sales closed in March 2016, one in April 2016 and two in May 2016.

Merger transaction related costs. Merger transaction related costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$36.1 million. Merger transaction related costs represent costs incurred as part of the Merger with NPTI. These costs include \$16.1 million of advisory and other professional fees, \$17.7 million of costs related to the early termination of NPTI's existing service agreements, and \$2.3 million of other costs, which include fees incurred for a backstop credit facility that was put in place in the event that certain of NPTI's lenders did not consent to the Merger. This facility was cancelled upon the receipt of such consents.

We settled \$6.0 million of the fees incurred to terminate NPTI's existing service agreements through the issuance of warrants to the NPTI pool manager, exercisable into 1.5 million of our common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share, upon the delivery of the vessels acquired from NPTI to the Scorpio Group Pools. These fees relate to the termination of the applicable pooling arrangements with NPTI, and we issued two warrants to the Navig8 pool manager as consideration for the termination. The first warrant was issued in June 2017 as part of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition, and was exercisable on a pro-rata basis for an aggregate of 222,224 of our common shares. The second warrant was issued on similar terms to the first warrant on September 1, 2017, and was exercisable on a pro-rata basis for an aggregate of 1,277,776 of our common shares upon the delivery of each of the 23 remaining vessels to the Scorpio Group Pools. These warrants were accounted for on the date of issuance and valued based on the average of the high and low price of our common shares on such dates. All of the warrants had been exercised as of December 31, 2017.

No such costs were incurred during the year ended December 31, 2016.

**Bargain purchase gain.** Bargain purchase gain for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$5.4 million. This bargain purchase gain represents the result of the initial purchase price allocation, which was performed upon the closing of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition on June 14, 2017. This transaction was accounted for as a separate business combination. The accounting for the Merger and the September Closing are described in Note 2 to our Consolidated Financial Statements, which are included elsewhere in this report.

*Financial expenses.* Financial expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$116.2 million, an increase of \$12.2 million, or 12%, from \$104.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. The change was primarily driven by an increase in interest payable on our outstanding borrowings offset by a reduction in the amount of deferred financing fees that were written-off for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The increase in interest payable was the result of (i) an increase in our average debt outstanding to \$2.3 billion from \$2.0 billion, which was primarily driven by the assumption of \$924.8 million of indebtedness as a result of the merger with NPTI, (ii) a year over year increase in LIBOR rates, and (iii) interest incurred on our 8.25% Senior Unsecured Notes due 2019 which were issued in March 2017.

The amounts of deferred financing fees that were written-off during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, were as follows:

- During the year ended December 31, 2017, we wrote-off an aggregate of \$2.5 million of deferred financing fees as a result of (i) the closing of the finance lease arrangements, and corresponding debt repayments for *STI Amber*, *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby*, *STI Garnet*, and *STI Onyx*, (ii) the sales and corresponding debt repayments on the amounts borrowed for *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald*, (iii) the refinancing of the DVB 2016 Credit Facility, and (iv) the refinancing of amounts borrowed for *STI Soho*.
- During the year ended December 31, 2016, we wrote-off an aggregate of \$14.5 million of deferred financing fees as a result of (i) \$3.2 million for the sales and corresponding debt repayments on the amounts borrowed for *STI Lexington*, *STI Mythos*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Olivia* and *STI Powai*, (ii) \$11.1 million for the refinancing of the amounts borrowed for 24 vessels, and (iii) \$0.2 million for the repurchase of \$10.0 million aggregate principal amount of our Convertible Notes.

Financial expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily consisted of (i) interest payable on debt of \$86.7 million, (ii) amortization of loan fees of \$13.3 million, (iii) the write-off of deferred financing fees of \$2.5 million, (iv) accretion of our Convertible Notes of \$12.2 million, and (v) accretion of the premiums and discounts recorded as part of the initial purchase price allocation on the indebtedness assumed from NPTI of \$1.5 million.

Financial expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily consisted of (i) interest payable on debt of \$63.9 million, (ii) amortization of loan fees of \$14.1 million, (iii) the write-off of deferred financing fees of \$14.5 million, and (iv) accretion of our Convertible Notes of \$11.6 million.

*Unrealized gain on derivative financial instruments.* Unrealized gain on derivative financial instruments of \$1.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2016 relates to the change in the fair value of the profit or loss agreement on *Densa Crocodile*, with a third party who neither owned nor operated this vessel during the year ended December 31, 2016. This agreement was settled in January 2017.

*Financial income.* Financial income for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$1.5 million, an increase of \$0.3 million, or 27% from \$1.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. Financial income for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily relates to interest earned on our cash balance during the year ended December 31, 2017. Financial income for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$1.2 million primarily related to the gains recorded on the repurchase of \$10.0 million aggregate principal amount of our Convertible Notes for an average price of \$839.28 per \$1,000 principal amount.

### Results of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the year ended December 31, 2015

	For the year ended December 31,					Change	Percentage	
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2016		2015		favorable / (unfavorable)	Change	
Vessel revenue	\$	522,747	\$	755,711	\$	(232,964)	(31)%	
Vessel operating costs		(187,120)		(174,556)		(12,564)	(7)%	
Voyage expenses		(1,578)		(4,432)		2,854	64 %	
Charterhire		(78,862)		(96,865)		18,003	19 %	
Depreciation		(121,461)		(107,356)		(14,105)	(13)%	
General and administrative expenses		(54,899)		(65,831)		10,932	17 %	
Loss on sales of vessels, net		(2,078)		(35)		(2,043)	(5,837)%	
Write-off of vessel purchase options		_		(731)		731	100 %	
Gain on sale of Dorian shares		_		1,179		(1,179)	(100)%	
Financial expenses		(104,048)		(89,596)		(14,452)	(16)%	
Realized gain / (loss) on derivative financial instruments		_		55		(55)	(100)%	
Unrealized (loss) / gain on derivative financial instruments		1,371		(1,255)		2,626	209 %	
Financial income		1,213		145		1,068	737 %	
Other income (expenses), net		(188)		1,316		(1,504)	(114)%	
Net (loss) / income	\$	(24,903)	\$	217,749	\$	(242,652)	(111)%	

*Net (loss) / income.* Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$24.9 million, a decrease of \$242.7 million, or 111%, from net income of \$217.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The differences between the two periods are discussed below.

*Vessel revenue.* Vessel revenue for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$522.7 million, a decrease of \$233.0 million, or 31%, from vessel revenue of \$755.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Revenue decreases were driven by a decrease in overall TCE revenue per day to \$15,783 per day during the year ended December 31, 2016 from \$23,163 per day during the year ended December 31, 2015. This decrease is discussed below by operating segment.

The following is a summary of our consolidated revenue by revenue type, in addition to TCE revenue per day and total revenue days.

	For the year end	led De	ecember 31,	Change favorable /	Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2016		2015	(unfavorable)	Change
Pool revenue by operating segment					
MR	\$ 248,974	\$	315,925	\$ (66,951)	(21)%
LR2	156,503		208,132	(51,629)	(25)%
Handymax	73,683		138,736	(65,053)	(47)%
LR1/Panamax	5,843		34,613	(28,770)	(83)%
Total pool revenue	\$ 485,003	\$	697,406	\$ (212,403)	(30)%
Voyage revenue (spot market)	_		38,441	(38,441)	(100)%
Time charter-out revenue	36,694		19,714	16,980	86 %
Other revenue	1,050		150	900	600 %
Gross revenue	522,747		755,711	 (232,964)	(31)%
Voyage expenses	(1,578)		(4,432)	2,854	64 %
TCE revenue (1)	\$ 521,169	\$	751,279	\$ (230,110)	(31)%
Daily pool TCE by operating segment: (1)					
MR pool	\$ 14,711	\$	22,400	\$ (7,689)	(34)%
LR2 pool	20,019		30,611	(10,592)	(35)%
Handymax pool	12,101		19,902	(7,801)	(39)%
LR1/Panamax pool	17,277		21,991	(4,714)	(21)%
Consolidated daily pool TCE	15,561		23,689	(8,128)	(34)%
Voyage (spot market) - daily TCE	_		17,596	(17,596)	(100)%
Time charter-out - daily TCE	19,599		18,553	1,046	6 %
Consolidated daily TCE	15,783		23,163	(7,380)	(32)%
Pool revenue days per operating segment					
MR	16,915		14,104	2,811	20 %
LR2	7,814		6,800	1,014	15 %
Handymax	6,079		6,971	(892)	(13)%
LR1/Panamax	337		1,574	(1,237)	(79)%
Total pool revenue days	31,145		29,449	1,696	6 %
Voyage (spot market) revenue days			1,967	(1,967)	(100)%
Time charter-out revenue days	1,810		1,027	783	76 %
Total revenue days	32,955		32,443	512	2 %

(1) We report TCE revenues, a non-IFRS measure, because (i) we believe it provides additional meaningful information in conjunction with voyage revenues and voyage expenses, the most directly comparable IFRS measure, (ii) it assists our management in making decisions regarding the deployment and use of our vessels and in evaluating their financial performance, (iii) it is a standard shipping industry performance measure used primarily to compare period-to-period changes in a shipping company's performance irrespective of changes in the mix of charter types (i.e., spot charters, time charters and bareboat charters) under which the vessels may be employed between the periods, and (iv) we believe that it presents useful information to investors.

**Pool revenue.** Pool revenue for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$485.0 million, a decrease of \$212.4 million, or 30% from \$697.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in pool revenue was due to a decrease in pool TCE revenue per day across all of our operating segments. Global product tanker demand declined during 2016 as the robust refinery margins that occurred during 2015 resulted in the build-up of product inventories and the deferral of refinery maintenance into 2016, which led to low refining margins and a lack of arbitrage opportunities, negatively impacting the demand for our vessels.

MR pool revenue. MR pool revenue for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$249.0 million, a decrease of \$67.0 million, or 21%, from \$315.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in pool revenue was driven by a decrease in daily TCE revenue to \$14,711 per day from \$22,400 per day during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. This was the result of the decline in global product tanker demand during 2016 as mentioned above. In particular, refinery utilization in the U.S. Gulf Coast refineries decreased during the year ended December 31, 2016 as overdue maintenance was performed, which had a corresponding negative impact on MR product tankers trading in the Atlantic Basin (one of the primary trading areas for MR product tankers).

The decrease in pool revenue was offset by an increase in pool revenue days to 16,915 from 14,104 days during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. 24 of our MR tankers joined the MR pool during the year ended December 31, 2015 and thus operated in the pool for a portion of that period. In addition, five of our MR tankers joined the MR pool during the year ended December 31, 2016. These additions were offset by the exit of two vessels from the MR pool to commence long-term time charters during the fourth quarter of 2015, in addition to the sales of five MRs during the year ended December 31, 2016.

**LR2 pool revenue.** Pool revenue from LR2 vessels for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$156.5 million, a decrease of \$51.6 million, or 25% from \$208.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in pool revenue was primarily driven by a decrease in daily TCE revenue to \$20,019 per day from \$30,611 per day during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. This decrease was the result of the decline in global product tanker demand as described above, particularly driven by a reduced naphtha trade on Middle East to Far East voyages, which had a consequential impact on global ton-mile demand for LR2 tankers.

The decrease in pool revenue was offset by an increase in pool revenue days to 7,814 from 6,800 days during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase in pool revenue days was the result of the delivery of 15 vessels into the LR2 pool, consisting of 13 during the year ended December 31, 2015 and two during the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was partially offset by a reduction in the average number of time chartered-in LR2 vessels to 2.0 from 4.0 during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, in addition to one LR2 commencing a time charter in the first quarter of 2016.

**Handymax pool revenue.** Handymax pool revenue for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$73.7 million, a decrease of \$65.1 million, or 47% from \$138.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in pool revenue was driven by a decrease in daily TCE revenue to \$12,101 per day from \$19,902 per day during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. In addition to the reduction in global product tanker demand described above for the year ended December 31, 2016, this decrease was also due to the mild winter in the northern hemisphere, which dampened demand for ice-class Handymax tankers.

The decrease in pool revenue was also driven by a decrease in pool revenue days to 6,079 from 6,971 during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. This decrease was the result of (i) a reduction in the number of time chartered-in Handymax tankers to an average of 4.6 from an average of 5.4 during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, (ii) two Handymaxes commencing long term time charter contracts in the first quarter of 2016, and (iii) the sale of *STI Highlander* in October 2015.

**LR1/Panamax pool revenue.** Pool revenue from LR1/Panamax vessels for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$5.8 million, a decrease of \$28.8 million, or 83% from \$34.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in pool revenue was primarily due to a decrease in pool revenue days to 337 days from 1,574 days during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The decrease in pool revenue days was the result of the sales of three vessels in 2015, in addition to a reduction in the average number of time chartered-in vessels to 0.9 from 3.9 during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

*Voyage revenue (spot market).* Voyage revenue (spot revenue) for the year ended December 31, 2016 was nil, compared to \$38.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This revenue can be broken down as follows:

	For the year ended December 31,					Change	Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2016			2015		favorable / (unfavorable)	Change
MR	\$		\$ 32,564		\$	(32,564)	(100)%
LR2		_		122		(122)	(100)%
Handymax		_		3,693		(3,693)	(100)%
LR1/Panamax		_		2,062		(2,062)	(100)%
Total voyage revenue (spot market)	\$	_	\$	38,441	\$	(38,441)	(100)%

- Short-term time charters: We consider short-term time charters (less than one year) as spot market voyages. Most of our newbuilding vessels and one of our time chartered-in vessels were employed on short-term time charters (ranging from 45 to 120 days) upon delivery from the shipyards. These short-term time charters accounted for 1,914 revenue days during the year ended December 31, 2015. There were no vessels employed on short-term time charters during the year ended December 31, 2016.
- *Spot market voyages*: One of our time chartered-in vessels operated in the spot market for 53 days during the year ended December 31, 2015. There were no vessels employed in the spot market during the year ended December 31, 2016.

*Time charter-out revenue.* Time charter-out revenue (representing time charters with initial terms of one year or greater) for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$36.7 million, an increase of \$17.0 million, or 86%, from \$19.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in time charter-out revenue is the result of an increase in time charter-out revenue days to 1,810 days from 1,027 days and an increase in the overall daily TCE revenue earned on these time charters to \$19,599 per day from \$18,553 per day for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Time charter-out revenue, by operating segment, consists of the following:

	Fo	r the year en	ded D	ecember 31,	Change		Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2016		2015		avorable / nfavorable)	Change
MR	\$	16,046	\$	19,714	\$	(3,668)	(19)%
LR2		8,753		_		8,753	N/A
Handymax		11,895		_		11,895	N/A
LR1/Panamax		_		_		_	N/A
Total time charter-out revenue	\$	36,694	\$	19,714	\$	16,980	86 %

The following table summarizes the terms of our time charter-out agreements during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

			<b>Delivery Date to</b>				
Name	Year built	Type	the Charterer	<b>Charter Expiration</b>		Rate (\$/ day)	
1 STI Pimlico	2014	Handymax	February-16	February-19	(1)	\$ 18,000	Ī
2 STI Poplar	2014	Handymax	January-16	January-19	(1)	\$ 18,000	
3 STI Notting Hill	2015	MR	November-15	November-18	(2)	\$ 20,500	
4 STI Westminster	2015	MR	December-15	December-18	(2)	\$ 20,500	
5 STI Rose	2015	LR2	February-16	February-19	(2)	\$ 28,000	
6 STI Benicia	2014	MR	September-14	September-15		\$ 15,500	(3
7 STI Meraux	2014	MR	May-14	May-15		\$ 15,500	(3
8 STI San Antonio	2014	MR	June-14	June-15		\$ 15,500	(3
9 STI Texas City	2014	MR	March-14	April-16		\$ 16,000	(3)

<sup>(1)</sup> Redelivery is plus 30 days or minus 10 days from the expiry date.

**Vessel operating costs.** Vessel operating costs for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$187.1 million, an increase of \$12.6 million, or 7%, from \$174.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Vessel operating days increased to 28,454 days from 26,547 days for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

 $<sup>\</sup>ensuremath{^{(2)}}$  Redelivery is plus or minus 30 days from the expiry date.

<sup>(3)</sup> The charter had a 50% profit sharing provision whereby we received 50% of the vessel's profits above the daily base rate from the charterer.

The following table is a summary of our vessel operating costs by operating segment:

	1	For the year ended December 31,				Change	Percentage	
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2016		2015	_	avorable / nfavorable)	Change	
Vessel operating costs								
MR	\$	104,242	\$	100,477	\$	(3,765)	(4)%	
LR2		50,028		36,681		(13,347)	(36)%	
Handymax		32,817		35,254		2,437	7 %	
LR1/Panamax		33		2,144		2,111	98 %	
Total vessel operating costs	\$	187,120	\$	174,556	\$	(12,564)	(7)%	
Vessel operating costs per day								
MR	\$	6,555	\$	6,461	\$	(94)	(1)%	
LR2		6,734		6,865		131	2 %	
Handymax		6,404		6,473		69	1 %	
LR1/Panamax		_		8,440		8,440	100 %	
Consolidated vessel operating costs per day		6,576		6,564		(12)	—%	
Operating days								
MR		15,900		15,550		350	2 %	
LR2		7,430		5,343		2,087	39 %	
Handymax		5,124		5,400		(276)	(5)%	
LR1/Panamax		_		254		(254)	(100)%	
Total operating days		28,454		26,547		1,907	7 %	

*MR vessel operating costs.* Vessel operating costs for our MR segment for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$104.2 million, an increase of \$3.8 million, or 4%, from \$100.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. This was primarily driven by an increase in operating days to 15,900 days from 15,550 days during the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. We took delivery of 13 MRs during the year ended December 31, 2015, which operated for the entire year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to the partial period during the year ended December 31, 2015. This increase was offset by the sales of five MRs during the year ended December 31, 2016.

*LR2 vessel operating costs.* Vessel operating costs for our LR2 segment for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$50.0 million, an increase of \$13.3 million, or 36% from \$36.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase in operating costs was driven by an increase of 2,087 operating days. We took delivery of 11 LR2 vessels during the year ended December 31, 2015, which operated for the entire year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to the partial period during the year ended December 31, 2015. In addition, we also took delivery of two LR2 vessels, *STI Grace* and *STI Jermyn*, during 2016.

*Handymax vessel operating costs.* Vessel operating costs for our Handymax segment for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$32.8 million, a decrease of \$2.4 million, or 7%, from \$35.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Vessel operating days decreased to 5,124 days from 5,400 days during the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, due to the sale of *STI Highlander* in October 2015.

*LR1/Panamax vessel operating costs.* Vessel operating costs for our LR1/Panamax segment for the year ended December 31, 2016 were nil, compared to \$2.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. We sold three LR1/Panamax vessels during the year ended December 31, 2015, and we did not own or bareboat charter-in any vessels in this operating segment during the year ended December 31, 2016.

**Voyage expenses.** Voyage expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$1.6 million, a decrease of \$2.9 million, or 64%, from \$4.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2015. This reduction was the result of a decrease in the number of days our vessels operated in the spot market to zero from 1,967 days during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Voyage

expenses during the year ended December 31, 2016 relate to broker commissions and commercial management fees incurred on vessels time chartered-out during this period.

*Charterhire.* Charterhire expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$78.9 million, a decrease of \$18.0 million, or 19%, from \$96.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2015. This decrease was the result of a decrease in the average number of time chartered-in vessels to 12.7 from 16.9 during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Depreciation.** Depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$121.5 million, an increase of \$14.1 million, or 13%, from \$107.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase was the result of an increase in the average number of owned vessels to 77.7 from 72.7 vessels for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. This increase was partially offset by the sales of five MRs during the year ended December 31, 2016.

*General and administrative expenses.* General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$54.9 million, a decrease of \$10.9 million, or 17%, from \$65.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2015. The change was primarily driven by reductions in compensation expense, which includes a \$3.5 million reduction in restricted stock amortization.

Loss on sales of vessels. Loss on sales of vessels for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$2.1 million, an increase of \$2.0 million from \$35,000 during the year ended December 31, 2015.

- During the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded an aggregate loss of \$2.1 million on the sales of *STI Lexington*, *STI Mythos*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Powai* and *STI Olivia*. Two of these sales closed in March 2016, one in April 2016 and two in May 2016.
- During the year ended December 31, 2015, we recorded a loss of \$2.1 million on the sale of *STI Highlander* in October 2015. This loss was offset by an aggregate gain of \$2.0 million recorded for the sales of *Venice*, *STI Harmony* and *STI Heritage*, which were sold in March 2015, April 2015 and April 2015, respectively.

*Write-off of vessel purchase options.* Write-off of vessel purchase options of \$0.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2015 was the result of the write-off of deposits made for options to construct MR product tankers that expired unexercised in December 2015.

*Gain on sale of Dorian shares.* Gain on sale of shares held in Dorian LPG, Ltd., or Dorian, of \$1.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2015 relates to the sale of our investment in Dorian, to two unrelated third parties in July 2015.

*Financial expenses.* Financial expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$104.0 million, an increase of \$14.5 million, or 16%, from \$89.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2015. The change was driven by:

- an aggregate write-off of \$14.5 million of deferred financing fees as a result of (i) \$3.2 million for the sales and corresponding debt repayments on the amounts borrowed for *STI Lexington*, *STI Mythos*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Olivia* and *STI Powai*, which were sold during 2016, (ii) \$11.1 million for the refinancing of the amounts borrowed for 24 vessels and (iii) \$0.2 million for the repurchase of \$10.0 million aggregate principal amount of Convertible Notes.
- an increase in average debt outstanding to \$2.0 billion from \$1.9 billion for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, in addition to an increase in LIBOR rates over those same periods.

Financial expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily consisted of interest expense of \$75.4 million, amortization of deferred financing fees of \$14.1 million and the write-off of deferred financing fees of \$14.5 million.

Financial expenses for the year ended December 31, 2015 primarily consisted of interest expense of \$72.2 million, amortization of deferred financing fees \$14.7 million and the write-off of deferred financing fees of \$2.7 million.

*Unrealized gain / (loss) on derivative financial instruments.* Unrealized gain on derivative financial instruments for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$1.4 million, an increase of \$2.6 million, or 209% from an unrealized loss of \$1.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2015. Unrealized gain / (loss) on derivative financial instruments relates to the change in the fair value of the profit or loss agreement on *Densa Crocodile*, with a third party who neither owns nor operates this vessel.

*Financial income.* Financial income for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$1.2 million, an increase of \$1.1 million, or 737% from \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2015. This primarily relates to the gains recorded on the repurchase of \$10.0 million aggregate principal amount of our Convertible Notes for an average price of \$839.28 per \$1,000 principal amount during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Other expenses, net. Other expenses, net, for the year ended December 31, 2016 was a loss of \$0.2 million, a decrease of \$1.5 million, or 114% from other income of \$1.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2015. This primarily relates to a \$1.4 million gain recorded as a result of a termination fee received when the owner of one of the Company's time chartered-in vessels canceled the contract prior to its expiration date during the year ended December 31, 2015.

## **B.** Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary source of funds for our short-term and long-term liquidity needs will be the cash flows generated from our vessels, which primarily operate in Scorpio Group Pools, in the spot market or on time charter, in addition to cash on hand. We believe that the Scorpio Group Pools reduce volatility because (i) they aggregate the revenues and expenses of all pool participants and distribute net earnings to the participants based on an agreed upon formula and (ii) some of the vessels in the pool are on time charter. Furthermore, spot charters provide flexibility and allow us to fix vessels at prevailing rates.

Current economic conditions make forecasting difficult, and there is the possibility that our actual trading performance during the coming year may be materially different from expectations. We could also pursue other means to raise liquidity to meet our obligations, such as through the sale of vessels or raising funds in the public or private equity or debt markets, however there can be no assurance that these or other measures will be successful.

We believe that our cash flows from operations, amounts available for borrowing under our various credit facilities and our cash balance will be sufficient to meet our existing liquidity needs for the next 12 months from the date of this annual report. A deterioration in economic conditions or a failure to refinance our debt that is maturing could cause us to breach our debt covenants and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. A discussion and analysis of our key risks, including sensitivities thereto, can be found in "Item 3. Key Information - D. Risk Factors" and "Item 11 - Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk".

We continuously evaluate potential transactions that we believe will be accretive to earnings, enhance shareholder value or are in the best interests of the Company, which may include the pursuit of other business combinations, the acquisition of vessels or related businesses, the expansion of our operations, repayment of existing debt, share repurchases, short-term investments or other uses. Any funds received may be used by us for any corporate purpose. In connection with any transaction, we may enter into additional financing arrangements, refinance existing arrangements or raise capital through public or private debt or equity offerings of our securities. Any funds raised by us may be used for any corporate purpose. There is no guarantee that we will grow the size of our fleet or enter into transactions that are accretive to our shareholders.

As of December 31, 2017, our cash balance was \$186.5 million, which was more than our cash balance of \$99.9 million as of December 31, 2016. As of March 22, 2018 and December 31, 2017, we had \$2.8 billion and \$2.8 billion in aggregate outstanding indebtedness, respectively, and as of December 31, 2017, we had \$21.5 million in availability under one of our secured credit facilities, which was fully drawn in January 2018 as part of the delivery installment for *STI Jardins*. All of our credit facilities are described below under "- Long-Term Debt Obligations and Credit Arrangements".

As of December 31, 2017, our long-term liquidity needs were comprised of our debt repayment obligations for our secured credit facilities, lease financing arrangements, Senior Notes Due 2020 and 2019 (defined and described below), Convertible Notes (described below), our obligations under construction contracts related to newbuilding vessels, and obligations under our time and bareboat charter-in arrangements.

## **Equity Issuances**

In May 2017, we issued 50 million of our common shares in an underwritten public offering at an offering price of \$4.00 per share. We received aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$188.7 million, after deducting underwriters' discounts and offering expenses. The completion of this offering was a condition to closing the Merger with NPTI.

On September 1, 2017, we issued an aggregate of 54,999,990 of our common shares to shareholders of NPTI as partial consideration for the Merger.

Additionally, in connection with the Merger, we issued warrants to the NPTI pool manager, exercisable into 1.5 million of our common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share, upon the delivery of the vessels acquired from NPTI to the Scorpio Group Pools. The first warrant was issued in June 2017 as part of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition, and was exercisable on a pro-rata basis for an aggregate of 222,224 of our common shares. The second warrant was issued on similar terms to the first warrant on September 1, 2017, and was exercisable on a pro-rata basis for an aggregate of 1,277,776 of our common shares upon the delivery of each of the 23 remaining vessels to the Scorpio Group Pools. These warrants were accounted for on the date of issuance and valued based on the average of the high and low price of our common shares on such dates. All of the warrants had been exercised as of December 31, 2017.

In December 2017, we issued 34.5 million of our common shares in an underwritten public offering at an offering price of \$3.00 per share. We received aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$99.6 million after deducting underwriters' discounts and offering expenses. Of the 34.5 million shares issued, 6.7 million shares were issued to SSH at the offering price.

For a description of issuances of our common shares pursuant to our 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, see "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees - B. Compensation - 2013 Equity Incentive Plan."

## **Cash Flows**

The table below summarizes our sources and uses of cash for the periods presented:

	For the year ended December 31,							
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		2015		
Cash flow data								
Net cash inflow/(outflow)								
Operating activities	\$	41,801	\$	178,511	\$	391,975		
Investing activities		(159,923)		31,333		(703,418)		
Financing activities		204,697		(310,927)		396,270		

## Cash flow from operating activities

Fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 compared to fiscal year ended December 31, 2016

Operating cash flows are driven by our results of operations along with movements in working capital. The following table sets forth the components of our operating cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

		For the year end	led 1	December 31,	Change	Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017			2016	favorable / infavorable)	Change
Vessel revenue	\$	512,732	\$	522,747	\$ (10,015)	(2)% (1)
Vessel operating costs		(231,227)		(187,120)	(44,107)	(24)% (1)
Voyage expenses		(7,733)		(1,578)	(6,155)	(390)% (1)
Charterhire		(75,750)		(78,862)	3,112	4 % (1)
General and administrative expenses - cash		(25,126)		(24,692)	(434)	(2)% (1)(2)
Financial expenses - cash		(86,703)		(63,858)	(22,845)	(36)% (1)(3)
Merger transaction related costs		(30,141)		_	(30,141)	N/A (4)
Change in working capital		(17,200)		11,778	(28,978)	(246)% (5)
Financial income - cash		1,206		1,213	(7)	(1)%
Other		1,743		(1,117)	2,860	(256)%
Operating cash flow	\$	41,801	\$	178,511	\$ (136,710)	(77)%

- (1) See "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects- A. Operating Results" for information on these variations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.
- (2) Cash general and administrative expenses are general and administrative expenses from our consolidated statements of income or loss excluding the amortization of restricted stock of \$22.4 million and \$30.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- (3) Cash financial expenses represents interest payable on our outstanding indebtedness. These amounts are derived from Financial Expenses from our consolidated statements of income or loss excluding (i) the amortization of deferred financing fees of \$13.4 million and \$14.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, (ii) the write-off of deferred financing fees of \$2.5 million and \$14.5 million over these same periods, (iii) the accretion of our Convertible Notes of \$12.2 million and \$11.6 million over these same periods, and (iv) accretion of \$1.5 million related to the premiums and discounts recorded as part of the initial purchase price allocation on the indebtedness assumed from NPTI during the year ended December 31, 2017.
- (4) Cash merger transaction related costs are costs related to the merger with NPTI, from our consolidated statements of income or loss, excluding the termination costs of \$6.0 million that were settled via the issuance of 1.5 million of our common shares as described above in "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects- A. Operating Results".

(5) The change in working capital in 2017 was primarily driven by an increase in other assets and a decrease in accrued expenses. These increases were offset by a decrease in prepaid expenses and other current assets in addition to an increase in accounts payable. The increase in other assets was driven by (i) an increase in pool working capital contributions as a result of the increase in the number of vessels entering the Scorpio Group Pools and (ii) an \$8.6 million increase representing the present value of the deposits (\$13.1 million in aggregate) that were retained by the buyer as part of the sale and operating leasebacks of *STI Beryl*, *STI Le Rocher* and *STI Larvotto* that were entered into in April 2017. The decrease in accrued expenses was driven by a decrease in accrued employee benefits, and the remaining changes in working capital were driven by the timing of the payments related to such items.

The change in working capital in 2016 was primarily driven by a decrease in accounts receivable offset by an increase in prepaid expense and other current assets and a decrease in accrued expenses. The decrease in accounts receivable was driven by an overall decrease in revenue across all of our operating segments when comparing the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. The increase in prepaid expenses was driven by advances made for vessel operating expenses (such as crew wages) at the end of 2016 and the increase in other assets was driven by working capital contributions to the Scorpio Group Pools. The decrease in accrued expenses was driven by an overall decline in accrued short-term employee benefits.

Fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 compared to fiscal year ended December 31, 2015

The following table sets forth the components of our operating cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

	For the year ended December 31,		Change	Percentage	
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2016		2015	favorable / (unfavorable)	Change
Vessel revenue	\$ 522,747	\$	755,711	\$ (232,964)	(31)% (1)
Vessel operating costs	(187,120)		(174,556)	(12,564)	(7)% (1)
Voyage expenses	(1,578)		(4,432)	2,854	64 % (1)
Charterhire	(78,862)		(96,865)	18,003	19 % (1)
General and administrative expenses - cash	(24,692)		(32,144)	7,452	23 % (1)(2)
Financial expenses - cash	(63,858)		(61,082)	(2,776)	(5)% <sup>(1) (3)</sup>
Change in working capital	11,778		3,360	8,418	251 % <sup>(4)</sup>
Other	96		1,983	(1,887)	(95)%
Operating cash flow	\$ 178,511	\$	391,975	\$ (213,464)	(54)%

- (1) See "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects- A. Operating Results" for information on these variations for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.
- (2) Cash general and administrative expenses are general and administrative expenses from our consolidated statements of income or loss excluding the amortization of restricted stock of \$30.2 million and \$33.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.
- (3) Cash financial expenses are financial expenses from our consolidated statements of income or loss excluding (i) the amortization of deferred financing fees of \$14.1 million and \$14.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, (ii) the write-off of deferred financing fees of \$14.5 million and \$2.7 million over these same periods and (iii) the accretion of our Convertible Notes of \$11.6 million and \$11.1 million over these same periods.
- (4) The change in working capital in 2016 was primarily driven by a decrease in accounts receivable offset by an increase in prepaid expense and other current assets and a decrease in accrued expenses. The decrease in accounts receivable was driven by an overall decrease in revenue across all of our operating segments. The increase in prepaid expense was driven by advances made for vessel operating expenses (such as crew wages) and the increase in other assets was driven by working capital contributions to the Scorpio Group Pools for the vessels delivered to such pools in 2016. The decrease in accrued expenses was driven by a decline in accrued short-term employee benefits. The change in working capital in 2015 was primarily driven by an increase in accrued expenses and a decrease in accounts receivable, offset by increases in other current and non-current assets. The increase in accrued expenses was the result of an increase in accrued short-term employee benefits and the decrease in accounts receivable was the result of the timing of cash receipts from the Scorpio Group Pools. The increase in other assets was driven by working capital contributions to the Scorpio Group Pools for the vessels delivered to such pools in 2015.

# Cash flow from investing activities

The following table sets forth the components of our investing cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

	For the year ended December 31,				Change		Percentage	
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016	(	favorable / unfavorable)	Change	
Cash inflows								
Net proceeds from the sales of vessels	\$	127,372	\$	158,175	\$	(30,803)	(19)9	√ <sub>0</sub> (1)
Total investing cash inflows		127,372		158,175		(30,803)	(19)%	6
Cash outflows								
Acquisition of vessels and payments for vessels under construction		(258,311)		(126,842)		(131,469)	(104)	6 (2)
Net cash paid for the merger with NPTI		(23,062)		_		(23,062)	N/A	(3)
Drydock Payments		(5,922)		_		(5,922)	N/A	(4)
Total investing cash outflows		(287,295)		(126,842)		(160,453)	(126)9	6
Net cash (outflow) / inflow from investing activities	\$	(159,923)	\$	31,333	\$	(191,256)	(610)	<b>%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Net proceeds from the sales of vessels in 2017 represents the net proceeds received for the sale and leasebacks of STI Beryl, STI Le Rocher and STI Larvotto along with the sales of STI Emerald and STI Sapphire. Net proceeds from the sales of vessels in 2016 represents the net proceeds received for the sales of STI Chelsea, STI Lexington, STI Powai, STI Olivia and STI Mythos.

<sup>(2)</sup> Represents installment payments and other capitalized costs (including capitalized interest) associated with vessels that were under construction and/or delivered during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

<sup>(3)</sup> Net cash paid for the merger with NPTI represents the \$42.2 million paid to NPTI to acquire four vessel owning subsidiaries, offset by the \$3.9 million cash on hand of such subsidiaries as part of the closing of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition on June 14, 2017, and further offset by \$15.1 million of cash on hand of NPTI at the September Closing.

<sup>(4)</sup> Drydock payments represent the cash paid in 2017 for the drydocking of five 2012 built MR vessels, *STI Amber*, *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby*, *STI Garnet* and *STI Onyx*. These vessels were drydocked in accordance with their scheduled, class required special surveys and were offhire for an aggregate of 102 days.

The following table sets forth the components of our investing cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

	 For the year end	led D	ecember 31,	Change		Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2016		2015	(	favorable / (unfavorable)	Change
Cash inflows						
Net proceeds from the sales of vessels	\$ 158,175	\$	90,820	\$	67,355	74 % (1)
Net proceeds from the sale of our shares in Dorian	_		142,436		(142,436)	(100)% (2)
Total investing cash inflows	158,175		233,256		(75,081)	(32)%
Cash outflows						
Acquisition of vessels and payments for vessels under construction	(126,842)		(905,397)		778,555	86 % <sup>(3)</sup>
Deposit returned for vessel purchases	_		(31,277)		31,277	100 % (4)
Total investing cash outflows	(126,842)		(936,674)		809,832	86 %
Net cash inflow / (outflow) from investing activities	\$ 31,333	\$	(703,418)	\$	734,751	104 %

- (1) Net proceeds from the sales of vessels in 2016 represents the net proceeds received for the sales of *STI Chelsea*, *STI Lexington*, *STI Powai*, *STI Olivia* and *STI Mythos*. Net proceeds from the sales of vessels in 2015 represents the net proceeds received for the sales of *Venice*, *STI Harmony*, *STI Heritage* and *STI Highlander*.
- (2) In July 2015, we sold our investment in Dorian to two unrelated third parties for aggregate net proceeds of \$142.4 million. As a result of these sales, we recognized a gain of \$1.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2015.
- (3) Represents installment payments and other capitalized costs (including capitalized interest) associated with vessels that were under construction and/or delivered during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.
- (4) In 2014, we received a \$31.3 million deposit pursuant to an agreement to purchase four LR2 tankers from Scorpio Bulkers Inc., a related party. We received this deposit as security for the scheduled installment payments that were expected to occur prior to the closing date of the transaction. The transaction closed, and the deposit was returned, in July 2015.

# Cash flow from financing activities

Cash flows from financing activities primarily consist of the issuance, repayment and costs related to our secured and unsecured debt, lease financing arrangements, the issuance and costs related to our common stock, the payment of dividends to our common shareholders, activity within our Securities Repurchase Program (defined later) and the redemption of the redeemable preferred shares that were assumed from NPTI at the September Closing. The following table sets forth the components of our financing cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

	 For the year ended December 31,				Change	Percentage	
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017	2016		favorable / (unfavorable)		Change	
Cash inflows							
Drawdowns from our secured credit facilities	\$ 357,200	\$	565,028	\$	(207,828)	(37)%	% <sup>(1)</sup>
Proceeds from issuance of Senior Notes due 2019	57,500		_		57,500	N/A	(1)
Proceeds from finance lease arrangements	110,942		_		110,942	N/A	(1)
Gross proceeds from issuance of common stock	303,500		_		303,500	N/A	(2)
Total financing cash inflows	829,142		565,028		264,114	47 %	6
Cash outflows							
Repayments on our secured credit facilities	(478,413)		(700,059)		221,646	32 %	(1)
Repayments of Senior Notes due 2017	(51,750)		_		(51,750)	N/A	(1)
Payments under finance lease arrangements	(16,133)		(53,372)		37,239	70 %	(1)
Redemption of redeemable preferred shares assumed from NPTI	(39,495)		_		(39,495)	N/A	(3)
Dividend payments	(9,561)		(86,923)		77,362	89 %	6 <sup>(4)</sup>
Common stock repurchases	_		(16,505)		16,505	100 %	6 <sup>(5)</sup>
Debt issuance costs	(11,758)		(10,679)		(1,079)	(10)%	% <sup>(6)</sup>
Repurchase of our Convertible Notes	<u>—</u>		(8,393)		8,393	100 %	6 <sup>(7)</sup>
Equity issuance costs	(15,056)		(24)		(15,032)	(62,633)%	% <sup>(2)</sup>
Increase in restricted cash	(2,279)				(2,279)	N/A	(8)
Total financing cash outflows	 (624,445)		(875,955)		251,510	29 %	6
Net cash inflow / (outflow) from financing activities	\$ 204,697	\$	(310,927)	\$	515,624	166 %	<u></u>

(1) Drawdowns from and repayments on our secured credit facilities, unsecured debt and finance lease arrangements during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 consisted of:

	20	017		2016					
	Drawdowns		Repayments	Drawdowns		Repayments			
In thousands of U.S. dollars									
2011 Credit Facility	\$ _	\$	(93,041)	\$ _	\$	(7,935)			
Newbuilding Credit Facility	_		_	_		(71,843)			
2013 Credit Facility	_		_	_		(428,253)			
K-Sure Credit Facility	_		(74,111)	_		(125,968)			
KEXIM Credit Facility	_		(33,650)	_		(33,650)			
Credit Suisse Credit Facility	58,350		(4,863)	_		_			
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	_		(13,038)	_		(13,480)			
ING Credit Facility	_		(14,447)	95,641		(6,058)			
BNP Paribas Credit Facility	40,825		(30,475)	17,250		(2,300)			
Scotiabank Credit Facility	_		(3,330)	33,300		(1,110)			
NIBC Credit Facility	_		(5,105)	40,838		(1,021)			
2016 Credit Facility	_		(85,205)	288,000		(6,816)			
DVB 2016 Credit Facility	_		(88,375)	90,000		(1,625)			
HSH Credit Facility	31,125		(15,709)	_		_			
2017 Credit Facility	145,500		(3,686)	_		_			
DVB 2017 Credit Facility	81,400		(2,960)	_		_			
Credit Agricole Credit Facility*	_		(4,284)	_		_			
ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility*	_		(1,926)	_		_			
Citi/K-Sure Credit Facility*	_		(4,208)	_		_			
<b>Total Secured Credit Facilities</b>	357,200		(478,413)	565,029		(700,059)			
Unsecured Senior Notes due 2019	 57,500		_	 _		_			
Unsecured Senior Notes due 2017	_		(51,750)	_		_			
<b>Total Unsecured Senior Notes</b>	57,500		(51,750)	_					
Ocean Yield Lease Financing*	_		(3,459)	_		_			
CMBFL Lease Financing*	_		(2,454)	_		_			
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)*	_		(2,439)	_		_			
CSSC Lease Financing*	_		(6,071)	<u> </u>		_			
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)	110,942		(1,710)	_		_			
Finance lease payments - STI Lombard	_		_	_		(53,372)			
<b>Total Finance Leases</b>	\$ 110,942	\$	(16,133)	\$ _	\$	(53,372)			

<sup>\*</sup>Assumed as part of the Merger with NPTI. See below, "Item 5 - Long-Term Debt Obligations and Credit Arrangements" for a description of the facility or lease financing arrangement, including the amount assumed upon closing.

<sup>(2)</sup> On May 30, 2017, we issued 50 million common shares in an underwritten public offering at an offering price of \$4.00 per share for net proceeds of approximately \$188.7 million, after deducting underwriter's discounts and offering expenses. The completion of this offering was a condition to closing the Merger. On December 1, 2017, we issued 34.5 million common shares in an underwritten public offering at an offering price of \$3.00 per share for net proceeds of approximately \$99.6 million, after deducting underwriter's discounts and offering expenses.

<sup>(3)</sup> As of the date of the closing of the Merger, NPTI had three million Series A Redeemable Preferred Shares outstanding. These shares were issued by NPTI in 2016 for gross proceeds of \$30.0 million. According to the terms of the Redeemable Preferred Shares, upon a change of control, NPTI was obligated to redeem all of these shares at a redemption price equal to the sum of \$10.00 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends, multiplied by a redemption premium of 1.20. The aggregate liability was determined to be \$39.5 million at the date of the September Closing and this amount was repaid on that date.

- (4) Dividend payments to shareholders were \$9.6 million and \$86.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. These dividends represent total dividends of \$0.04 per share and \$0.50 per share for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- (5) Common stock repurchases during the year ended December 31, 2016 included the purchase of 2,956,760 common shares in the open market at an average price of \$5.58 per share.
- (6) Debt issuance costs relates to costs incurred for our secured credit facilities and lease financing arrangements.
- (7) During the year ended December 31, 2016, we repurchased an aggregate of \$10.0 million aggregate principal amount of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$839.28 per \$1,000 principal amount.
- (8) The increase in restricted cash is primarily related to a debt service reserve account that was established as part of the 2017 Credit Facility (described below) and must be funded upon each drawdown. The funds in this account will be released upon maturity of this facility.

The following table sets forth the components of our financing cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

	For the year ended December 31,				Change	Percentage
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2016		2015	favorable / (unfavorable)	Change
Cash inflows						
Drawdowns from our secured credit facilities	\$	565,028	\$	643,550	\$ (78,522)	(12)% (1)
Gross proceeds from the issuance of common stock		_		159,747	(159,747)	(100)% (2)
Total financing cash inflows		565,028		803,297	(238,269)	(30)%
Cash outflows						
Repayments on our secured credit facilities		(753,431)		(226,260)	(527,171)	(233)% (1)
Dividend payments		(86,923)		(87,056)	133	— % <sup>(3)</sup>
Common stock repurchases		(16,505)		(76,028)	59,523	78 % (4)
Debt issuance costs		(10,679)		(8,497)	(2,182)	(26)% <sup>(5)</sup>
Repurchase of Convertible Notes		(8,393)		(1,632)	(6,761)	(414)% <sup>(6)</sup>
Equity issuance costs		(24)		(7,554)	7,530	100 % (2)
Total financing cash outflows		(875,955)		(407,027)	 (468,928)	(115)%
Net cash (outflow) / inflow from financing activities	\$	(310,927)	\$	396,270	\$ (707,197)	(178)%

<sup>(1)</sup> Drawdowns from and repayments on our secured facilities in 2016 and 2015 consisted of:

	2016				2015			
	 Drawdowns		Repayments		Drawdowns		Repayments	
In thousands of U.S. dollars								
2010 Revolving Credit Facility	\$ _	\$	_	\$	_	\$	(41,456)	
2011 Credit Facility	_		(7,935)		_		(7,935)	
Newbuilding Credit Facility	_		(71,843)		_		(5,998)	
2013 Credit Facility	_		(428,253)		127,700		(83,970)	
K-Sure Credit Facility	_		(125,968)		261,100		(18,261)	
KEXIM Credit Facility	_		(33,650)		30,300		(29,350)	
Nomura Term Margin Loan Facility	_		_		30,000		(30,000)	
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	_		(13,480)		142,200		(2,370)	
ING Credit Facility	95,640		(6,058)		35,000		(292)	
BNP Paribas Credit Facility	17,250		(2,300)		17,250		_	
Scotiabank Credit Facility	33,300		(1,110)		_		_	
NIBC Credit Facility	40,838		(1,021)		_		_	
2016 Credit Facility	288,000		(6,816)		_		_	
DVB 2016 Credit Facility	90,000		(1,625)		_		_	
Finance lease payments - STI Lombard	_		(53,372)		_		(6,628)	
	\$ 565,028	\$	(753,431)	\$	643,550	\$	(226,260)	

- (2) In May 2015, we closed on the sale of 15,000,000 newly issued shares of common stock in an underwritten offering of common shares at an offering price of \$9.30 per share. In addition, the underwriters also exercised a portion of their over-allotment option to purchase 2,177,123 additional common shares at the public offering price. Gross proceeds from the issuance were \$159.7 million and associated equity issuance costs were \$7.6 million.
- (3) Dividend payments to shareholders were \$86.9 million and \$87.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. These dividends represent total dividends of \$0.50 per share and \$0.495 per share for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.
- (4) Common stock repurchases in 2016 included the purchase of 2,956,760 common shares in the open market at an average price of \$5.58 per share. Common stock repurchases in 2015 included the purchase of 8,273,709 common shares in the open market at an average price of \$9.19 per share.
- (5) Debt issuance costs relates to costs incurred for our secured credit facilities.
- (6) During the year ended December 31, 2016, we repurchased an aggregate of \$10.0 million aggregate principal amount of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$839.28 per \$1,000 principal amount. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we repurchased an aggregate of \$1.5 million aggregate principal amount of our Convertible Notes at \$1,088.10 per \$1,000 principal amount.

### **Long-Term Debt Obligations and Credit Arrangements**

The following is a discussion of the key terms and conditions of our secured credit facilities, unsecured senior notes, finance leases and our Convertible Notes. Our secured credit facilities may be secured by, among other things:

- a first priority mortgage over the relevant collateralized vessels;
- · a first priority assignment of earnings, insurances and charters from the mortgaged vessels for the specific facility;
- a pledge of earnings generated by the mortgaged vessels for the specific facility; and
- a pledge of the equity interests of each vessel owning subsidiary under the specific facility.

Our debt and lease financing agreements may require us to comply with a number of covenants, including financial covenants related to liquidity, consolidated net worth, minimum interest coverage, maximum leverage ratios, loan to value ratios and collateral maintenance, informational requirements, including the delivery of quarterly and annual financial statements and annual projections, and restrictive covenants, including maintenance of adequate insurances; compliance with laws (including environmental); compliance with the Employee Retirement Income and Security Act, or ERISA; maintenance of flag and class of the vessels; restrictions on consolidations, mergers or sales of assets; approvals on changes in the manager of the vessels; limitations on liens; limitations on additional indebtedness; prohibitions on paying dividends if a covenant breach or an event of default has occurred or would occur as a result of payment of a dividend; prohibitions on transactions with affiliates; and other customary covenants. Furthermore, our debt and lease financing agreements contain cross-default provisions that may be triggered if we default under the terms of any one of our financing agreements.

Minimum interest coverage ratio amendment

In July and August 2017, we amended the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense financial covenant on our secured credit facilities (wherever applicable) for the quarters ended June 30, 2017, September 30, 2017, December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018. Under this amendment, the ratio was reduced to greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from 2.50 to 1.00. Furthermore, in February and March 2018, this amendment was further extended until December 31, 2018.

The following is a table summarizing our indebtedness as of December 31, 2017 and March 22, 2018. The balances set forth below reflect the amounts due under each facility or financing arrangement, and the amounts outstanding under our unsecured borrowings, and do not reflect any unamortized deferred financing fees or discounts/premiums attributable to the indebtedness assumed from NPTI as part of the initial purchase price allocation for the Merger. These facilities are summarized further below.

In thousands of U.S. dollars	unt outstanding at cember 31, 2017	ount outstanding March 22, 2018
K-Sure Credit Facility	\$ 239,919	\$ 239,919
KEXIM Credit Facility	332,950	316,125
Credit Suisse Credit Facility	53,488	53,488
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	113,312	111,090
ING Credit Facility	109,844	109,844
BNP Paribas Credit Facility	42,550	42,550
Scotiabank Credit Facility	28,860	28,860
NIBC Credit Facility	34,712	34,712
2016 Credit Facility	195,979	190,718
2017 Credit Facility <sup>(1)</sup>	141,814	161,622
HSH Credit Facility	15,416	15,018
DVB 2017 Credit Facility	78,440	76,960
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	107,863	105,721
ABN / K-Sure Credit Facility	53,381	52,418
Citi / K-Sure Credit Facility	112,066	109,962
Ocean Yield Lease Financing	170,737	168,208
CMBFL Lease Financing	66,879	65,652
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)	108,120	106,281
CSSC Lease Financing	263,835	259,508
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)	109,237	106,744
Senior Notes Due 2020	53,750	53,750
Senior Notes Due 2019	57,500	57,500
Convertible Notes (2)	348,500	348,500
Total	\$ 2,839,152	\$ 2,815,150

<sup>(1)</sup> In January 2018, we drew down \$21.5 million from this credit facility to partially finance the delivery of *STI Jardins*, which was delivered in January 2018.

# **Debt assumed from NPTI**

The following table depicts the indebtedness assumed from NPTI as part of the Merger. The terms and conditions of each of these facilities and financing arrangements are described below.

<sup>(2)</sup> The carrying value of our Convertible Notes shown in the table above is its face value. The liability component of the Convertible Notes has been recorded within long-term debt on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017. The equity component of the Convertible Notes has been recorded within Additional paid-in-capital on the consolidated balance sheet.

In thousands of U.S. dollars	assı	Balance umed from NPTI <sup>(1)</sup>	Fair s	value nents <sup>(2)</sup>	bala	pening nce sheet ir value	Scheduled repayments	Other repayments		Accretion / (amortization) of fair value adjustments <sup>(3)</sup>	at	rrying Value December 31, 2017
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	\$	118,289	\$	(4,433)	\$	113,856	\$ (4,284) \$	(6,142)	) <sup>(4)</sup> !	\$ 484	\$	103,914
ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility		55,307		(3,739)		51,568	(1,926)	_		266		49,908
Citi/K-Sure Credit Facility		116,274		(8,690)		107,584	(4,208)	_		676		104,052
Ocean Yield Lease Financing		174,180		(1,774)		172,406	(3,459)	_		69		169,016
CMBFL Lease Financing		69,333		(1,029)		68,304	(2,454)	_		65		65,915
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)		110,559		(4,136)		106,423	(2,439)	_		203		104,187
CSSC Lease Financing		280,819		6,415		287,234	(6,071)	(10,913)	) <sup>(5)</sup>	(285)		269,965
	\$	924,761	\$ (	(17,386)	\$	907,375	\$ (24,841) \$	(17,055)	) :	<b>1,478</b>	\$	866,957

<sup>(1)</sup> These amounts represent the carrying value of NPTI's borrowings as of the closing date of (i) the NPTI Vessel Acquisition on June 14, 2017 (which relates to the Credit Agricole Credit Facility) and (ii) the September Closing on September 1, 2017 (which relates to all other facilities and financing arrangements depicted in the above table).

See "Item 3. Key Information – D. Risk Factors – Risks Related to our Indebtedness – We assumed the existing indebtedness of NPTI in connection with the Merger, which imposes additional operating and financial restrictions on us which, together with the resulting debt services obligations, could significantly limit our ability to execute our business strategy, and increase the risk of default under our debt obligations."

<sup>(2)</sup> The carrying value of NPTI's borrowings was adjusted to fair value as part of the initial purchase price allocation. These figures represent the fair value adjustments for each facility or financing arrangement as of the closing dates of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition and the September Closing.

<sup>(3)</sup> These amounts represent the accretion or amortization of the fair value adjustments relating to the indebtedness assumed from NPTI that have been recorded since the closing dates of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition and the September Closing.

<sup>(4)</sup> Repayments include the release of \$6.1 million held in retention and debt service reserve accounts on the closing date of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition. The proceeds from these releases were used to repay the outstanding indebtedness under this facility at that date.

<sup>(5)</sup> Repayments include the release of \$10.9 million held in a restricted cash account in September 2017, which was assumed at the September Closing. This amount was held as restricted cash upon the September Closing and subsequently utilized to repay the outstanding indebtedness under this arrangement in order to maintain compliance with the security coverage ratio (which is described further below).

#### Secured Debt

### 2011 Credit Facility

On May 3, 2011, we executed a credit facility with Nordea Bank Finland plc, acting through its New York branch, DNB Bank ASA, acting through its New York branch, and ABN AMRO Bank N.V., for a senior secured term loan facility of up to \$150.0 million. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we repaid the outstanding balance of \$93.0 million on this facility, consisting of:

- \$42.2 million repaid in connection with the sale and leasebacks of *STI Beryl*, *STI Le Rocher* and *STI Larvotto*;
- \$26.3 million repaid as a result of the refinancing of the amounts due for *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald*;
- \$23.7 million repaid as a result of the refinancing of the amounts due for STI Duchessa and STI Onyx; and
- \$0.8 million in scheduled repayments.

We wrote off an aggregate of \$0.1 million of deferred financing fees as a result of these transactions.

## K-Sure Credit Facility

In February 2014, we entered into a \$458.3 million senior secured term loan facility which consists of a \$358.3 million tranche with a group of financial institutions that is being 95% covered by Korea Trade Insurance Corporation, or the K-Sure Tranche, and a \$100.0 million commercial tranche with a group of financial institutions led by DNB Bank ASA, or the Commercial Tranche. We refer to this credit facility as our K-Sure Credit Facility.

Drawdowns under the K-Sure Credit Facility occurred in connection with the delivery of certain of our newbuilding vessels as specified in the agreement.

Repayments will be made in equal consecutive six-month repayment installments in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile under the Commercial Tranche and a 12-year repayment profile under the K-Sure Tranche. Repayments commenced in July 2015 for the K-Sure Tranche and September 2015 for the Commercial Tranche. The Commercial Tranche matures in July 2021, and the K-Sure Tranche matures in January 2027 assuming the Commercial Tranche is refinanced through that date.

Borrowings under the K-Sure tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 2.25%. Borrowings under the Commercial Tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.25% from the effective date of the agreement to the fifth anniversary thereof and 3.75% thereafter until the maturity date in respect of the Commercial Tranche. A commitment fee equal to 40% of the applicable margin was payable on the unused daily portion of the credit facility.

The K-Sure Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarters ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The minimum threshold for the aggregate fair market value of the vessels as a percentage of the then aggregate principal amount of the facility shall at all times be no less than the following:

From	То	Minimum ratio
01-Jan-16	31-Dec-16	165%
01-Jan-17	31-Dec-17	160%
01-Jan-18	31-Dec-18	155%
01-Jan-19	31-Dec-19	150%
01-Jan-20	Thereafter	145%

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we made scheduled principal payments of \$30.6 million on the K-Sure Credit Facility. Additionally, we made an aggregate payment of \$13.3 million as part of the refinancing of *STI Soho* and an unscheduled repayment of \$30.2 million as a result of the August 2017 amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense financial covenant as described under "Minimum interest coverage ratio amendment". We wrote off an aggregate of \$0.5 million of deferred financing fees as a result of the refinancing of *STI Soho*.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$239.9 million and \$314.0 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

#### KEXIM Credit Facility

In February 2014, we executed a senior secured term loan facility for \$429.6 million, or the KEXIM Credit Facility, with a group of financial institutions led by DNB Bank ASA and Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) and from the Export-Import Bank of Korea, or KEXIM, a statutory juridical entity established under The Export-Import Bank of Korea Act of 1969, as amended, in the Republic of Korea. This KEXIM Credit Facility includes commitments from KEXIM of \$300.6 million, or the KEXIM Tranche, and a group of financial institutions led by DNB Bank ASA and Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) of \$129.0 million, or the Commercial Tranche.

Drawdowns under the KEXIM Credit Facility occurred in connection with the delivery of 18 newbuilding vessels as specified in the loan agreement.

In addition to KEXIM's commitment of up to \$300.6 million, KEXIM also provided an optional guarantee for a five-year amortizing note of \$125.25 million, the proceeds of which reduced the \$300.6 million KEXIM Tranche. These notes were issued on July 18, 2014 when Seven and Seven Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands completed an offering of \$125,250,000 in aggregate principal amount of floating rate guaranteed notes due 2019, or the KEXIM Notes, in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to the Securities Act and in offshore transactions complying with Regulation S under the Securities Act. The KEXIM Notes were issued in connection with the KEXIM Tranche and reduced KEXIM's funding obligations and our borrowing costs under the KEXIM Tranche by 1.55% per year. Seven and Seven Ltd. is an unaffiliated company that was incorporated for the purpose of facilitating this transaction and servicing the bonds until maturity.

Payment of 100% of all regularly scheduled installments of principal of, and interest on, the KEXIM Notes are guaranteed by KEXIM. The vessels in the loan are the collateral for the KEXIM Credit Facility, which includes the KEXIM Notes. The KEXIM Notes are currently listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The KEXIM Notes are not listed on any other securities exchange, listing authority or quotation system.

The Commercial Tranche matures on the sixth anniversary of the delivery date of the last vessel specified under the loan (January 2021), and the KEXIM Tranche matures on the 12th anniversary of the weighted average delivery date of the vessels specified under the loan assuming the Commercial Tranche is refinanced through that date (September 2026).

Repayments will be made in equal consecutive semi-annual repayment installments in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile under the Commercial Tranche and a 12-year repayment profile under the KEXIM Tranche (which includes the KEXIM Notes). Repayments under the KEXIM Tranche will first be applied to the KEXIM Notes until the maturity of those notes in September 2019 and all subsequent repayments will be applied to the remaining amounts outstanding under the KEXIM Tranche until the maturity of that tranche in September 2026 (assuming the Commercial Tranche is refinanced through that date). Repayments commenced in March 2015 for the KEXIM Tranche and in July 2015 for the Commercial Tranche.

Borrowings under the KEXIM Tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.25%. Borrowings under the Commercial Tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.25% from the effective date of the agreement to the fifth anniversary thereof and 3.75% thereafter until the maturity date in respect of the Commercial Tranche.

The KEXIM Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of any new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.

• The minimum threshold for the aggregate fair market value of the vessels as a percentage of the then aggregate principal amount in the facility shall at all times be no less than the following:

From	To	Minimum ratio
01-Jan-16	31-Dec-16	165%
01-Jan-17	31-Dec-17	160%
01-Jan-18	31-Dec-18	155%
01-Jan-19	31-Dec-19	150%
01-Jan-20	Thereafter	145%

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility (which includes the KEXIM Notes) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$333.0 million and \$366.6 million respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

## Credit Suisse Credit Facility

In October 2015, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with Credit Suisse AG, Switzerland. The proceeds of this facility of \$58.4 million were used to finance a portion of the purchase price of *STI Selatar* and *STI Rambla*. These vessels are owned individually by certain of our subsidiaries, who together are the borrowers under this credit facility, and Scorpio Tankers Inc. is the guarantor. We refer to this facility as our Credit Suisse Credit Facility.

We made the following drawdowns from our Credit Suisse Credit Facility during the year ended December 31, 2017:

Drawdow	n amount		
`	ons of U.S.		
dol	lars)	Drawdown date	Collateral
\$	29.4	February 2017	STI Selatar
	29.0	March 2017	STI Rambla

Repayments will be made in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile and will commence three calendar months after the drawdown date in respect of each tranche with subsequent installments falling due at consecutive intervals of three calendar months thereafter. A balloon payment is due on the maturity date of five years from the date of delivery of each vessel.

The facility will bear interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.40% per annum and a commitment fee equal to 1% of the amounts available was payable on the unused daily portion of this facility.

Our Credit Suisse Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$677.3 million plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after October 1, 2013 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after October 1, 2013.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 135% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

In July 2017, we made a \$3.9 million unscheduled aggregate prepayment of principal on this facility as part of the amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense as described under "Minimum interest coverage ratio amendment". This prepayment amount applies to all installments due for 12 months following the prepayment date. Accordingly, quarterly repayments will resume under this facility in August 2018.

The amount outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 was \$53.5 million and there were no amounts outstanding as of December 31, 2016. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

## ABN AMRO Credit Facility

In July 2015, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with ABN AMRO Bank N.V. and DVB Bank SE for up to \$142.2 million. This facility was fully drawn in 2015 to partially finance the purchases of *STI Savile Row, STI Kingsway* and *STI Carnaby* and to refinance the existing indebtedness on *STI Spiga*. We refer to this credit facility as our ABN AMRO Credit Facility.

Repayments under the ABN AMRO Credit Facility will be made in equal consecutive quarterly repayment installments in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile. Repayments commenced three months after the drawdown date of each vessel. Each tranche matures on the fifth anniversary of the initial drawdown date and a balloon installment payment is due on the maturity date of each tranche. Borrowings under the ABN AMRO Credit Facility bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 2.15%.

Our ABN AMRO Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$677.3 million plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after October 1, 2013 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after October 1, 2013.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we made scheduled principal payments of \$9.0 million and an unscheduled prepayment of \$4.0 million on this credit facility. The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$113.3 million and \$126.4 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

## ING Credit Facility

In June 2015, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with ING Bank N.V., London Branch for a credit facility of up to \$52.0 million. In September 2015, we amended and restated the facility to increase the borrowing capacity to \$87.0 million, and in March 2016, we amended and restated the facility to further increase the borrowing capacity to \$132.5 million.

Repayments on all borrowings will be made in equal consecutive quarterly installments, in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile with the first installment falling due three calendar months after the drawdown date and a balloon installment payment, which is due on the maturity dates of March 4, 2021 for *STI Lombard* and *STI Osceola* and June 24, 2022 for *STI Grace*, *STI Jermyn*, *STI Black Hawk* and *STI Pontiac*.

Borrowings under the ING Credit Facility bear interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 1.95% per annum. A commitment fee equal to 40% of the applicable margin is payable on the unused daily portion of the credit facility.

Our ING Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization not more than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of not less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the positive consolidated net income for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than the following percentage of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

From	To	Minimum ratio
29-Feb-16	31-Mar-19	155%
1-Apr-19	31-Mar-20	150%
1-Apr-20	Thereafter	145%

In August 2017, we made a \$8.9 million unscheduled aggregate prepayment of principal on this facility as part of the amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense as described under "Minimum interest coverage ratio amendment" above. This prepayment amount applies to all installments due for 12 months following the prepayment date. Accordingly, quarterly repayments will resume under this facility in September 2018.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$109.8 million and \$124.3 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

## BNP Paribas Credit Facility

In December 2015, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with BNP Paribas SA for up to \$34.5 million, and in December 2016, we amended and restated the facility to increase the borrowing capacity by a further \$27.6 million to \$62.1 million. This upsized portion was drawn in January and February 2017 as part of the refinancing of the amounts borrowed for *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald* and fully repaid in June 2017 when these vessels were sold. Furthermore, in December 2017 we amended and restated the facility to increase the borrowing capacity by a further \$13.2 million as part of the refinancing of the amounts borrowed for *STI Soho* (which was previously financed under our K-Sure Credit Facility). We refer to this facility as our BNP Paribas Credit Facility.

Repayments on all borrowings will be made in equal consecutive semi-annual installments of \$1.7 million in aggregate with installments falling due in June and December of each year until maturity. A final balloon payment of \$30.5 million is due on the maturity date of December 15, 2021. The original facility of \$34.5 million bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 1.95% per annum, and the upsized portion of \$13.2 million bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.30% per annum.

Our BNP Paribas Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$677.3 million plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after October 1, 2013 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after October 1, 2013.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we made scheduled principal payments of \$2.9 million on our BNP Paribas Credit Facility. Additionally, we made aggregate payments of \$27.6 million as part of the sales of *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald*. We wrote off an aggregate of \$0.5 million of deferred financing fees as a result of these sales.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$42.6 million and \$32.2 million respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

## Scotiabank Credit Facility

In June 2016, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with Scotiabank Europe plc. The loan facility was fully drawn in June 2016, and the proceeds of \$33.3 million were used to refinance the existing indebtedness on STI Rose, which was previously financed under our senior secured revolving credit facility and term loan facility with Nordea Bank Finland plc and the other lenders named therein of up to \$525.0 million, dated July 2, 2013, or the 2013 Credit Facility. We refer to this facility as our Scotiabank Credit Facility.

Repayments on all borrowings are being made in 12 equal consecutive quarterly installments of \$0.6 million each. A final balloon payment is due on the maturity date of June 7, 2019. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 1.50% per annum.

Our Scotiabank Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the fair market value of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 125% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

In August 2017, we made a \$2.2 million unscheduled aggregate prepayment of principal on this facility as part of the amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense as described under "Minimum interest coverage ratio amendment". This prepayment amount applies to all installments due for 12 months following the prepayment date. Accordingly, quarterly repayments will resume under this facility in September 2018.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$28.9 million and \$32.2 million respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

### NIBC Credit Facility

In June 2016, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with NIBC Bank N.V. This facility was fully drawn in July 2016, and the aggregate proceeds of \$40.8 million were used to refinance the existing indebtedness on *STI Ville* and *STI Fontvieille*, which were previously financed under our 2013 Credit Facility. We refer to this facility as our NIBC Credit Facility.

The facility is separated into two tranches (one per vessel), and the repayment of the tranche relating to the respective vessel will commence three calendar months after the respective drawdown date. Repayments will be made in equal, consecutive quarterly installments of \$0.5 million per tranche through July 2018 and \$0.4 million per tranche for each quarter thereafter with a final balloon payment due at the maturity date of June 2021. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.50% per annum.

Our NIBC Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the fair market value of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall be: 130% from the first drawdown date and ending on the second anniversary of the first drawdown date; 135% from the second anniversary of the first drawdown date and expiring on the fourth anniversary of the first drawdown date; and 140% at all times thereafter.

In August 2017, we made a \$2.0 million unscheduled aggregate prepayment of principal on this facility as part of the amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense as described under "Minimum interest coverage ratio amendment". This prepayment amount applies to all installments due for six months following the prepayment date. Accordingly, quarterly repayments will resume under this facility in April 2018.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$34.7 million and \$39.8 million respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

## 2016 Credit Facility

In August 2016, we executed a senior secured loan facility with ABN AMRO Bank N.V., Nordea Bank Finland plc, acting through its New York branch, and Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB. The loan facility was fully drawn in September 2016, and the aggregate proceeds of \$288.0 million were used to refinance the existing indebtedness on 16 MR product tankers, which were previously financed under the 2013 Credit Facility. This credit facility is comprised of a term loan up to \$192.0 million and a revolver up to \$96.0 million. We refer to this credit facility as our 2016 Credit Facility.

In September 2017, we repaid \$44.6 million on our 2016 Credit Facility as a result of the closing of the refinancing of the amounts borrowed for *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby* and *STI Garnet*. In November 2017, we repaid \$14.9 million on our 2016 Credit Facility as a result of the closing of the refinancing of the amount borrowed for *STI Amber*. These vessels were part of the lease financing arrangement entered into with Bank of Communications Financial Leasing in September 2017, which is described below.

Repayments on the term loan facility, after the aforementioned repayments, are being made in equal, consecutive quarterly installments of \$5.3 million through September 2018 and \$4.6 million for each quarter thereafter with a final balloon payment due at the maturity date of September 2021. All amounts borrowed under the revolving credit facility are due at the maturity date of September 2021. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.50% per annum.

Our 2016 Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel
- The aggregate of the fair market value of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$196.0 million and \$281.2 million respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

## DVB 2016 Credit Facility

In September 2016, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with DVB Bank SE. The loan facility was fully drawn in September 2016, and the proceeds of \$90.0 million were used to refinance the existing indebtedness on four product tankers (*STI Alexis, STI Milwaukee, STI Seneca*, and *STI Wembley*), which were previously financed under the 2013 Credit Facility. We refer to this credit facility as our DVB 2016 Credit Facility. In April 2017, we refinanced the outstanding amounts borrowed under this facility by repaying \$86.8 million and drawing down \$81.4 million from the DVB 2017 Credit Facility as described below.

## 2017 Credit Facility

In March 2017, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with a group of financial institutions led by Macquarie Bank Limited (London Branch) for up to \$172.0 million, or the 2017 Credit Facility. The 2017 Credit Facility consists of five tranches; including two commercial tranches of \$15.0 million and \$25.0 million, a KEXIM Guaranteed Tranche of \$48.0 million, a KEXIM Funded Tranche of \$52.0 million, and a GIEK Guaranteed Tranche of \$32.0 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we made the following drawdowns to partially finance the purchase of seven newbuilding MRs:

Drawdo	wn amount		
•	ions of U.S. ollars)	Drawdown date	Collateral
\$	20.4	March 2017	STI Galata
	20.4	April 2017	STI Bosphorus
	21.0	June 2017	STI Leblon
	21.0	July 2017	STI La Boca
	20.6	September 2017	STI San Telmo
	20.7	October 2017	STI Donald C Trauscht
	21.5	December 2017	STI Esles II

The remaining availability was used to partially finance the purchase of the remaining MR product tanker that was under construction at HMD as of December 31, 2017, which was delivered in January 2018. Drawdowns are available at an amount equal to the lower of 60% of the contract price and 60% of the fair market value of each respective vessel. Other key terms are as follows:

- The first commercial tranche of \$15.0 million has a final maturity of six years from the drawdown date of each vessel, bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.25% per annum, and has a 15-year repayment profile.
- The second commercial tranche of \$25.0 million has a final maturity of nine years from the drawdown date of each vessel (assuming KEXIM or GIEK have not exercised their option to call for prepayment of the KEXIM and GIEK funded and guaranteed tranches by the date falling two months prior to the maturity of the first commercial tranche and in the event that the first commercial tranche has not been extended), bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.25% per annum, and has a 15-year repayment profile.
- The KEXIM Funded Tranche and GIEK Guaranteed Tranche have a final maturity of 12 years from the drawdown date of each vessel (assuming the commercial tranches are refinanced through that date), bear interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.15% per annum, and have a 12-year repayment profile.
- The KEXIM Guaranteed Tranche has a final maturity of 12 years from the drawdown date of each vessel (assuming the commercial tranches are refinanced through that date), bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 1.60% per annum, and has a 12-year repayment profile.

Our 2017 Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- Concurrent with the amendment on the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense financial covenant in August 2017, the security cover ratio under the 2017 Credit Facility was revised such that the aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than the following percentages of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility:

From	To	Minimum ratio
3-Aug-17	31-Dec-17	160%
1-Jan-18	31-Dec-18	155%
1-Jan-19	31-Dec-19	150%
1-Jan-20	Thereafter	145%

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$4.1 million on deposit in a debt service reserve account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$141.8 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

### HSH Nordbank Credit Facility

In January 2017, we entered into a senior secured credit facility agreement with HSH Nordbank AG for \$31.1 million, or the HSH Nordbank Credit Facility. In February 2017, we refinanced the outstanding indebtedness related to *STI Duchessa* and *STI Onyx* by repaying an aggregate of \$23.7 million on our 2011 Credit Facility and drawing down an aggregate of \$31.1 million from this facility as follows:

Drawdo	wn amount		
(in milli	ons of U.S.		
do	llars)	Drawdown date	Collateral
\$	16.5	February 2017	STI Duchessa
	14.6	February 2017	STI Onyx

In October 2017, we refinanced the amounts borrowed for *STI Onyx* by repaying an aggregate of \$13.8 million on our HSH Credit Facility and drawing down \$22.2 million on our BCFL Lease Financing (MR), as described below.

Since the refinancing of *STI Onyx*, repayments are being made in consecutive quarterly installments of \$397,913 through February 2019 and \$346,011 through the maturity date of February 2022. The last payment shall be payable together with an additional balloon installment equal to the then outstanding balance of the loan. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.50% per annum.

Our HSH Nordbank Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$15.4 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

## DVB 2017 Credit Facility

In March 2017, we executed a senior secured term loan facility of up to \$81.4 million with DVB Bank SE, or the DVB 2017 Credit Facility, to refinance the DVB 2016 Credit Facility, described above. The DVB 2017 Credit Facility was used to refinance the existing indebtedness on four product tankers, *STI Wembley, STI Milwaukee, STI Seneca* and *STI Alexis* in April 2017. The drawdowns are summarized as follows:

Drawdown	amount
(in millions	of U.S.

(111 11111110	115 01 0.5.			
dollars)		Drawdown date	Collateral	
\$	28.3	April 2017	STI Alexis	
	18.9	April 2017	STI Seneca	
	17.9	April 2017	STI Milwaukee	
	16.3	April 2017	STI Wembley	

Repayments on all borrowings under the DVB 2017 Credit Facility are being made in consecutive quarterly installments of \$1.5 million, the last of which shall be payable together with an additional balloon installment equal to the then outstanding balance of the loan. The facility has a final maturity date of December 15, 2021 and bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.75% per annum.

Our DVB 2017 Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$677,286,768 plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after October 1, 2013 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after October 1, 2013.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million and \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

In April 2017, we drew down \$81.4 million from this credit facility as part of the refinancing of the amounts borrowed under the DVB 2016 Credit Facility.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$78.4 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

# Credit Agricole Credit Facility

As part of the closing of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition in June 2017, we assumed the outstanding indebtedness under NPTI's senior secured term loan with Credit Agricole. *STI Excel*, *STI Excelsior*, *STI Expedite* and *STI Exceed* are pledged as collateral under this facility. Repayments are being made in equal quarterly installments of \$2.1 million in aggregate in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile with a balloon payment due upon maturity, which occurs between November 2022 and February 2023 (depending on the vessel). The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.75%.

Our Credit Agricole Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 135% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

Repayments include the release of \$6.1 million held in retention and debt service reserve accounts on the closing date of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition. The proceeds from these releases were used to repay the outstanding indebtedness under this facility at that date.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$107.9 million (which excludes fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation), and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

# ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility

We assumed the outstanding indebtedness under NPTI's senior secured credit facility with ABN AMRO Bank N.V. and Korea Trade Insurance Corporation, or K-Sure, which we refer to as the ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility, upon the closing of

the Merger with NPTI in September 2017. Two LR1s (*STI Precision* and *STI Prestige*) are collateralized under this facility and the facility consists of two separate tranches, an \$11.5 million commercial tranche and a \$43.8 million K-Sure tranche (which represents the amounts assumed from NPTI).

The commercial tranche bears interest at LIBOR plus 2.75%, and the K-Sure tranche bears interest at LIBOR plus 1.80%. Repayments on the K-Sure tranche are being made in equal quarterly installments of \$1.0 million in accordance with a 12-year repayment profile from the date of delivery from the shipyard, with a balloon payment due upon maturity, and the commercial tranche is being repaid via a balloon payment upon maturity in September and November 2022 (depending on the vessel). The K-Sure tranche fully matures in September and November 2028 (depending on the vessel), and K-Sure has an option to require repayment upon the maturity of the commercial tranche if the commercial tranche is not refinanced by its maturity dates.

Our ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 135% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans (less any amounts held in a debt service reserve account as described below) under the credit facility.

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$0.5 million on deposit in a debt service reserve account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$53.4 million (which excludes fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

### Citibank/K-Sure Credit Facility

We assumed the outstanding indebtedness under NPTI's senior secured credit facility with Citibank N.A., London Branch, Caixabank, S.A., and K-Sure, which we refer to as the Citi/K-Sure Credit Facility, upon the closing of the Merger with NPTI in September 2017. Four LR1s (*STI Excellence, STI Executive, STI Experience,* and *STI Express*) are collateralized under this facility. The facility consists of two separate tranches, a \$25.1 million commercial tranche and a \$91.2 million K-Sure tranche (which represents the amounts assumed from NPTI).

The commercial tranche bears interest at LIBOR plus 2.50% and the K-Sure tranche bears interest at LIBOR plus 1.60%. Repayments on the K-Sure tranche are being made in equal quarterly installments of \$2.1 million in accordance with a 12-year repayment profile from the date of delivery from the shipyard, with a balloon payment due upon maturity and the commercial tranche is scheduled to be repaid via a balloon payment upon the maturity which occurs between March and May 2022 (depending on the vessel). The K-Sure tranche fully matures between March and May 2028 (depending on the vessel), and K-Sure has an option to require repayment upon the maturity of the commercial tranche if the commercial tranche is not refinanced by its maturity dates.

Our Citibank/K-Sure Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- $\bullet\ \ \,$  The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 135% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans (less any amounts held in a debt service reserve account as described below) under the credit facility.

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$4.0 million on deposit in a debt service reserve account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$112.0 million (which excludes fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation), and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

### Lease financing arrangements

Lease Financing - STI Lombard

In July 2015, we entered into an agreement with an unrelated third-party to purchase *STI Lombard*, an LR2 product tanker, which was under construction at DSME, for approximately \$59.0 million. As part of this agreement, we agreed to make a deposit of \$5.9 million and to bareboat charter-in the vessel for up to nine months, at \$10,000 per day. *STI Lombard* was delivered to us under the bareboat charter-in agreement in August 2015. This transaction was accounted for as a finance lease as of December 31, 2016 and the finance lease liability was \$53.4 million at that date. In April 2016, we took ownership of this vessel at the conclusion of the bareboat charter-in agreement and paid the remaining 90% of the purchase price, or \$53.1 million, as part of this transaction. Accordingly, all amounts due under the finance lease were settled at that date.

### 2017 Lease Financing Arrangements Overview

The below lease financing arrangements were entered into during 2017 or were assumed as part of the Merger with NPTI. For each arrangement, we have evaluated whether, in substance, these transactions are leases or merely a form of financing. As a result of this evaluation, we have concluded that each agreement is a form of financing on the basis that the terms and conditions are such that we never part with the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of each vessel for the remainder of its useful life. This conclusion was reached, in part, as a result of the existence within each agreement of either a purchase obligation or a purchase option that will almost certainly be exercised. Accordingly, the liability under each arrangement has been recorded at amortized cost using the effective interest method, and the corresponding vessels have been recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation, on our consolidated balance sheet.

The obligations set forth below are secured by, among other things, assignments of earnings and insurances and stock pledges and account charges in respect of the subject vessels. All of the financing arrangements contain customary events of default, including cross-default provisions.

Bank of Communications Financial Leasing MR financing, or the BCFL Lease Financing (MR)

In September 2017, we entered into finance lease agreements to sell and lease back five 2012 built MR product tankers (*STI Amber*, *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby*, *STI Garnet* and *STI Onyx*) to an unaffiliated third party for a sales price of \$27.5 million per vessel. The financing for *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby* and *STI Garnet* closed in September 2017, the financing for *STI Onyx* closed in October 2017, and the financing for *STI Amber* closed in November 2017. Each agreement is for a fixed term of seven years at a bareboat rate of \$9,025 per vessel per day, and we have three consecutive one-year options to extend each charter beyond the initial term. Furthermore, we have the option to purchase these vessels beginning at the end of the fifth year of the agreements through the end of the tenth year of the agreements. A deposit of \$5.1 million per vessel was retained by the buyers and will either be applied to the purchase price of the vessel if a purchase option is exercised, or refunded to us at the expiration of the agreement (as applicable).

Our BCFL Lease Financing (MR) includes a financial covenant that requires the aggregate of the fair market value of each vessel leased under the facility plus the aforementioned \$5.1 million deposit to at all times be no less than 100% of the then outstanding balance plus the aforementioned \$5.1 million deposit.

The aggregate outstanding balance under this arrangement was \$109.2 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

Bank of Communications Financial Leasing LR2 financing, or the BCFL Lease Financing (LR2)

In connection with the Merger, we assumed the obligations under NPTI's finance lease arrangement with Bank of Communications Finance Leasing Co Ltd., or BCFL, for three LR2 tankers (*STI Solace, STI Solidarity*, and *STI Stability*) upon the September Closing. Under the arrangement, each vessel is subject to a 10-year bareboat charter, which charters expire in July 2026. Charterhire under the arrangement is determined in advance, on a quarterly basis and is calculated by determining the payment based off of the then outstanding balance, the time to expiration and an interest rate of LIBOR plus 3.50%. Using the forward interest swap curve at December 31, 2017, future monthly principal payments are estimated to be \$0.2 million per vessel gradually increasing to \$0.3 million per vessel per month until the expiration of the agreement. We have purchase options to re-acquire each of the subject vessels during the bareboat charter period, with the first of such options exercisable at the end of the fourth year from the delivery date of the respective vessel. There is also a purchase obligation for each vessel upon the expiration of the agreement for \$29.7 million in aggregate.

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$0.8 million on deposit in a deposit account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon

maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The amount due under this arrangement (which excludes fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) was \$108.1 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

## CSSC Shipping Lease Financing

In connection with the Merger, we assumed the obligations under NPTI's finance lease arrangement with CSSC (Hong Kong) Shipping Company Limited, or CSSC, for eight LR2 tankers (*STI Gallantry, STI Nautilus, STI Guard, STI Guide, STI Goal, STI Gauntlet, STI Gladiator* and *STI Gratitude*) upon the September Closing. Under the arrangement, each vessel is subject to a 10-year bareboat charter, which charters expire throughout 2026 and 2027 (depending on the vessel). Charterhire under the arrangement is comprised of a fixed repayment amount of \$0.2 million per month per vessel plus a variable component calculated at LIBOR plus 4.60%. We have purchase options to re-acquire each of the subject vessels during the bareboat charter period, with the first of such options exercisable at the end of the fourth year from the delivery date of the respective vessel. There is also a purchase obligation for each vessel upon the expiration of the agreement for \$111.4 million in aggregate.

Our CSSC finance lease arrangement includes a financial covenant that requires the fair market value of each vessel that is leased under this facility to at all times be no less than 125% of the applicable outstanding balance for such vessel. In September 2017, we made a \$10.9 million aggregate prepayment on this arrangement to maintain compliance with this covenant. This prepayment was released from restricted cash that was assumed from NPTI at the closing date of the Merger.

The amount due under this arrangement (which excludes fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) was \$263.8 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

#### CMBFL Lease Financing

In connection with the Merger, we assumed the obligations under NPTI's finance lease arrangement with CMB Financial Leasing Co. Ltd, or CMBFL, for two LR1 tankers (*STI Pride* and *STI Providence*) upon the September Closing. Under this arrangement, each vessel is subject to a seven-year bareboat charter, which expires in July or August 2023 (depending on the vessel). Charterhire under the arrangement is comprised of a fixed, quarterly repayment amount of \$0.6 million per vessel plus a variable component calculated at LIBOR plus 3.75%. We have purchase options to re-acquire each of the subject vessels during the bareboat charter period, with the first of such options exercisable on the third anniversary from the delivery date of the respective vessel. There is also a purchase obligation for each vessel upon the expiration of the agreement for \$40.2 million in aggregate. We are subject to certain terms and conditions, including financial covenants, under this arrangement which are summarized as follows:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The fair market value of each vessel leased under the facility shall at all times be no less than 115% of the outstanding balance for such vessel.

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$2.0 million on deposit in a deposit account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The amount due under this arrangement (which excludes fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) was \$66.9 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

# Ocean Yield Lease Financing

In connection with the Merger, we assumed the obligations under NPTI's finance lease arrangement with Ocean Yield ASA for four LR2 tankers (*STI Sanctity, STI Steadfast, STI Supreme*, and *STI Symphony*) upon the September Closing. Under this arrangement, each vessel is subject to a 13-year bareboat charter, which expires between February and August 2029 (depending on the vessel). Charterhire, which is paid monthly in advance, includes a fixed payment in addition to a quarterly adjustment based on prevailing LIBOR rates.

Monthly principal payments are approximately \$0.2 million per vessel gradually increasing to \$0.3 million per vessel per month until the expiration of the agreement. The interest component of the leases approximates LIBOR plus 5.40%. We also

have purchase options to re-acquire each of the vessels during the bareboat charter period, with the first of such options exercisable beginning at the end of the seventh year from the delivery date of the subject vessel.

We are subject to certain terms and conditions, including financial covenants, under this arrangement which are summarized as follows:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.

The amount due under this arrangement (which excludes fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) was \$170.7 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

### **Unsecured debt**

Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2020

On May 12, 2014, we issued \$50.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.75% Senior Notes due May 2020, or our Senior Notes Due 2020, and on June 9, 2014, we issued an additional \$3.75 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes Due 2020 when the underwriters partially exercised their option to purchase additional Senior Notes Due 2020 on the same terms and conditions. The net proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes Due 2020 were \$51.8 million after deducting the underwriters' discounts, commissions and offering expenses.

The Senior Notes Due 2020 bear interest at a coupon rate of 6.75% per year, payable quarterly in arrears on the 15th day of February, May, August and November of each year. Coupon payments commenced on August 15, 2014. The Senior Notes Due 2020 are redeemable at our option, in whole or in part, at any time on or after May 15, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date.

The Senior Notes Due 2020 are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of our existing and future senior unsecured and unsubordinated debt and are effectively subordinated to our existing and future secured debt, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future debt and other liabilities of our subsidiaries. No sinking fund is provided for the Senior Notes Due 2020. The Senior Notes Due 2020 were issued in minimum denominations of \$25.00 and integral multiples of \$25.00 in excess thereof and are listed on the NYSE under the symbol "SBNA."

The Senior Notes Due 2020 require us to comply with certain covenants, including financial covenants; restrictions on consolidations, mergers or sales of assets and prohibitions on paying dividends or returning capital to equity holders if a covenant breach or an event of default has occurred or would occur as a result of such payment. If we undergo a change of control, holders may require us to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their notes at a change of control repurchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the change of control purchase date.

The financial covenants under our Senior Notes Due 2020 include:

- Net borrowings shall not equal or exceed 70% of total assets.
- Net worth shall always exceed \$650.0 million.

The outstanding balance was \$53.75 million as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to the Senior Notes Due 2020 as of those dates.

### Convertible Senior Notes Due 2019

In June 2014, we issued \$360.0 million in aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2019, or the Convertible Notes, in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act. This amount includes the full exercise of the initial purchasers' option to purchase an additional \$60.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes in connection with the offering. The net proceeds we received from the issuance of the Convertible Notes after the exercise of the initial purchasers' option to purchase additional Convertible Notes were \$349.0 million after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts, commissions and offering expenses of \$11.0 million. As part of the transaction, we used a portion of the net proceeds to repurchase \$95.0 million of our common stock, or 10,127,600 shares, at \$9.38 per share in a privately negotiated transaction.

The Convertible Notes bear interest at a coupon rate of 2.375% per annum, and are payable semi-annually in arrears on January 1 and July 1 of each year beginning on January 1, 2015. The Convertible Notes will mature on July 1, 2019, unless earlier converted, redeemed or repurchased. At issuance, the Convertible Notes were convertible in certain circumstances and during certain periods at an initial conversion rate of 82.0075 shares of common stock per \$1,000 (which represents an initial conversion price of approximately \$12.19 per share of common stock), subject to adjustment in certain circumstances as set forth in the indenture governing the Convertible Notes. Adjustments were made during years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 to the initial conversion rate as a result of the issuance of dividends to our common stockholders. The table below details the dividends declared from the issuance of the Convertible Notes through March 12, 2018 and their corresponding effect to the conversion rate of the Convertible Notes. The conversion rates as of December 31, 2017 and March 22, 2018 were 98.7742 and 99.2056, respectively.

Record Date		Dividends per share	Share Adjusted Conversion Rate (1)
August 22, 2014	\$	0.100	82.8556
November 25, 2014	\$	0.120	84.0184
March 13, 2015	\$	0.120	85.2216
May 21, 2015	\$	0.125	86.3738
August 14, 2015	\$	0.125	87.4349
November 24, 2015	\$	0.125	88.6790
March 10, 2016	\$	0.125	90.5311
May 11, 2016	\$	0.125	92.5323
September 15, 2016	\$	0.125	94.9345
November 25, 2016	\$	0.125	97.7039
February 23, 2017	\$	0.010	97.9316
May 11, 2017	\$	0.010	98.1588
September 25, 2017	\$	0.010	98.4450
December 13, 2017	\$	0.010	98.7742
March 12, 2018	\$	0.010	99.2056

<sup>(1)</sup> Per \$1,000 principal amount.

Holders may convert their notes at their option at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding January 1, 2019 only under the following circumstances:

- during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on September 30, 2014 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the
  last reported sale price of the common stock for at least 15 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 25 consecutive trading
  days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on
  each applicable trading day;
- during the five-business day period after any five consecutive trading day period, or the Measurement Period, in which the trading price (as defined in the indenture) per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes for each trading day of the Measurement Period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of our common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day;
- if the Company calls any or all of the Convertible Notes for redemption, at any time prior to the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date; or
- upon the occurrence of specified corporate events as defined in the indenture (e.g. consolidations, mergers, a binding share exchange or the transfer or lease of all or substantially all of our assets).

We were not permitted to redeem the Convertible Notes prior to July 6, 2017. Effective July 6, 2017, we may redeem for cash all or any portion of the notes, at our option, if the last reported sale price of our common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 15 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 25 consecutive trading day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which we provide notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Notes.

The Convertible Notes require us to comply with certain covenants such as restrictions on consolidations, mergers or sales of assets. Additionally, if we undergo a fundamental change, holders may require us to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their notes at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date.

Upon issuance, we determined the initial carrying value of the liability component of the Convertible Notes to be \$298.7 million based on the fair value of a similar liability that does not have any associated conversion feature. We used our Senior Notes Due 2020 issued in May 2014 as the basis for this determination. The difference between the fair value of the liability component and the face value of the Convertible Notes is being amortized over the term of the Convertible Notes under the effective interest method and recorded as part of financial expenses. The residual value of \$61.3 million (the conversion feature) was recorded to additional paid-in capital upon issuance.

In July 2015, we repurchased \$1.5 million face value of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$1,088.10 per \$1,000 principal amount. As a result of this transaction, we reduced the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes by \$1.3 million and \$0.4 million, respectively and recorded a gain of \$46,273. We also wrote off \$30,880 of deferred financing fees as a result of this transaction.

In March 2016, we repurchased \$5.0 million face value of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$831.05 per \$1,000 principal amount, or \$4.2 million. As a result of this transaction, we reduced the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes by \$4.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively and we recorded a gain of \$0.6 million, which is recorded within financial income of the consolidated statement of income or loss. We also wrote off \$0.1 million of deferred financing fees as a result of this transaction.

In May 2016, we repurchased \$5.0 million face value of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$847.50 per \$1,000 principal amount, or \$4.2 million. As a result of this transaction, we reduced the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes by \$4.4 million and \$0.2 million, respectively and we recorded a gain of \$0.4 million, which is recorded within financial income of the consolidated statement of income or loss. We also wrote off \$0.1 million of deferred financing fees as a result of this transaction.

The carrying values of the liability component of the Convertible Notes as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, were \$328.7 million and \$316.5 million, respectively. We incurred \$8.3 million of coupon interest and \$12.2 million of non-cash accretion of our Convertible Notes during the year ended December 31, 2017. We incurred \$8.3 million of coupon interest and \$11.6 million of non-cash accretion of our Convertible Notes during the year ended December 31, 2016.

We were in compliance with the covenants related to the Convertible Notes as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

## Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2017

On October 31, 2014, we issued \$45.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.50% Unsecured Senior Notes due October 15, 2017, or the Senior Notes Due 2017, and on November 17, 2014, we issued an additional \$6.75 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes Due 2017 when the underwriters exercised their option to purchase additional Senior Notes Due 2017 on the same terms and conditions. The net proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes Due 2017 were approximately \$49.9 million after deducting the underwriters' discounts, commissions and offering expenses.

In March 2017, we initiated a cash tender offer for our Senior Notes due 2017, which commenced simultaneously with the offering of the Senior Notes due 2019 (described below) and expired in April 2017. A total of \$6.3 million aggregate principal amount of our Senior Notes due 2017 was tendered as part of this process and settled in April 2017. In October 2017, the remaining balance of the Senior Notes due 2017 of \$45.5 million matured and was repaid in full.

# Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2019

In March 2017, we issued \$50.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 8.25% Senior Notes due June 2019, or our Senior Notes Due 2019, in an underwritten public offering and in April 2017, we issued an additional \$7.5 million of Senior Notes due 2019 when the underwriters fully exercised their option to purchase additional notes under the same terms and conditions. The net proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes Due 2019 were \$55.3 million after deducting the underwriters' discounts, commissions and estimated offering expenses. Interest, which commenced on June 1, 2017, is payable quarterly in arrears on the 1st day of March, June, September and December of each year.

The Senior Notes Due 2019 are redeemable at our option, in whole or in part, at any time on or after December 1, 2018 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. The Senior Notes Due 2019 are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of our existing and future senior unsecured and unsubordinated debt and are effectively subordinated to our existing and future secured debt, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future debt and other liabilities of our subsidiaries. No sinking fund is provided for the Senior Notes Due 2019. The Senior Notes Due 2019 were issued in minimum denominations of \$25.00 and integral multiples of \$25.00 in excess thereof and are listed on the NYSE under the symbol SBBC.

The Senior Notes Due 2019 require us to comply with certain covenants, including financial covenants; restrictions on consolidations, mergers or sales of assets and prohibitions on paying dividends or returning capital to equity holders if a covenant breach or an event of default has occurred or would occur as a result of such payment. If we undergo a change of control, holders may require us to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their notes at a change of control repurchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the change of control purchase date.

The financial covenants under our Senior Notes Due 2019 include:

- Net borrowings shall not equal or exceed 70% of total assets.
- Net worth shall always exceed \$650.0 million.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$57.5 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

## **Capital Expenditures**

### Vessel acquisitions and payments for vessels under construction

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, our vessel acquisitions and payments for vessels under construction consisted of vessels delivered under construction contracts with various shipyards, installment payments for vessels under construction, capitalized interest and other costs, and purchases of vessels from third parties, including NPTI. We made cash payments of \$281.4 million, \$126.8 million and \$905.4 million, respectively, during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we entered into contracts to purchase or construct 15 product tankers with various third parties, which are summarized as follows:

- In May 2015, we reached agreements with two unrelated third parties to purchase an aggregate of four LR2 product tankers, which were under
  construction at Sungdong Shipbuilding & Marine Engineering Co. Ltd. of South Korea and Daehan Shipbuilding Co. Ltd. of South Korea for \$60.0
  million each. STI Spiga and STI Savile Row were delivered in June 2015 and STI Kingsway and STI Carnaby were delivered in August and
  September 2015, respectively.
- In July 2015, we entered into an agreement with an unrelated third-party to purchase a 2014 built MR product tanker, *STI Memphis*, for approximately \$37.1 million. The vessel was delivered to us in August 2015.
- In July 2015, we entered into an agreement with an unrelated third-party to purchase *STI Lombard*, an LR2 product tanker, which was, at the time, under construction at Daewoo Shipbuilding and Marine Engineering for approximately \$59.0 million. As part of this agreement, we agreed to make a deposit of \$5.9 million and to bareboat charter-in the vessel for nine months, at \$10,000 per day. This vessel was delivered to us in August 2015 under the bareboat charter-in agreement and we took ownership of the vessel in April 2016, and paid the remaining 90% of the purchase price, or \$53.1 million, upon delivery.
- In July 2015, we reached an agreement with an unrelated third party to purchase an MR product tanker, *STI Black Hawk* that was under construction at HMD for approximately \$37.0 million. The vessel was delivered to us in September 2015.
- In August 2015, we signed contracts with HMD to construct four MR product tankers for \$35.8 million per vessel. These vessels were delivered during the year ended December 31, 2017.
- In October 2015, we exercised options that we previously received from HMD and signed agreements to construct four MR product tankers for \$36.0 million per vessel. These vessels were delivered during the year ended December 31, 2017 and in January 2018.

We did not enter into any agreements to purchase or construct vessels during the year ended December 31, 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2017 we acquired 27 vessels as part of the Merger with NPTI.

The table set forth below lists the vessels that were delivered during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. This table also includes vessels that were under construction whose contracts were entered into prior to 2015 and were delivered during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

		Month	Vessel	
	Name	Delivered	Туре	
1	STI Tribeca	January 2015	MR	
2	STI Hammersmith	January 2015	Handymax	
3	STI Rotherhithe	January 2015	Handymax	
4	STI Rose	January 2015	LR2	
5	STI Gramercy	January 2015	MR	
6	STI Veneto	February 2015	LR2	
7	STI Alexis	February 2015	LR2	
8	STI Bronx	February 2015	MR	
9	STI Pontiac	March 2015	MR	
10	STI Manhattan	March 2015	MR	
11	STI Winnie	March 2015	LR2	
12	STI Oxford	April 2015	LR2	
13	STI Queens	April 2015	MR	
14	STI Osceola	April 2015	MR	
15	STI Lauren	May 2015	LR2	
16	STI Connaught	May 2015	LR2	
17	STI Notting Hill	May 2015	MR	
18	STI Spiga	June 2015	LR2	
19	STI Seneca	June 2015	MR	
20	STI Savile Row	June 2015	LR2	
21	STI Westminster	June 2015	MR	
22	STI Brooklyn	July 2015	MR	
23	STI Kingsway	August 2015	LR2	
24	STI Memphis	August 2015	MR	
25	STI Lombard	August 2015	LR2	(1)
26	STI Carnaby	September 2015	LR2	
27	STI Black Hawk	September 2015	MR	
28	STI Grace	March 2016	LR2	
29	STI Jermyn	June 2016	LR2	
30	STI Selatar	February 2017	LR2	
31	STI Rambla	March 2017	LR2	
32	STI Galata	March 2017	MR	
33	STI Bosphorus	April 2017	MR	
34	STI Exceed	June 2017	LR1	(2)
35	STI Excel	June 2017	LR1	(2)
36	STI Excelsior	June 2017	LR1	(2)
37	STI Expedite	June 2017	LR1	(2)
38	STI Leblon	July 2017	MR	
39	STI La Boca	July 2017	MR	
	STI Excellence	September 2017	LR1	(3)
41	STI Executive	September 2017	LR1	(3)

42 STI Experience	September 2017	LR1	(3)
43 STI Express	September 2017	LR1	(3)
44 STI Precision	September 2017	LR1	(3)
45 STI Prestige	September 2017	LR1	(3)
46 STI Pride	September 2017	LR1	(3)
47 STI Providence	September 2017	LR1	(3)
48 STI Solidarity	September 2017	LR2	(3)
49 STI Sanctity	September 2017	LR2	(3)
50 STI Solace	September 2017	LR2	(3)
51 STI Stability	September 2017	LR2	(3)
52 STI Steadfast	September 2017	LR2	(3)
53 STI Supreme	September 2017	LR2	(3)
54 STI Symphony	September 2017	LR2	(3)
55 STI Gallantry	September 2017	LR2	(3)
56 STI Goal	September 2017	LR2	(3)
57 STI Nautilus	September 2017	LR2	(3)
58 STI Guard	September 2017	LR2	(3)
59 STI Guide	September 2017	LR2	(3)
60 STI Gauntlet	September 2017	LR2	(3)
61 STI Gladiator	September 2017	LR2	(3)
62 STI Gratitude	September 2017	LR2	(3)
63 STI San Telmo	September 2017	MR	
64 STI Donald C Trauscht	October 2017	MR	

- (1) *STI Lombard* was delivered in August 2015 under a bareboat charter-in agreement for up to nine months at \$10,000 per day. In April 2016, we took ownership of *STI Lombard*, at the conclusion of the bareboat agreement, and paid the remaining 90% of the purchase price, or \$53.1 million, upon delivery.
- (2) This vessel was acquired from NPTI as part of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition.
- (3) This vessel was acquired from NPTI upon the September Closing.

As of December 31, 2017, we had two MR newbuilding product tanker orders with HMD for an aggregate purchase price of \$75.8 million, of which \$52.3 million in cash has been paid as of that date, which included the final installment payment of \$23.5 million for *STI Esles II*, which was paid in December 2017 in advance of its delivery in January 2018. Additionally, in December 2017, we drew down \$21.5 million from our 2017 Credit Facility to partially finance the purchase of this vessel.

In January 2018, we also took delivery of *STI Jardins*, an MR product tanker that was under construction at HMD and made the final installment payment of \$23.5 million for the delivery of this vessel. Additionally, in January 2018, we drew down \$21.5 million from our 2017 Credit Facility to partially finance the purchase of this vessel.

As of March 22, 2018, all of the vessels that we previously entered into construction contracts for had been delivered and we had no further vessels under construction.

# Sales of vessels

In March 2015, we sold *Venice* to an unrelated third-party for net proceeds of \$12.6 million and recognized a gain of \$0.7 million. As a result of this sale, we repaid \$6.1 million on our revolving credit facility with Nordea Bank Finland, plc, DNB Bank ASA, and ABN AMRO Bank N.V., as amended, or the 2010 Revolving Credit Facility and wrote-off \$4,850 of deferred financing fees.

In April 2015, we sold *STI Heritage* and *STI Harmony* to an unrelated third-party for aggregate net proceeds of \$60.3 million and recognized an aggregate gain of \$1.3 million. As a result of these sales, we made an aggregate repayment of \$25.6 million on our 2010 Revolving Credit Facility and wrote-off a total of \$21,564 of deferred financing fees.

In October 2015, we sold *STI Highlander* for net proceeds of \$17.9 million and recognized a loss of \$2.1 million. There was no debt repayment and no write-off of deferred financing fees from this transaction as this vessel was not collateralized under any of our credit facilities at the time of sale.

In February 2016, we reached an agreement with an unrelated third party to sell five 2014-built MR product tankers, *STI Lexington*, *STI Mythos*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Olivia*, and *STI Powai*. Two vessels were sold in March 2016, one vessel was sold in April 2016 and two vessels were sold in May 2016. The aggregate net proceeds were \$158.1 million, and we recognized an aggregate loss of \$2.1 million as part of these sales. As part of the sales of *STI Lexington*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Olivia*, and *STI Powai*, we made an aggregate repayment of \$73.5 million on our K-Sure Credit Facility, and as part of the sale of *STI Mythos*, we repaid \$17.9 million on our 2013 Credit Facility. We also wrote off an aggregate of \$3.2 million of deferred financing fees as part of these repayments.

In April 2017, we executed agreements with Bank of Communications Financial Leasing Co., Ltd., or the Buyers, to sell and leaseback, on a bareboat basis, three 2013 built MR product tankers, *STI Beryl*, *STI Le Rocher* and *STI Larvotto*. The selling price was \$29.0 million per vessel, and we agreed to bareboat charter-in these vessels for a period of up to eight years for \$8,800 per day per vessel. Each bareboat agreement has been accounted for as an operating lease. We have the option to purchase these vessels beginning at the end of the fifth year of the agreements through the end of the eighth year of the agreements. Additionally, a deposit of \$4.35 million per vessel was retained by the Buyers and will either be applied to the purchase price of the vessel if a purchase option is exercised, or refunded to us at the expiration of the agreement. These sales closed in April 2017 and as a result, all amounts outstanding under our 2011 Credit Facility of \$42.2 million were repaid and a \$14.2 million loss on sales of vessels was recorded during the year ended December 31, 2017.

In April 2017, we executed an agreement with an unrelated third party to sell two 2013 built, MR product tankers, *STI Emerald* and *STI Sapphire*, for a sales price of \$56.4 million in aggregate. The sale of *STI Emerald* closed in June 2017, and the sale of *STI Sapphire* closed in July 2017. We recorded an aggregate loss on sale of \$9.1 million as a result of these transactions. Additionally, we repaid the aggregate outstanding debt for both vessels of \$27.6 million on our BNP Paribas Credit Facility in June 2017 and wrote-off \$0.5 million of deferred financing fees during the year ended December 31, 2017.

### Drydock

Five of our 2012 built MR product tankers, *STI Amber*, *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby*, *STI Garnet* and *STI Onyx*, were drydocked in accordance with their scheduled, class required special survey during 2017. These vessels were offhire for aggregate at 102 days, and the aggregate drydock cost was \$6.4 million, of which, \$5.9 million was paid as of December 31, 2017.

As our fleet matures and expands, our drydock expenses will likely increase. Ongoing costs for compliance with environmental regulations and society classification survey costs are a component of our vessel operating costs. With the exception of the recent ratification of the ballast water treatment convention as described in "Item 3. Key Information - D. Risk Factors", we are not currently aware of any regulatory changes or environmental liabilities that we anticipate will have a material impact on our results of operations or financial condition.

## C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, Etc.

Not applicable.

## D. Trend Information

See "Item 4. Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—The International Oil Tanker Shipping Industry."

## **E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of December 31, 2017, we were committed to make charter-hire payments to third parties for certain time and bareboat chartered-in vessels. These arrangements are accounted for as operating leases. Additionally, as of that date, we were committed to make a payment on our newbuilding vessel order with HMD, which was paid in January 2018 upon the delivery of *STI Jardins*. See "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—B. Liquidity and Capital Resources" for further information.

## F. Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth our total contractual obligations at December 31, 2017:

	]	Less than	1 to 3		3 to 5		More tha	
In thousands of U.S. dollars		1 year		years		years		5 years
Secured bank loans (1)	\$	118,320	\$	415,071	\$	994,098	\$	133,104
Principal obligations under finance leases <sup>(1)</sup>		50,486		104,692		110,425		453,185
Estimated interest payments on secured bank loans (2)		78,883		135,381		47,943		2,498
Estimated interest payments on finance leases <sup>(2)</sup>		44,968		84,189		70,423		95,543
Bank loans - commitment fees (3)		130		_		_		_
Time and bareboat charter-in commitments (4)		52,532		23,567		19,272		22,264
Technical management fees (5)		14,927		_		_		_
Commercial management fees (6)		14,291		_		_		_
Newbuilding installments (7)		23,468		_		_		_
Convertible Notes (8)		_		348,500		_		_
Convertible Notes - estimated interest payments (9)		8,277		8,277		_		_
Senior unsecured notes (10)		_		111,250		_		_
Senior unsecured notes - estimated interest payments (11)		8,372		7,784		_		_
Total	\$	414,654	\$	1,238,711	\$	1,242,161	\$	706,594

- (1) Represents principal payments due on our secured credit facilities and finance lease arrangements, as described above in "Item 5B. Liquidity and Capital Resources Long-Term Debt Obligations and Credit Arrangements". These payments are based on our outstanding borrowings as of December 31, 2017.
- (2) Represents estimated interest payments on our secured credit facilities and finance lease arrangements. These payments were estimated by taking into consideration: (i) the margin on each credit facility and (ii) the forward interest rate curve calculated from interest swap rates, as published by a third party, as of December 31, 2017.

The forward curve was calculated as follows as of December 31, 2017:

Year 1	1.94%
Year 2	2.32%
Year 3	2.44%
Year 4	2.42%
Year 5	2.48%
Year 6	2.53% <sup>(A)</sup>
Year 7	2.58%
Year 8	2.72% <sup>(A)</sup>
Year 9	2.80% <sup>(A)</sup>
Year 10	2.88%
Year 11	2.31% <sup>(A)</sup>
Year 12	2.28% <sup>(A)</sup>

<sup>(</sup>A) Third party published interest swap rates were unavailable. As such, we interpolated these rates using the averages of the years in which swap rates were published.

The margins on each credit facility that have amounts outstanding at December 31, 2017 are as follows:

Facility	Margin
KEXIM	3.25%
KEXIM Commercial Tranche	3.25% <sup>(A)</sup>
KEXIM Guarantee Notes	1.70%
K-Sure	2.25%
K-Sure Commercial Tranche	3.25% <sup>(B)</sup>
Credit Suisse Credit Facility	2.40%
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	2.15%
ING Credit Facility	1.95%
BNP Paribas Credit Facility	2.05% <sup>(C)</sup>
Scotiabank Credit Facility	1.50%
NIBC Credit Facility	2.50%
2016 Credit Facility	2.50%
HSH Credit Facility	2.50%
2017 Credit Facility	2.02% <sup>(C)</sup>
DVB 2017 Credit Facility	2.75%
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	2.75%
ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility	2.01% <sup>(C)</sup>
Citi/K-Sure Credit Facility	1.80% (C)
Ocean Yield Sale and Leaseback	5.40%
CMBFL Lease Financing	3.75%
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)	3.50%
CSSC Lease Financing	4.60%

<sup>(</sup>A) Borrowings under the KEXIM Commercial Tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.25% from the effective date of the agreement to the fifth anniversary thereof and 3.75% thereafter until the maturity date.

Interest was then estimated using the above mentioned rates multiplied by the amounts outstanding under our various credit facilities using the balance as of December 31, 2017 and taking into consideration the scheduled amortization of such facilities going forward until their respective maturities. Additionally, the BCFL Lease Financing (MR) does not have a variable interest component. Accordingly, the interest portion of this arrangement was calculated using the implied interest rate in these agreements.

- (3) As of December 31, 2017, a commitment fee equal to 40% of the applicable margin was payable on the unused daily portion of our 2017 Credit Facility. The remaining credit facilities were fully drawn as of December 31, 2017.
- (4) Represents amounts due under our time and bareboat charter-in agreements as of December 31, 2017.
- (5) Under the terms of our technical management agreement as of December 31, 2017, we paid our technical manager, SSM, \$685 per day per owned vessel. These fees are subject to a notice period of three months and a payment equal to three months of management fees which would be due and payable upon the sale of a vessel, so long as such termination does not amount to a change of control of the Company, including a sale of all or substantially all vessels, in which case, a payment equal to 24 months of management fees will apply. In December 2017, we agreed to amend the Amended and Restated Master Agreement to amend and restate the technical management agreement thereunder subject to bank consents being obtained (where required), which were subsequently obtained. On February 22, 2018, we entered into definitive documentation to memorialize the agreed amendments to the Amended and Restated Master Agreement under a deed of

<sup>(</sup>B) Borrowings under the K-Sure Commercial Tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.25% from the effective date of the agreement to the fifth anniversary thereof and 3.75% thereafter until the maturity date in respect of the Commercial Tranche.

<sup>(</sup>C) Based on weighted average of the margin in each tranche.

amendment, or the Amendment Agreement. The Amended and Restated Master Agreement as amended by the Amendment Agreement, or the Revised Master Agreement, is effective as from January 1, 2018.

Pursuant to the Revised Master Agreement, the fixed annual technical management fee was reduced from \$250,000 per vessel to \$175,000, and certain services previously provided as part of the fixed fee are now itemized. The aggregate cost, including the costs that are now itemized, for the services provided under the technical management agreement are not expected to materially differ from the annual management fee charged prior to the amendment.

- (6) We pay our commercial manager, SCM, \$250 per vessel per day for LR2 vessels, \$300 per vessel per day for LR1/Panamax and Aframax vessels, \$325 per vessel per day for MR and Handymax vessels plus a 1.50% commission on gross revenue for vessels that are in one of the Scorpio Group Pools. When the vessels are not in the pools, SCM charges fees of \$250 per vessel per day for the LR1/Panamax and LR2/Aframax vessels, \$300 per vessel per day for the Handymax and MR vessels plus a 1.25% commission on gross revenue. These fees are subject to a notice period of three months and a payment equal to three months of management fees which would be due and payable upon the sale of a vessel, so long as such termination does not amount to a change of control of the Company, including a sale of all or substantially all vessels, in which case, a payment equal to 24 months of management fees will apply.
- (7) Represents obligations under our agreements with HMD for the construction of the remaining newbuilding vessel as of December 31, 2017.
- (8) Represents the principal due at maturity on our Convertible Notes as of December 31, 2017.
- (9) Represents estimated coupon interest payments on our Convertible Notes. The Convertible Notes bear interest at a coupon rate of 2.375% per annum and mature in July 2019.
- (10) Represents the principal due at maturity on our Senior Notes Due 2020 and our Senior Notes Due 2019 as of December 31, 2017.
- (11) Represents estimated coupon interest payments on our Senior Notes Due 2020 and our Senior Notes Due 2019 as of December 31, 2017. These notes bear interest at coupon rates of 6.75% and 8.25%, respectively.

#### G. Safe Harbor

See "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" at the beginning of this annual report.

#### ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES

#### A. Directors and Senior Management

Set forth below are the names, ages and positions of our directors and executive officers as of the date of this annual report. Our board of directors is elected annually, and each director elected holds office for a three-year term or until his successor shall have been duly elected and qualified, except in the event of his death, resignation, removal or the earlier termination of his term of office. The terms of our Class I directors expire at the 2020 annual meeting of shareholders, the terms of our Class III directors expire at the 2019 annual meeting of shareholders. Officers are elected from time to time by vote of our board of directors and hold office until a successor is elected. The business address for each director and executive officer is the address of our principal executive office which is Scorpio Tankers Inc., 9, Boulevard Charles III, Monaco 98000.

Certain of our officers participate in business activities not associated with us. As a result, they may devote less time to us than if they were not engaged in other business activities and may owe fiduciary duties to both our shareholders as well as shareholders of other companies to which they may be affiliated, including other Scorpio Group companies. This may create conflicts of interest in matters involving or affecting us and our customers and it is not certain that any of these conflicts of interest would be resolved in our favor. While there are no formal requirements or guidelines for the allocation of our officers' time between our business and the business of members of the Scorpio Group, their performance of their duties is subject to the ongoing oversight of our board of directors.

Name	Age	Position
Emanuele A. Lauro	39	Chairman, Class I Director, and Chief Executive Officer
Robert Bugbee	57	President and Class II Director
Cameron Mackey	49	Chief Operating Officer and Class III Director
Brian Lee	51	Chief Financial Officer
Filippo Lauro	41	Vice President
Anoushka Kachelo	38	Secretary
Alexandre Albertini	41	Class III Director
Ademaro Lanzara	75	Class I Director
Marianne Økland	55	Class III Director
Jose Tarruella	46	Class II Director
Reidar Brekke	56	Class II Director
Merrick Rayner	62	Class I Director

On September 25, 2017, Mr. Luca Forgione resigned as general counsel of the Company, with an effective date of November 10, 2017.

Biographical information concerning the directors and executive officers listed above is set forth below.

#### Emanuele A. Lauro, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Emanuele A. Lauro, the Company's founder, has served as Chairman, and Chief Executive Officer since the closing of our initial public offering in April 2010. Mr. Lauro also co-founded and serves as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Scorpio Bulkers (NYSE: SALT), which was formed in 2013. He joined the Scorpio Group in 2003 and has continued to serve there in a senior management position since 2004. Under Mr. Lauro's leadership, the Scorpio Group has grown from an owner of three vessels in 2003 to become a leading operator and manager of more than 230 vessels in 2017. Over the course of the last several years, Mr. Lauro has founded and developed all of the Scorpio Group Pools in addition to several other ventures such as Scorpio Logistics, which owns and operates specialized assets engaged in the transshipment of dry cargo commodities and invests in coastal transportation and port infrastructure developments in Asia and Africa since 2007. Mr. Lauro has a degree in international business from the European Business School, London. Mr. Lauro is the brother of our Vice President, Mr. Filippo Lauro.

## Robert Bugbee, President and Director

Robert Bugbee has served as a Director and President since the closing of our initial public offering in April 2010. He has more than 30 years of experience in the shipping industry. Mr. Bugbee also co-founded and serves as President and Director of Scorpio Bulkers. He joined the Scorpio Group in March 2009 and has continued to serve there in a senior management position. Prior to joining the Scorpio Group, Mr. Bugbee was a partner at Ospraie Management LLP between 2007 and 2008, a company which advises and invests in commodities and basic industry. From 1995 to 2007, Mr. Bugbee was employed at OMI Corporation, or OMI, a NYSE-listed tanker company which was sold in 2007. While at OMI, Mr. Bugbee served as President from January 2002 until the sale of the company, and before that served as Executive Vice President since January 2001, Chief Operating Officer since March 2000, and Senior Vice President from August 1995 to June 1998. Mr. Bugbee joined OMI in February 1995. Prior to this, he was employed by Gotaas-Larsen Shipping Corporation since 1984. During this time he took a two year sabbatical beginning 1987 for the M.I.B. Program at the Norwegian School for Economics and Business Administration in Bergen. He has a B.A. (Honors) from London University.

# Cameron Mackey, Chief Operating Officer and Director

Cameron Mackey has served as our Chief Operating Officer since the closing of our initial public offering in April 2010 and as a Director since May 2013. Mr. Mackey also serves as Chief Operating Officer of Scorpio Bulkers. He joined the Scorpio Group in March 2009, where he continues to serve in a senior management position. Prior to joining the Scorpio Group, he was an equity and commodity analyst at Ospraie Management LLC from 2007 to 2008. Prior to that, he was Senior Vice President of OMI Marine Services LLC from 2004 to 2007, where he was also in Business Development from 2002 to 2004. He has been employed in the shipping industry since 1994 and, earlier in his career, was employed in unlicensed and licensed positions in the merchant navy, primarily on tankers in the international fleet of Mobil Oil Corporation, where he held the qualification of Master Mariner. He has an M.B.A. from the Sloan School of Management at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, a B.S. from the Massachusetts Maritime Academy and a B.A. from Princeton University.

# Brian Lee, Chief Financial Officer

Brian Lee has served as Chief Financial Officer since the closing of our initial public offering in April 2010. He joined the Scorpio Group in April 2009 where he continues to serve in a senior management position. He has been employed in the shipping industry since 1998. Prior to joining the Scorpio Group, he was the Controller of OMI from 2001 until the sale of the company in 2007. Mr. Lee has an M.B.A. from the University of Connecticut and has a B.S. in Business Administration from the University at Buffalo, State University of New York.

## Filippo Lauro, Vice President

Mr. Filippo Lauro has served as an executive officer of the Company with the title of Vice President since May 2015. Mr. Lauro also serves as Vice President of Scorpio Bulkers. He joined the Scorpio Group in 2010 and has continued to serve there in a senior management position. Prior to joining the Scorpio Group, Mr. Lauro was the founder of and held senior executive roles in several private companies, primarily active in real estate, golf courses and resorts development. Mr. Lauro is the brother of our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Emanuele Lauro.

### Anoushka Kachelo, Secretary

Anoushka Kachelo has served as our Secretary since December 2013. Mrs. Kachelo also serves as Secretary of Scorpio Bulkers. She joined the Scorpio Group in September 2010 as Senior Legal Counsel. Mrs. Kachelo is a Solicitor of the Supreme Court of England & Wales and has worked in the fields of commodity trading, energy and asset finance. Prior to joining the Scorpio Group, Mrs. Kachelo was Legal Counsel for the Commodities Team at JPMorgan (London) and prior to that in private practice for the London office of McDermott Will & Emery and Linklaters. She has a BA in Jurisprudence from the University of Oxford (U.K.).

### Ademaro Lanzara, Director

Ademaro Lanzara has served on our board of directors since the closing of our initial public offering in April 2010 and is our lead independent director. Mr. Lanzara has served as Chairman of BPV Finance (International) Plc Dublin since 2008. He has also served as Chairman of NEM Sgr SpA Vicenza since November 2013. Mr. Lanzara previously served as the deputy Chairman and Chairman of the Audit Committee of Cattolica Life Inc. Dublin from 2011 to July 2017 and as Chairman of BPVI Fondi Sgr SpA, Milano from April 2012 until November 2013. From 1963 to 2006, Mr. Lanzara held a number of positions with BNL spa Rome, a leading Italian banking group, including Deputy Group CEO, acting as the Chairman of the Credit Committee and Chairman of the Finance Committee. He also served as Chairman and/or director of a number of BNL controlled banks or financial companies in Europe, the United States and South America. He formerly served as a director of each of Istituto dell'Enciclopedia Italiana fondata da Giovanni Treccani Spa, Rome, Italy, the Institute of International Finance Inc. in Washington DC, Compagnie Financiere Edmond de Rothschild Banque, in Paris, France, ABI-Italian Banking Association in Rome, Italy, FITD-Interbank deposit Protection Fund, in Rome, Italy, ICC International Chamber of Commerce Italian section, Rome, Italy and Co-Chairman Round Table of Bankers and Small and Medium Enterprises, European Commission, in Brussels, Belgium. Mr. Lanzara has an economics degree (graduated magna cum laude) from the University of Naples, a law degree from the University of Naples and completed the Program for Management Development (PMD) at Harvard Business School.

## Alexandre Albertini, Director

Alexandre Albertini has served on our board of directors since the closing of our initial public offering in April 2010. Mr. Albertini has more than 20 years of experience in the shipping industry. He has been employed by Marfin Management SAM, a drybulk ship management company, since 1997 and has served as its CEO since October 2010. Marfin operates 12 vessels, providing services such as technical and crew management as well as insurance, legal, financial, and information technology. In 2017, Mr. Albertini founded Factor8 Shipping SARL, a drybulk commercial management company managing 15 vessels. He also serves as President of Ant. Topic srl, a vessel and crewing agent based in Trieste, Italy. Mr. Albertini serves on the board of a private company in addition to various trade associations; BIMCO, Monaco Chamber of Shipping, Intermanager, FEDEM and since January 2016 has been a Director of The Steamship Mutual Underwriting Association (Bermuda) Limited.

## Marianne Økland, Director

Marianne Økland has served on our board of directors since April 2013. Ms. Økland is also a Managing Director of Avista Partners, a London based consultancy company that provides advisory services and raises capital. In addition, she is a non-executive director at each of IDFC Limited, IDFC Alternatives (India), and the National Bank of Greece. She also serves on the Audit Committees of IDFC Limited and the National Bank of Greece. Previously, she was a non-executive director at NLB (Slovenia) and Islandsbanki (Iceland). Between 1993 and 2008, Ms. Økland held various investment banking positions at JP Morgan Chase & Co. and UBS where she focused on debt capital raising and structuring. Ms. Økland has led many transactions for large Nordic banks and insurance companies, and worked on some of the most significant mergers and acquisitions in these sectors. Between 1988 and 1993, Ms. Økland headed European operations of Marsoft, a Boston, Oslo and London based consulting firm that advises banks and large shipping, oil and raw material companies on shipping strategies and investments. Ms. Økland holds a M.Sc. degree in Finance and Economics from the Norwegian School of Economics and Business Administration where she also worked as a researcher and taught mathematics and statistics.

#### Jose Tarruella, Director

Jose Tarruella has served on our board of directors since May 2013. Mr. Tarruella is also the founder and Chairman of Camino de Esles s.l., a high-end restaurant chain with franchises throughout Madrid, Spain, since 2007. Prior to forming Camino de Esles, Mr. Tarruella was a Director in Group Tragaluz, which owns and operates restaurants throughout Spain. Mr. Tarruella also acted as a consultant for the Spanish interests of Rank Group plc (LSE: RNK.L) a leading European gaming-based entertainment business. He has been involved in corporate relations for Esade Business School in Madrid. He earned an International MBA from Esade Business School in Barcelona and an MA from the University of Navarre in Spain.

### Reidar C. Brekke, Director

Reidar C. Brekke has served on our board of directors since December 2016. Mr. Brekke has over 20 years' experience in the international energy, container logistics and transportation sector. He also serves as a member of the board of directors of Diana Containerships Inc. (NASDAQ: DCIX), a position he has held since June 2010. Mr. Brekke has served as a board member and President of Intermodal Holdings LP, a New York based portfolio company that invests in and operates marine containers, since 2012. From 2008 to 2012, Mr. Brekke served as President of Energy Capital Solution Inc., a company that provides strategic and financial advisory services to international shipping, logistics and energy related companies. From 2003 to 2008, he served as Manager of Poten Capital Services LLC, a registered broker-dealer specialized in the maritime sector. Prior to 2003, Mr. Brekke served as Chief Financial Officer, then President and Chief Operating Officer, of SynchroNet Marine, a logistics service provider to the global container transportation industry. He also held various senior positions with AMA Capital Partners LLC (formerly American Marine Advisers), a merchant banking firm focused on the maritime and energy industries. Furthermore, Mr. Brekke has been an adjunct professor at Columbia University's School of International and Public Affairs - Center for Energy, Marine Transportation and Public Policy. Mr. Brekke graduated from the New Mexico Military Institute in 1986 and has an MBA from the University of Nevada, Reno.

## Merrick Rayner, Director

Merrick Rayner has served on our board of directors since September 2017. Mr. Rayner has over 40 years of experience in the tanker business. From 1974 to 2003, Mr. Rayner was a broker at H. Clarkson & Company Limited shipbrokers, with experience in both the deep sea tanker chartering business as well as new and second hand vessel sale and purchase. From 1987 to 1989, Mr. Rayner served as Director of Clarkson Sale and Purchase Division. From 1989 until leaving H. Clarkson & Company Limited in 2003, he was a director of the company, and also served as a director of Clarkson Research Studies from 1992 until 2003. In 2003 Mr. Rayner joined E.A. Gibson's shipbrokers as a broker, where he developed the company's time charter group. He also served as a director of Gibson's from 2012 until his retirement in 2016. Mr. Rayner currently resides in the United Kingdom.

## **B.** Compensation

We paid an aggregate compensation of \$25.7 million, \$34.4 million and \$42.5 million to our senior executive officers in 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively. Executive management remuneration was as follows during these periods:

	For the year ended December 31,						
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017 2016					2015	
Short-term employee benefits (salaries)	\$	6,614	\$	8,786	\$	15,601	
Share-based compensation (1)		19,113		25,575		26,911	
Total	\$	25,727	\$	34,361	\$	42,512	

(1) Represents the amortization of restricted stock issued under our equity incentive plans. See Note 16 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for further description.

Each of our non-employee directors receive cash compensation in the aggregate amount of \$60,000 annually, plus an additional fee of \$10,000 for each committee on which a director serves plus an additional fee of \$25,000 for each committee for which a director serves as Chairman, per year, plus an additional fee of \$35,000 to the lead independent director, per year, plus \$2,000 for each meeting, plus reimbursements for actual expenses incurred while acting in their capacity as a director. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we paid an aggregate compensation of \$0.8 million and \$0.8 million to our directors, respectively. Our officers and directors are eligible to receive awards under our equity incentive plan which is described below under "—2013 Equity Incentive Plan."

We believe that it is important to align the interests of our directors and management with that of our shareholders. In this regard, we have determined that it will generally be beneficial to us and to our shareholders for our directors and management to have a stake in our long-term performance. We expect to have a meaningful component of our compensation package for our directors and management consisted of equity interests in us in order to provide them on an on-going basis with a meaningful percentage of ownership in us.

We do not have a retirement plan for our officers or directors.

### 2013 Equity Incentive Plan

In April 2013, we adopted an equity incentive plan, which was amended in March 2014 and which we refer to as the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, under which directors, officers, employees, consultants and service providers of us and our subsidiaries and affiliates are eligible to receive incentive stock options and non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and unrestricted common stock. We initially reserved a total of 5,000,000 common shares for issuance under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan and reserved a total of 7,464,175 additional common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013. The 2013 Equity Incentive Plan was subsequently revised as follows:

- In May 2015, we reserved an additional 1,755,443 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In June 2016, we reserved an additional 2,301,115 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In December 2016, we reserved an additional 1,348,992 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In October 2017, we reserved an additional 9,501,807 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In February 2018, we reserved an additional 5,122,448 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.

Under the terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, stock options and stock appreciation rights granted under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan will have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of a common share on the date of grant, unless otherwise determined by the plan administrator, but in no event will the exercise price be less than the fair market value of a common share on the date of grant. Options and stock appreciation rights will be exercisable at times and under conditions as determined by the plan administrator, but in no event will they be exercisable later than ten years from the date of grant.

The plan administrator may grant shares of restricted stock and awards of restricted stock units subject to vesting, forfeiture and other terms and conditions as determined by the plan administrator. Following the vesting of a restricted stock unit, the award recipient will be paid an amount equal to the number of vested restricted stock units multiplied by the fair market value of a common share on the date of vesting, which payment may be paid in the form of cash or common shares or a combination

of both, as determined by the plan administrator. The plan administrator may grant dividend equivalents with respect to grants of restricted stock units.

Adjustments may be made to outstanding awards in the event of a corporate transaction or change in capitalization or other extraordinary event. In the event of a "change in control" (as defined in the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan), unless otherwise provided by the plan administrator in an award agreement, awards then outstanding will become fully vested and exercisable in full.

Our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan and may amend outstanding awards, provided that no such amendment or termination may be made that would materially impair any rights, or materially increase any obligations, of a grantee under an outstanding award. Shareholder approval of plan amendments will be required under certain circumstances. Unless terminated earlier by our board of directors, the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan will expire ten years from the date the plan was adopted.

In July 2015, we issued 1,466,944 shares of restricted stock to our employees, 100,000 shares to our directors and 290,500 to SSH employees for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$10.32 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our employees and SSH employees is (i) one-third of the shares vest on June 4, 2018, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on June 4, 2019, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on June 4, 2020. The restricted shares issued to our directors vested on June 4, 2016.

In July 2016, we issued 1,864,615 shares of restricted stock to our employees, 150,000 shares to our directors and 286,500 shares to SSH employees for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$4.74 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our employees and SSH employees is (i) one-third of the shares vest on June 5, 2019, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on June 5, 2020, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on June 5, 2021. The restricted shares issued to our directors vested on June 5, 2017.

In December 2017, we issued 9,973,799 shares of restricted stock to our employees, 600,000 shares to our directors and 349,000 shares to SSH employees for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$3.09 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our employees is as follows:

Number of restricted shares	Vesting date
360,439	September 5, 2019
670,262	March 2, 2020
1,258,576	June 1, 2020
1,395,762	September 4, 2020
670,262	March 1, 2021
1,258,576	June 1, 2021
1,395,762	September 3, 2021
670,259	March 1, 2022
1,258,578	June 1, 2022
1,035,323	September 2, 2022
9,973,799	

The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our SSH employees is (i) one-third of the shares vest on June 1, 2020, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on June 1, 2021, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on June 1, 2022. The vesting schedule of the restricted shares issued to our directors is (i) one-third of the shares vest on September 5, 2018, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on September 5, 2019, and (iii) one-third shares vest on September 4, 2020.

There were no shares eligible for issuance under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2017.

In February 2018, our Board of Directors approved the reloading of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan and reserved an additional 5,122,448 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company for issuance pursuant to the plan.

In March 2018, we issued 5,002,448 shares of restricted stock to our employees and 120,000 shares to our directors for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$2.22 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our employees is as follows:

Number of restricted shares	Vesting date
1,235,186	September 4, 2020
217,502	November 4, 2020
214,794	March 1, 2021
1,235,186	September 3, 2021
217,502	November 5, 2021
214,794	March 1, 2022
1,235,187	September 2, 2022
217,502	November 4, 2022
214,795	March 1, 2023
5,002,448	

The vesting schedule of the restricted shares issued to our directors is (i) one-third of the shares vest on March 1, 2019, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on March 2, 2020, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on March 1, 2021.

## **Employment Agreements**

We have entered into employment agreements with the majority of our executives. These employment agreements remain in effect until terminated in accordance with their terms upon not less than between 24 months and 36 months prior written notice, depending on the terms of the employment agreement applicable to each executive. Pursuant to the terms of their respective employment agreements, our executives are prohibited from disclosing or unlawfully using any of our material confidential information.

Upon a change in control of us, the annual bonus provided under the employment agreement becomes a fixed bonus of between 150% and 250% of the executive's base salary and the executive may receive an assurance bonus equal to the fixed bonus, depending on the terms of the employment agreement applicable to each executive.

Any such executive may be entitled to receive upon termination an assurance bonus equal to such fixed bonus and an immediate lump-sum payment in an amount equal to three times the sum of the executive's then current base salary and the assurance bonus, and he will continue to receive all salary, compensation payment and benefits, including additional bonus payments, otherwise due to him, to the extent permitted by applicable law, for the remaining balance of his then-existing employment period. If an executive's employment is terminated for cause or voluntarily by the employee, he shall not be entitled to any salary, benefits or reimbursements beyond those accrued through the date of his termination, unless he voluntarily terminated his employment in connection with certain conditions. Those conditions include a change in control combined with a significant geographic relocation of his office, a material diminution of his duties and responsibilities, and other conditions identified in the employment agreement.

# C. Board Practices

Our board of directors currently consists of nine directors, six of whom have been determined by our board of directors to be independent under the rules of the NYSE and the rules and regulations of the SEC. Our board of directors has an Audit Committee, a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Regulatory and Compliance Committee, each of which is comprised of certain of our independent directors, who are Messrs. Alexandre Albertini, Ademaro Lanzara, Jose Tarruella, Reidar Brekke, Mrs. Marianne Økland and Mr. Merrick Rayner. The Audit Committee, among other things, reviews our external financial reporting, engages our external auditors and oversees our internal audit activities, procedures and the adequacy of our internal controls. In addition, provided that no member of the Audit Committee has a material interest in such transaction, the Audit Committee is responsible for reviewing transactions that we may enter into in the future with other members of the Scorpio Group that our board believes may present potential conflicts of interests between us and the Scorpio Group. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for recommending to the board of directors nominees for director and directors for appointment to board committees and advising the board with regard to corporate governance practices. The Compensation Committee oversees our equity incentive plan and recommends director and senior employee compensation. The Regulatory and Compliance Committee oversees our operations to minimize the environmental impact by the constant monitoring and measuring progress of our vessels. Our shareholders may also nominate directors in accordance with procedures set forth in our bylaws.

## D. Employees

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, we had 22 and 19 shore based employees, respectively. SSM and SCM were responsible for our commercial and technical management.

## E. Share Ownership

The following table sets forth information regarding the share ownership of our common stock as of March 22, 2018 by our directors and executive officers, including the restricted shares issued to our executive officers and to our independent directors as well as shares purchased in the open market.

Name	No. of Shares	% Owned (5)
Emanuele A. Lauro (1)	5,701,439	1.72%
Robert Bugbee (2)	5,715,721	1.72%
Cameron Mackey (3)	5,066,341	1.53%
Brian M. Lee (4)	3,781,066	1.14%
All other executive officers and directors individually	*	*

- (1) Includes 5,032,956 shares of restricted stock from the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (2) Includes 5,032,956 shares of restricted stock from the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (3) Includes 3,483,072 shares of restricted stock from the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (4) Includes 2,408,376 shares of restricted stock from the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.
- (5) Based on 331,629,992 common shares outstanding as of March 22, 2018.

#### ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS.

## A. Major shareholders.

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our common stock for owners of more than five percent of our common stock, of which we are aware as of March 22, 2018.

Name	No. of Shares	% Owned (5)
FMR LLC*	24,460,755 (1)	7.4%
Dimensional Fund Advisors LP*	19,049,184 (2)	5.7%
Annalisa Lolli-Ghetti	17,971,801 <sup>(3)</sup>	5.4%
Wellington Management Group LLP*	17,962,199 <sup>(4)</sup>	5.4%

<sup>(1)</sup> This information is derived from Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 13, 2018.

As of March 22, 2018, we had 89 shareholders of record, 13 of which were located in the United States and held an aggregate of 311,746,649 shares of our common stock, representing 94.0% of our outstanding shares of common stock. However, one of the U.S. shareholders of record is Cede & Co., a nominee of The Depository Trust Company, which held 296,987,333 shares of our common stock, as of March 22, 2018.

Additionally, SSH currently owns 14,991,700 common shares of the Company, which it acquired through transactions directly with the Company and in open market transactions.

<sup>\*</sup> The remaining executive officers and directors individually each own less than 1% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

<sup>(2)</sup> This information is derived from Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 9, 2018.

<sup>(3)</sup> This information is derived from Schedule 13D filed with the SEC on March 6, 2018. Ms. Lolli-Ghetti is the majority shareholder of SSH, a related party to us. Ms. Lolli-Ghetti and SSH have the shared power to vote and dispose of 14,991,700 of these common shares, and Ms. Lolli-Ghetti has the sole power to vote and dispose of 2,980,101 of these common shares.

<sup>(4)</sup> This information is derived from Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 8, 2018.

<sup>(5)</sup> Based on 331,629,992 common shares outstanding as of March 22, 2018.

<sup>\*</sup>Includes certain funds managed thereby.

### **B. Related Party Transactions**

## **Management of Our Fleet**

On September 29, 2016, we agreed to amend our administrative services agreement, or the Administrative Services Agreement, with Scorpio Services Holding Limited, or SSH, and our master agreement, or the Master Agreement, with SCM and SSM under a deed of amendment, or the Deed of Amendment. Pursuant to the terms of the Deed of Amendment, on November 15, 2016, we entered into definitive documentation to memorialize the agreed amendments to the Master Agreement, or the Amended and Restated Master Agreement.

### **Revised Master Agreement**

In December 2017, we agreed to amend the Amended and Restated Master Agreement to amend and restate the technical management agreement thereunder subject to bank consents being obtained (where required), which were subsequently obtained. On February 22, 2018, we entered into definitive documentation to memorialize the agreed amendments to the Amended and Restated Master Agreement under a deed of amendment, or the Amendment Agreement. The Amended and Restated Master Agreement, is effective as from January 1, 2018.

Pursuant to the Revised Master Agreement, the fixed annual technical management fee was reduced from \$250,000 per vessel to \$175,000, and certain services previously provided as part of the fixed fee are now itemized. The aggregate cost, including the costs that are now itemized, for the services provided under the technical management agreement are not expected to materially differ from the annual management fee charged prior to the amendment.

The independent members of our Board of Directors unanimously approved the revised technical management agreement described in the preceding paragraph.

#### **Commercial and Technical Management**

Our vessels are commercially managed by SCM and technically managed by SSM pursuant to the aforementioned Revised Master Agreement, which may be terminated by either party upon 24 months' notice, unless terminated earlier in accordance with the provisions of the Revised Master Agreement. In the event of the sale of one or more vessels, a notice period of three months and a payment equal to three months of management fees will apply, provided that the termination does not amount to a change in control, including a sale of all or substantially all of our vessels, in which case a payment equal to 24 months of management fees will apply. SCM and SSM are related parties of ours. We expect that additional vessels that we may acquire in the future will also be managed under the Revised Master Agreement or on substantially similar terms.

SCM's services include securing employment, in the spot market and on time charters, for our vessels. SCM also manages the Scorpio Group Pools. When our vessels are in the Pools, SCM, the pool manager, charges fees of \$300 per vessel per day with respect to our LR1/Panamax vessels and Aframax vessels, \$250 per vessel per day with respect to each of our Handymax and MR vessels, plus 1.50% commission on gross revenues per charter fixture. These are the same fees that SCM charges other vessels in these pools, including third-party owned vessels. For commercial management of our vessels that do not operate in any of the Scorpio Group Pools, we pay SCM a fee of \$250 per vessel per day for each LR1/Panamax and LR2/Aframax vessel and \$300 per vessel per day for each Handymax and MR vessel, plus 1.25% commission on gross revenues per charter fixture.

SSM's services include day-to-day vessel operation, performing general maintenance, monitoring regulatory and classification society compliance, customer vetting procedures, supervising the maintenance and general efficiency of vessels, arranging the hiring of qualified officers and crew, arranging and supervising drydocking and repairs, purchasing supplies, spare parts and new equipment for vessels, appointing supervisors and technical consultants and providing technical support. Prior to January 1, 2018, we paid SSM \$685 per vessel per day to provide technical management services for each of our vessels. This fee was based on contracted rates that were the same as those charged to other, third party vessels managed by SSM at the time the management agreements were entered into. Effective January 1, 2018, the fixed annual technical management fee was reduced from \$250,000 per vessel to \$175,000, and certain services previously provided as part of the fixed fee are now itemized, as noted above.

In 2017, we paid a termination fee in the aggregate amount of \$0.2 million under our commercial management agreement with SCM and a termination fee in the aggregate amount of \$0.2 million under our technical management agreement with SSM as a result of the sales of *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald*.

### **Amended Administrative Services Agreement**

We have an Amended Administrative Services Agreement with SSH or our Administrator, for the provision of administrative staff and office space, and administrative services, including accounting, legal compliance, financial and information technology services. SSH is a related party of ours. We reimburse our current Administrator for the reasonable direct or indirect

expenses it incurs in providing us with the administrative services described above. The services provided to us by our Administrator may be sub-contracted to other entities within the Scorpio Group.

Prior to September 29, 2016, we paid SSH a fee for arranging vessel purchases and sales, on our behalf, equal to 1% of the gross purchase or sale price, payable upon the consummation of any such purchase or sale. This fee was eliminated for all vessel purchase or sale agreements entered into after September 29, 2016. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we paid SSH an aggregate fee of \$2.2 million in connection with the purchase and delivery of STI Galata, STI Bosphorus, STI Leblon, STI La Boca, STI San Telmo and STI Donald C. Trauscht. The agreements to acquire the aforementioned vessels were entered into prior to the September 29, 2016 amendments to the Master Agreement and Administrative Service Agreement. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we paid our Administrator \$1.7 million in connection with the sales of STI Lexington, STI Mythos, STI Chelsea, STI Powai and STI Olivia and a fee of \$0.6 million for the purchase and delivery of STI Lombard.

Further, pursuant to our Amended Administrative Services Agreement, our Administrator, on behalf of itself and other members of the Scorpio Group, has agreed that it will not directly own product or crude tankers ranging in size from 35,000 dwt to 200,000 dwt.

### Tanker pools

To increase vessel utilization and thereby revenues, we participate in commercial pools with other shipowners of similar modern, well-maintained vessels. By operating a large number of vessels as an integrated transportation system, commercial pools offer customers greater flexibility and a higher level of service while achieving scheduling efficiencies. Pools employ experienced commercial charterers and operators who have close working relationships with customers and brokers, while technical management is performed by each shipowner. The managers of the pools negotiate charters with customers primarily in the spot market, but may also arrange time charter agreements. The size and scope of these pools enable them to enhance utilization rates for pool vessels by securing backhaul voyages and COAs, thus generating higher effective TCE revenues than otherwise might be obtainable in the spot market while providing a higher level of service offerings to customers. When we employ a vessel in the spot charter market, we generally place such vessel in a tanker pool managed by our commercial manager that pertains to that vessel's size class. The earnings allocated to vessels (charterhire expense for the pool) are aggregated and divided on the basis of a weighted scale, or Pool Points, which reflect comparative voyage results on hypothetical benchmark routes. The Pool Point system generally favors those vessels with greater cargo-carrying capacity and those with better fuel consumption. Pool Points are also awarded to vessels capable of carrying clean products and to vessels capable of trading in certain ice conditions. We currently participate in four pools: the Scorpio LR2 Pool, the Scorpio LR1 Pool, the Scorpio MR Pool and the Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool.

SCM is responsible for the commercial management of participating vessels in the pools, including the marketing, chartering, operating and bunker (fuel oil) purchases of the vessels. The Scorpio LR2 Pool is administered by Scorpio LR2 Pool Ltd., the Scorpio LR1 Pool is administered by Scorpio LR1 Tanker Pool Ltd, the Scorpio MR Pool is administered by Scorpio MR Pool Ltd. and the Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool is administered by Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool Ltd. Our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and Vice President are members of the Lolli-Ghetti family which owns all issued and outstanding stock of Scorpio LR2 Pool Ltd., Scorpio LR1 Pool Ltd., Scorpio MR Pool Ltd., and Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool Ltd., or the Pool Entities. Taking into account the recommendations of a pool committee and a technical committee, each of which is comprised of representatives of each pool participant, the Pool Entities set the respective pool policies and issue directives to the pool participants and SCM. The pool participants remain responsible for all other costs including the financing, insurance, manning and technical management of their vessels. The earnings of all of the vessels are aggregated and divided according to the relative performance capabilities of the vessel and the actual earning days for which each vessel is available.

## Our Relationship with the Scorpio Group and its Affiliates

The Scorpio Group is owned and controlled by the Lolli-Ghetti family, of which Messrs. Emanuele Lauro and Filippo Lauro are members. Annalisa Lolli-Ghetti is majority owner of the Scorpio Group (of which our administrator and commercial and technical managers are members) and beneficially owns approximately 5.4% of our common shares. We are not affiliated with any other entities in the shipping industry other than those that are members of the Scorpio Group.

In addition, Mr. Emanuele Lauro, Mr. Robert Bugbee and other members of our senior management have a minority equity interest in SSH, our Administrator, a member of the Scorpio Group.

SCM and SSM, our commercial manager and technical manager, respectively, are also members of the Scorpio Group. For information regarding the details regarding our relationship with SCM, SSM and SSH, please see "— Management of our Fleet."

Our board of directors consists of nine individuals, six of whom are independent directors. Three of the independent directors form the board's Audit Committee and, pursuant to the Audit Committee charter, are required to review all potential conflicts of interest between us and related parties, including the Scorpio Group. Our three non-independent directors and all of our executive officers serve in senior management positions in certain other companies within the Scorpio Group.

## **Transactions with Related Parties**

Transactions with entities controlled by the Lolli-Ghetti family (herein referred to as related party affiliates) in the consolidated statements of income and balance sheet are as follows:

		For the	year ended December 31,	
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017		2016	2015
Pool revenue <sup>(1)</sup>				
Scorpio MR Pool Limited	\$ 217,141	\$	248,974	\$ 315,925
Scorpio LR2 Pool Limited	136,514		156,503	208,132
Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool Limited	78,510		73,683	138,736
Scorpio LR1 Tanker Pool Limited	13,895		_	_
Scorpio Panamax Tanker Pool Limited	1,515		5,843	34,613
Scorpio Aframax Tanker Pool Limited	1,170		_	_
Voyage expenses <sup>(2)</sup>	(1,786)		(1,128)	(2,127)
Vessel operating costs <sup>(3)</sup>	(22,909)		(19,484)	(18,393)
Administrative expenses <sup>(4)</sup>	(10,744)		(9,462)	(7,950)

- (1) These transactions relate to revenue earned in the Scorpio Group Pools. The Scorpio Group Pools are related party affiliates. When our vessels are in the Scorpio Group Pools, SCM, the pool manager, charges fees of \$300 per vessel per day with respect to our LR1/Panamax and Aframax vessels, \$250 per vessel per day with respect to our LR2 vessels, and \$325 per vessel per day with respect to each of our Handymax and MR vessels, plus a commission of 1.50% on gross revenue per charter fixture. These are the same fees that SCM charges other vessels in these pools, including third party owned vessels.
- (2) These transactions represent the expense due to SCM, a related party affiliate, for commissions related to the commercial management services provided by SCM under the commercial management agreement for vessels that are not in one of the Scorpio Group Pools. SCM's services include securing employment, in the spot market and on time charters, for our vessels. When not in one of the Scorpio Group Pools, each vessel pays (i) flat fees of \$250 per day for LR1/Panamax and LR2/Aframax vessels and \$300 per day for Handymax and MR vessels and (ii) commissions of 1.25% of their gross revenue. These expenses are included in voyage expenses in the consolidated statements of income or loss.
- (3) These transactions represent technical management fees charged by SSM, a related party affiliate, which are included in vessel operating costs in the consolidated statements of income or loss. SSM's services include day-to-day vessel operation, performing general maintenance, monitoring regulatory and classification society compliance, customer vetting procedures, supervising the maintenance and general efficiency of vessels, arranging the hiring of qualified officers and crew, arranging and supervising drydocking and repairs, purchasing supplies, spare parts and new equipment for vessels, appointing supervisors and technical consultants and providing technical support. We believe our technical management fees are at arms-length rates as they are based on contracted rates that were the same as those charged to other vessels managed by SSM at the time the management agreements were entered into. This fee was \$685 per vessel per day during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.
- (4) We have an Amended Administrative Services Agreement with SSH, for the provision of administrative staff and office space, and administrative services, including accounting, legal compliance, financial and information technology services. SSH is a related party affiliate. We reimburse SSH for the reasonable direct or indirect expenses that are incurred on our behalf. SSH also arranges vessel sales and purchases for us. The services provided to us by SSH may be sub-contracted to other entities within the Scorpio Group. The expenses incurred under this agreement were as follows, and were recorded in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of income or loss.
  - The expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$10.7 million included (i) administrative fees of \$9.0 million charged by SSH, (ii) restricted stock amortization of \$1.2 million, which relates to the issuance of an aggregate of 1,144,000 shares of restricted stock to SSH employees for no cash consideration in May 2014, September 2014, July 2015, July 2016 and December 2017, and (iii) the reimbursement of expenses of \$0.5 million.
  - The expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$9.5 million included (i) administrative fees of \$7.3 million charged by SSH, (ii) restricted stock amortization of \$1.6 million, which relates to the issuance of an aggregate of 795,000 shares of restricted stock to SSH employees for no cash consideration in May 2014, September 2014 and July 2015 and July 2016, and (iii) the reimbursement expenses of \$0.6 million.

• The expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 of \$7.9 million included (i) administrative fees of \$6.8 million charged by SSH, (ii) restricted stock amortization of \$0.9 million, which relates to the issuance of an aggregate of 508,500 shares of restricted stock to SSH employees for no cash consideration in May and September 2014 and July 2015 and (iii) the reimbursement of expenses of \$0.2 million.

We had the following balances with related party affiliates, which have been included in the consolidated balance sheets:

	 As of December 31,		
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017		2016
Assets:			
Accounts receivable (due from the Scorpio Group Pools) (1)	\$ 44,880	\$	40,680
Accounts receivable and prepaid expenses (SSM) (2)	6,391		4,233
Other assets (pool working capital contributions) (3)	41,401		19,217
Liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (SSM)	766		653
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (owed to the Scorpio Group Pools)	462		15
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (SCM)	191		53
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (SSH)	190		90

- (1) Accounts receivable due from the Scorpio Group Pools relate to hire receivables for revenues earned and receivables from working capital contributions. The amounts as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 include \$25.7 million and \$24.1 million, respectively, of working capital contributions made on behalf of our vessels to the Scorpio Group Pools. Upon entrance into such pools, all vessels are required to make working capital contributions of both cash and bunkers. Additional working capital contributions can be made from time to time based on the operating needs of the pools. These amounts are accounted for and repaid as follows:
  - For vessels in the Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool, the initial contribution amount is repaid, without interest, upon a vessel's exit from the pool no later than six months after the exit date. Bunkers on board a vessel exiting the pool are credited against such repayment at the actual invoice price of the bunkers. For all owned or finance leased vessels we assume that these contributions will not be repaid within 12 months and are thus classified as non-current within other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. For time or bareboat chartered-in vessels we classify the initial contributions as current (within accounts receivable) or non-current (within other assets) according to the expiration of the contract. Any additional working capital contributions are repaid when sufficient net revenues become available to cover such amounts.
  - For vessels in the Scorpio MR Pool and Scorpio Panamax Tanker Pool, any contributions are repaid, without interest, when such vessel has earned sufficient net revenues to cover the value of such working capital contributed. Accordingly, we classify such amounts as current (within accounts receivable).
  - For vessels in the Scorpio LR2 Pool, Scorpio Aframax Pool and Scorpio LR1 Pool, the initial contribution amount is repaid, without interest, upon a vessel's exit from each pool. Bunkers on board a vessel exiting the pool are credited against such repayment at the actual invoice price of the bunkers. For all owned or finance leased vessels we assume that these contributions will not be repaid within 12 months and are thus classified as non-current within other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. For time chartered-in vessels we classify the initial contributions as current (within accounts receivable) or non-current (within other assets) according to the expiration of the contract. Any additional working capital contributions are repaid when sufficient net revenues become available to cover such amounts.
- (2) Accounts receivable and prepaid expenses from SSM relate to advances made for vessel operating expenses (such as crew wages) that will either be reimbursed or applied against future costs.
- (3) Represents the non-current portion of working capital receivables as described above.

Prior to September 29, 2016, we paid SSH a fee for arranging vessel purchases and sales, on our behalf, equal to 1% of the gross purchase or sale price, payable upon the consummation of any such purchase or sale. This fee was eliminated for all vessel purchase or sale agreements entered into after September 29, 2016. These fees are capitalized as part of the carrying value of the related vessel for a vessel purchase and are included as part of the gain or loss on sale for a vessel disposal.

- During the year ended December 31, 2017, we paid SSH an aggregate fee of \$2.2 million in connection with the purchase and delivery of *STI Galata*, *STI Bosphorus*, *STI Leblon*, *STI La Boca*, *STI San Telmo* and *STI Donald C. Trauscht*. The agreements to acquire the aforementioned vessels were entered into prior to the September 29, 2016 amendments to the Master Agreement and Administrative Service Agreement. Additionally, we paid SCM an aggregate termination fee of \$0.2 million that was due under the commercial management agreements and we paid SSM an aggregate termination fee of \$0.2 million that was due under technical management agreements as a result of the sales of *STI Emerald* and *STI Sapphire* which have been recorded within net loss on sales of vessels within the consolidated statement of income or loss.
- During the year ended December 31, 2016, we paid SSH an aggregate fee of \$1.7 million in connection with the sales of *STI Lexington, STI Mythos, STI Chelsea, STI Powai*, and *STI Olivia* and a fee of \$0.6 million for the purchase and delivery of *STI Lombard*. Additionally, we paid SCM an aggregate termination fee of \$2.7 million that was due under the commercial management agreements and we paid SSM an aggregate termination fee of \$2.5 million that was due under the technical management agreements as a result of the aforementioned vessel sales. The agreements to sell and acquire the aforementioned vessels were entered into prior to the September 29, 2016 amendments to the Master Agreement and Administrative Service Agreement. The aggregate fees paid to SCM, SSH and SSM as they relate to the aforementioned vessel sales, are recorded within net loss on sales of vessels within the consolidated statement of income or loss.
- During the year ended December 31, 2015, we paid SSH an aggregate fee of \$12.6 million in connection with the purchase and delivery of 29 vessels and the sales of four vessels. Additionally, as a result of the sale of *STI Highlander* in 2015, we paid a \$0.5 million termination fee due under the vessel's commercial management agreement with SCM and a \$0.5 million termination fee due under the vessel's technical management agreement with SSM. The aggregate fees paid to SCM, SSH and SSM as they relate to the aforementioned vessel sales are recorded within net loss on sales of vessels within the consolidated statement of income or loss.

In 2011, we entered into an agreement to reimburse costs to SSM as part of its supervision agreement for our newbuilding vessels. There were no costs incurred under this agreement during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. We also have an agreement with SSM to supervise the eight MR product tankers that were under construction at HMD and delivered throughout 2017 and in January 2018. We paid SSM \$0.7 million under this agreement during the year ended December 31, 2017. Please see "Item 3. Key Information - D. Risk Factors - Risks Related to our Relationship with the Scorpio Group and its Affiliates."

## C. INTERESTS OF EXPERTS AND COUNSEL

Not applicable.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

See "Item 18. Financial Statements."

## **Legal Proceedings**

To our knowledge, we are not currently a party to any lawsuit that, if adversely determined, would have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or liquidity. As such, we do not believe that pending legal proceedings, taken as a whole, should have any significant impact on our financial statements. From time to time in the future we may be subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business, principally personal injury and property casualty claims. While we expect that these claims would be covered by our existing insurance policies, those claims, even if lacking merit, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources. We have not been involved in any legal proceedings which may have, or have had, a significant effect on our financial position, results of operations or liquidity, nor are we aware of any proceedings that are pending or threatened which may have a significant effect on our financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

# **Dividend Policy**

The declaration and payment of dividends is subject at all times to the discretion of our board of directors. The timing and amount of dividends, if any, depends on, among other things, our earnings, financial condition, cash requirements and availability, fleet renewal and expansion, restrictions in our loan agreements and finance lease arrangements, the provisions of Marshall Islands law affecting the payment of dividends and other factors.

We are a holding company with no material assets other than the equity interests in our wholly-owned subsidiaries. As a result, our ability to pay dividends, if any, depends on our subsidiaries and their ability to distribute funds to us. Our credit facilities and finance lease arrangements have restrictions on our ability, and the ability of certain of our subsidiaries, to pay dividends in the event of a default or breach of covenants under the agreements. Under such circumstances, we or our subsidiaries may not be able to pay dividends so long as we are in default or have breached certain covenants of a credit facility or finance lease arrangement without our lender's consent or waiver of the default or breach. In addition, Marshall Islands law generally prohibits the payment of dividends (i) other than from surplus (retained earnings and the excess of consideration received for the sale of shares above the par value of the shares) or (ii) when a company is insolvent or (iii) if the payment of the dividend would render the company insolvent.

In addition, we may incur expenses or liabilities, including extraordinary expenses, decreases in revenues, including as a result of unanticipated off-hire days or loss of a vessel, or increased cash needs that could reduce or eliminate the amount of cash that we have available for distribution as dividends.

Any dividends paid by us will be income to a United States shareholder. Please see "Item 10. Additional Information - E. Taxation" for additional information relating to the United States federal income tax treatment of our dividend payments, if any are declared in the future.

During the period from our initial public offering in April 2010 through April 2013, we did not declare or pay any dividends to our shareholders. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we paid aggregate dividends to our shareholders in the amount of \$9.6 million, \$86.9 million and \$87.1 million, respectively. We have paid the following dividends per share in respect of the periods set forth below:

Date Paid	Dividends per Share
March 30, 2015	\$0.120
June 10, 2015	\$0.125
September 4, 2015	\$0.125
December 11, 2015	\$0.125
March 30, 2016	\$0.125
June 24, 2016	\$0.125
September 29, 2016	\$0.125
December 22, 2016	\$0.125
March 30, 2017	\$0.010
June 14, 2017	\$0.010
September 29, 2017	\$0.010
December 28, 2017	\$0.010
March 27, 2018*	\$0.010

<sup>\*</sup>Dividend is scheduled to be paid on or about March 27, 2018.

### **B.** Significant Changes

There have been no significant changes since the date of the annual consolidated financial statements included in this report, other than as described in Note 25-Subsequent Events to our consolidated financial statements included herein.

## ITEM 9. OFFER AND THE LISTING

## A. Offer and Listing Details

Since our initial public offering, our shares of common stock have traded on the NYSE under the symbol "STNG". The high and low market prices for our shares of common stock on the NYSE are presented for the periods listed below:

For the Year Ended	High	Low
December 31, 2013	\$12.48	\$6.92
December 31, 2014	11.91	6.48
December 31, 2015	11.64	7.50
December 31, 2016	7.99	3.61
December 31, 2017	4.93	2.99
For the Quarter Ended:	High	Low
March 31, 2016	\$7.99	\$4.66
June 30, 2016	6.70	4.10
September 30, 2016	5.53	4.05
December 31, 2016	5.00	3.61
March 31, 2017	4.93	3.50
June 30, 2017	4.60	3.42
September 30, 2017	4.18	3.20
December 31, 2017	3.73	2.99
March 31, 2018 (through and including March 22, 2018)	3.33	2.07
Most Recent Six Months:	High	Low
September 2017	\$4.09	\$3.27
October 2017	3.73	3.41
November 2017	3.61	3.09
December 2017	3.31	2.99
January 2018	3.33	2.48
February 2018	2.65	2.24
March 2018 (through and including March 22, 2018)	2.43	2.07

# **B. Plan of Distribution**

Not applicable.

# C. Markets

Our common shares are listed for trading on the NYSE under the symbol "STNG." In addition, our Senior Notes Due 2020 are listed for trading on the NYSE under the symbol "SBNA", and our Senior Notes Due 2019 are listed for trading on the NYSE under the symbol "SBBC."

# **D. Selling Shareholders**

Not applicable.

# E. Dilution

Not applicable.

# F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

# ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

## A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

## **B.** Memorandum and Articles of Association

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation have been filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Amendment No. 2 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (Registration No. 333-164940), filed with the SEC on March 18, 2010. Our amended and restated bylaws are filed as Exhibit 1.2 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the SEC on June 29, 2010. In June 2014, after receiving shareholder approval, we amended our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation to increase our authorized common stock to 400,000,000 from 250,000,000. This amendment to our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation is filed as Exhibit 1.3 to our Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the SEC on March 31, 2015. The information contained in these exhibits is incorporated by reference herein.

Below is a summary of the description of our capital stock, including the rights, preferences and restrictions attaching to each class of stock. Because the following is a summary, it does not contain all information that you may find useful. For more complete information, you should read our amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are incorporated by reference herein.

# Purpose

Our purpose, as stated in our amended and restated articles of incorporation, is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may now or hereafter be organized under the BCA. Our amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws do not impose any limitations on the ownership rights of our shareholders.

## Authorized capitalization

Under our amended and restated articles of incorporation, as amended, we have authorized 425,000,000 registered shares, consisting of 400,000,000 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, of which 331,629,992 shares were issued and outstanding as of March 22, 2018 and 25,000,000 preferred shares, par value \$0.01 per share, of which no shares are issued and outstanding.

#### **Description of Common Shares**

Each outstanding common share entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding preferred shares, holders of our common shares are entitled to receive ratably all dividends, if any, declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for dividends. Upon our dissolution or liquidation or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors and to the holders of preferred stock having liquidation preferences, if any, the holders of our common shares are entitled to receive pro rata our remaining assets available for distribution. Holders of our common shares do not have conversion, redemption or pre-emptive rights to subscribe to any of our securities. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of our common shares are subject to the rights of the holders of any preferred shares, which we may issue in the future.

### **Description of Preferred Shares**

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation authorize our board of directors to establish one or more series of preferred stock and to determine, with respect to any series of preferred stock, the terms and rights of that series, including the designation of the series, the number of shares of the series, the preferences and relative, participating, option or other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such series, and the voting rights, if any, of the holders of the series.

### Directors

Our directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast by shareholders entitled to vote. There is no provision for cumulative voting.

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation require our board of directors to consist of at least one member. Our board of directors consists of nine members. Our amended and restated bylaws may be amended by the vote of a majority of our entire board of directors.

Directors are elected annually on a staggered basis, and each shall serve for a three-year term and until his successor shall have been duly elected and qualified, except in the event of his death, resignation, removal, or the earlier termination of his term of office. Our board of directors, as advised by our Compensation Committee, has the authority to fix the amounts which shall be payable to the members of the board of directors for attendance at any meeting or for services rendered to us.

## **Shareholder Meetings**

Under our amended and restated bylaws, annual meetings of shareholders will be held at a time and place selected by our board of directors. The meetings may be held in or outside of the Republic of the Marshall Islands. Special meetings may be called at any time by a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors or an officer of the Company who is also a director. Our board of directors may set a record date between 15 and 60 days before the date of any meeting to determine the shareholders that will be eligible to receive notice and vote at the meeting. One or more shareholders representing at least one-third of the total voting rights of our total issued and outstanding shares present in person or by proxy at a shareholder meeting shall constitute a quorum for the purposes of the meeting.

### **Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment**

Under the BCA, our shareholders have the right to dissent from various corporate actions, and receive payment of the fair market value of their shares. In the event of any further amendment of our amended and restated articles of incorporation, a shareholder also has the right to dissent and receive payment for his or her shares if the amendment alters certain rights in respect of those shares. The dissenting shareholder must follow the procedures set forth in the BCA to receive payment. In the event that we and any dissenting shareholder fail to agree on a price for the shares, the BCA procedures involve, among other things, the institution of proceedings in the high court of the Republic of the Marshall Islands or in any appropriate court in any jurisdiction in which our shares are primarily traded on a local or national securities exchange.

### **Shareholders' Derivative Actions**

Under the BCA, any of our shareholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in our favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the shareholder bringing the action is a holder of common shares both at the time the derivative action is commenced and at the time of the transaction to which the action relates.

## Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

The BCA authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their shareholders for monetary damages for certain breaches of directors' fiduciary duties. Our amended and restated bylaws include a provision that eliminates the personal liability of directors for actions taken as a director to the fullest extent permitted by law.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that we must indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by law. We are also expressly authorized to advance certain expenses (including attorney's fees and disbursements and court costs) to our directors and officers and carry directors' and officers' insurance providing indemnification for our directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. We believe that these indemnification provisions and this insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and executive officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated bylaws may discourage shareholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our shareholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought.

## Anti-Takeover Effect of Certain Provisions of our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

Several provisions of our amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are summarized below, may have anti-takeover effects. These provisions are intended to avoid costly takeover battles, lessen our vulnerability to a hostile change of control and enhance the ability of our board of directors to maximize shareholder value in connection with any unsolicited offer to acquire us. However, these anti-takeover provisions, which are summarized below, could also discourage, delay or prevent (i) the merger or acquisition of us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise that a shareholder may consider in its best interest and (ii) the removal of incumbent officers and directors.

## **Blank Check Preferred Stock**

Under the terms of our amended and restated articles of incorporation, our board of directors has authority, without any further vote or action by our shareholders, to issue up to 25 million shares of blank check preferred stock. Our board of directors may issue preferred shares on terms calculated to discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of us or the removal of our management.

## **Election and Removal of Directors**

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation prohibit cumulative voting in the election of directors. Our amended and restated bylaws require parties other than the board of directors to give advance written notice of nominations for the election of directors. Our amended and restated articles of incorporation also provide that our directors may be removed for cause upon the affirmative vote of not less than two-thirds of the outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote for those directors. These provisions may discourage, delay or prevent the removal of incumbent officers and directors.

## **Limited Actions by Shareholders**

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by our shareholders must be effected at an annual or special meeting of shareholders or by the unanimous written consent of our shareholders. Our amended and restated bylaws provide that, unless otherwise prescribed by law, only a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors or an officer of the Company who is also a director may call special meetings of our shareholders and the business transacted at the special meeting is limited to the purposes stated in the notice. Accordingly, a shareholder may be prevented from calling a special meeting for shareholder consideration of a proposal over the opposition of our board of directors and shareholder consideration of a proposal may be delayed until the next annual meeting.

### Advance notice requirements for shareholder proposals and director nominations

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that shareholders seeking to nominate candidates for election as directors or to bring business before an annual meeting of shareholders must provide timely notice of their proposal in writing to the corporate secretary. Generally, to be timely, a shareholder's notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 150 days nor more than 180 days prior to the one-year anniversary of the immediately preceding annual meeting of shareholders. Our amended and restated bylaws also specify requirements as to the form and content of a shareholder's notice. These provisions may impede shareholders' ability to bring matters before an annual meeting of shareholders or make nominations for directors at an annual meeting of shareholders.

#### **Classified board of directors**

As described above, our amended and restated articles of incorporation provide for the division of our board of directors into three classes of directors, with each class as nearly equal in number as possible, serving staggered three-year terms. Accordingly, approximately one-third of our board of directors will be elected each year. This classified board provision could discourage a third party from making a tender offer for our shares or attempting to obtain control of us. It could also delay shareholders who do not agree with the policies of our board of directors from removing a majority of our board of directors for two years.

## **Business combinations**

Although the BCA does not contain specific provisions regarding "business combinations" between companies organized under the laws of the Marshall Islands and "interested shareholders," we have included these provisions in our amended and restated articles of incorporation. Specifically, our amended and restated articles of incorporation prohibit us from engaging in a "business combination" with certain persons for three years following the date the person becomes an interested shareholder. Interested shareholders generally include:

- any person who is the beneficial owner of 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock; or
- any person who is our affiliate or associate and who held 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock at any time within three years before the date on which the person's status as an interested shareholder is determined, and the affiliates and associates of such person.

Subject to certain exceptions, a business combination includes, among other things:

- · certain mergers or consolidations of us or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of ours;
- any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition of our assets or of any subsidiary of ours having an aggregate fair market value equal to 10% or more of either the aggregate fair market value of all of our assets, determined on a combined basis, or the aggregate value of all of our outstanding stock;
- certain transactions that result in the issuance or transfer by us of any stock of ours to the interested shareholder;

- any transaction involving us or any of our subsidiaries that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of any class or series of stock, or securities convertible into any class or series of stock, of ours or any such subsidiary that is owned directly or indirectly by the interested shareholder or any affiliate or associate of the interested shareholder; and
- any receipt by the interested shareholder of the benefit directly or indirectly (except proportionately as a shareholder) of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through us.

These provisions of our amended and restated articles of incorporation do not apply to a business combination if:

- before a person became an interested shareholder, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction in which the shareholder became an interested shareholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder, the interested shareholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, other than certain excluded shares;
- at or following the transaction in which the person became an interested shareholder, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of shareholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interest shareholder;
- the shareholder was or became an interested shareholder prior to the closing of our initial public offering in 2010;
- a shareholder became an interested shareholder inadvertently and (i) as soon as practicable divested itself of ownership of sufficient shares so that the shareholder ceased to be an interested shareholder; and (ii) would not, at any time within the three-year period immediately prior to a business combination between us and such shareholder, have been an interested shareholder but for the inadvertent acquisition of ownership; or
- the business combination is proposed prior to the consummation or abandonment of and subsequent to the earlier of the public announcement or the notice required under our amended and restated articles of incorporation which (i) constitutes one of the transactions described in the following sentence; (ii) is with or by a person who either was not an interested shareholder during the previous three years or who became an interested shareholder with the approval of the board; and (iii) is approved or not opposed by a majority of the members of the board of directors then in office (but not less than one) who were directors prior to any person becoming an interested shareholder during the previous three years or were recommended for election or elected to succeed such directors by a majority of such directors. The proposed transactions referred to in the preceding sentence are limited to:
  - (i) a merger or consolidation of us (except for a merger in respect of which, pursuant to the BCA, no vote of our shareholders is required);
  - (ii) a sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions), whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise, of assets of us or of any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of ours (other than to any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary or to us) having an aggregate fair market value equal to 50% or more of either the aggregate fair market value of all of our assets determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate fair market value of all the outstanding shares; or
  - (iii) a proposed tender or exchange offer for 50% or more of our outstanding voting stock.

### **Registrar and Transfer Agent**

The registrar and transfer agent for our common shares is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

### Listing

Our common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "STNG."

### C. Material Contracts

Attached as exhibits to this annual report are the contracts we consider to be both material and outside the ordinary course of business during the two-year period immediately preceding the date of this annual report. We refer you to "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—B. Compensation—2013 Equity Incentive Plan" and "Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—B. Related Party Transactions" for a discussion of these agreements.

Other than as set forth above, there were no material contracts, other than contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, to which we were a party during the two-year period immediately preceding the date of this annual report.

## **D.** Exchange Controls

Under Marshall Islands law, there are currently no restrictions on the export or import of capital, including foreign exchange controls or restrictions that affect the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to non-resident holders of our common shares.

#### E. Taxation

#### **United States Federal Income Tax Considerations**

In the opinion of Seward & Kissel LLP, the following are the material United States federal income tax consequences to us of our activities and to United States Holders and Non-United States Holders, each as defined below, of the ownership of common shares. The following discussion of United States federal income tax matters is based on the Code, judicial decisions, administrative pronouncements, and existing and proposed regulations issued by the United States Department of the Treasury, or the Treasury Regulations, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. The discussion below is based, in part, on the description of our business in this Report and assumes that we conduct our business as described herein. References in the following discussion to the "Company," "we," "our" and "us" are to Scorpio Tankers Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

## United States Federal Income Taxation of Operating Income: In General

We earn and anticipate that we will continue to earn substantially all our income from the hiring or leasing of vessels for use on a time charter basis, from participation in a pool or from the performance of services directly related to those uses, all of which we refer to as Shipping Income.

Unless exempt from United States federal income taxation under the rules of Section 883 of the Code, or Section 883, as discussed below, a foreign corporation such as us will be subject to United States federal income taxation on its Shipping Income that is treated as derived from sources within the United States, which we refer to as "United States Source Shipping Income." For United States federal income tax purposes, "United States Source Shipping Income" includes 50% of shipping income that is attributable to transportation that begins or ends, but that does not both begin and end, in the United States.

Shipping Income attributable to transportation exclusively between non-United States ports will be considered to be 100% derived from sources entirely outside the United States. Shipping Income derived from sources outside the United States will not be subject to any United States federal income tax.

Shipping Income attributable to transportation exclusively between United States ports is considered to be 100% derived from United States sources. However, we are not permitted by United States law to engage in the transportation of cargoes that produces 100% United States Source Shipping Income.

Unless exempt from tax under Section 883, our gross United States Source Shipping Income would be subject to a 4% tax imposed without allowance for deductions, as described more fully below.

## Exemption of Operating Income from United States Federal Income Taxation

Under Section 883 and the Treasury Regulations thereunder, a foreign corporation will be exempt from United States federal income taxation on its United States Source Shipping Income if:

- (1) it is organized in a "qualified foreign country," which is one that grants an "equivalent exemption" from tax to corporations organized in the United States in respect of each category of shipping income for which exemption is being claimed under Section 883; and
- (2) one of the following tests is met:
  - (A) more than 50% of the value of its shares is beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by "qualified shareholders," which as defined includes individuals who are "residents" of a qualified foreign country, which we refer to as the "50% Ownership Test"; or
  - (B) its shares are "primarily and regularly traded on an established securities market" in a qualified foreign country or in the United States, to which we refer as the "Publicly-Traded Test".

The Republic of the Marshall Islands, the jurisdiction where we and our ship-owning subsidiaries are incorporated, has been officially recognized by the IRS as a qualified foreign country that grants the requisite "equivalent exemption" from tax in respect of each category of shipping income we earn and currently expect to earn in the future. Therefore, we will be exempt from United States federal income taxation with respect to our United States Source Shipping Income if we satisfy either the 50% Ownership Test or the Publicly-Traded Test.

For our 2017 taxable tax year, we intend to take the position that we satisfy the Publicly-Traded Test and we anticipate that we will continue to satisfy the Publicly-Traded Test for future taxable years. However, as discussed below, this is a factual determination made on an annual basis. We do not currently anticipate a circumstance under which we would be able to satisfy the 50% Ownership Test.

## **Publicly-Traded Test**

The Treasury Regulations under Section 883 provide, in pertinent part, that shares of a foreign corporation will be considered to be "primarily traded" on an established securities market in a country if the number of shares of each class of stock that are traded during any taxable year on all established securities markets in that country exceeds the number of shares in each such class that are traded during that year on established securities markets in any other single country. Our common shares, which constitute our sole class of issued and outstanding stock, are "primarily traded" on the NYSE.

Under the Treasury Regulations, our common shares will be considered to be "regularly traded" on an established securities market if one or more classes of our stock representing more than 50% of our outstanding stock, by both total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote and total value, are listed on such market, to which we refer as the "Listing Threshold." Since our common shares are listed on the NYSE, we expect to satisfy the Listing Threshold.

It is further required that with respect to each class of stock relied upon to meet the Listing Threshold, (i) such class of stock is traded on the market, other than in minimal quantities, on at least 60 days during the taxable year or one-sixth of the days in a short taxable year, or the "Trading Frequency Test"; and (ii) the aggregate number of shares of such class of stock traded on such market during the taxable year is at least 10% of the average number of shares of such class of stock outstanding during such year or as appropriately adjusted in the case of a short taxable year, or the "Trading Volume Test." We currently satisfy and anticipate that we will continue to satisfy the Trading Frequency Test and Trading Volume Test. Even if this were not the case, the Treasury Regulations provide that the Trading Frequency Test and Trading Volume Tests will be deemed satisfied if, as is the case with our common shares, such class of stock is traded on an established securities market in the United States and such class of stock is regularly quoted by dealers making a market in such stock.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Treasury Regulations provide, in pertinent part, that a class of stock will not be considered to be "regularly traded" on an established securities market for any taxable year during which 50% or more of the vote and value of the outstanding shares of such class are owned, actually or constructively under specified attribution rules, on more than half the days during the taxable year by persons who each own 5% or more of the vote and value of such class of outstanding shares, to which we refer as the "5% Override Rule."

For purposes of being able to determine the persons who actually or constructively own 5% or more of the vote and value of our common shares, or "5% Shareholders," the Treasury Regulations permit us to rely on those persons that are identified on Schedule 13G and Schedule 13D filings with the SEC as owning 5% or more of our common shares. The Treasury Regulations further provide that an investment company which is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, will not be treated as a 5% Shareholder for such purposes.

In the event the 5% Override Rule is triggered, the Treasury Regulations provide that the 5% Override Rule will nevertheless not apply if we can establish that within the group of 5% Shareholders, there are sufficient qualified shareholders for purposes of Section 883 to preclude non-qualified shareholders in such group from owning 50% or more of our common shares for more than half the number of days during the taxable year. In order to benefit from this exception to the 5% Override Rule, we must satisfy certain substantiation requirements in regards to the identity of our 5% Shareholders.

We believe that we currently satisfy the Publicly-Traded Test and intend to take this position on our United States federal income tax return for the 2017 taxable year. However, there are factual circumstances beyond our control that could cause us to lose the benefit of the Section 883 exemption. For example, if we trigger the 5% Override Rule for any future taxable year, there is no assurance that we will have sufficient qualified 5% Shareholders to preclude nonqualified 5% Shareholders from owning 50% or more of our common shares for more than half the number of days during such taxable year, or that we will be able to satisfy the substantiation requirements in regards to our 5% Shareholders.

# United States Federal Income Taxation in Absence of Section 883 Exemption

If the benefits of Section 883 are unavailable, our United States source shipping income would be subject to a 4% tax imposed by Section 887 of the Code on a gross basis, without the benefit of deductions, which we refer to as the "4% Gross Basis Tax Regime," to the extent that such income is not considered to be "effectively connected" with the conduct of a United States trade or business, as described below. Since under the sourcing rules described above, no more than 50% of our shipping income would be treated as being United States source shipping income, the maximum effective rate of United States federal income tax on our shipping income would never exceed 2% under the 4% Gross Basis Tax Regime.

To the extent our United States source shipping income is considered to be "effectively connected" with the conduct of a United States trade or business, as described below, any such "effectively connected" United States source shipping income, net

of applicable deductions, would be subject to United States federal income tax, currently imposed at rates of up to 35% for the 2017 taxable year and a rate of 21% for 2018 and future taxable years. In addition, we would generally be subject to the 30% "branch profits" tax on earnings effectively connected with the conduct of such trade or business, as determined after allowance for certain adjustments, and on certain interest paid or deemed paid attributable to the conduct of our United States trade or business.

Our United States Source Shipping Income would be considered "effectively connected" with the conduct of a United States trade or business only if:

- we have, or are considered to have, a fixed place of business in the United States involved in the earning of United States Source Shipping Income; and
- substantially all of our United States Source Shipping Income is attributable to regularly scheduled transportation, such as the operation of a
  vessel that follows a published schedule with repeated sailings at regular intervals between the same points for voyages that begin or end in
  the United States.

We do not currently have, intend to have, or permit circumstances that would result in having, any vessel sailing to or from the United States on a regularly scheduled basis. Based on the foregoing and on the expected mode of our shipping operations and other activities, it is anticipated that none of our United States source shipping income will be "effectively connected" with the conduct of a United States trade or business.

### United States Federal Income Taxation of Gain on Sale of Vessels

If we qualify for exemption from tax under Section 883 in respect of the shipping income derived from the international operation of our vessels, then a gain from the sale of any such vessel should likewise be exempt from United States federal income tax under Section 883. If, however, our shipping income from such vessels does not for whatever reason qualify for exemption under Section 883, then any gain on the sale of a vessel will be subject to United States federal income tax if such sale occurs in the United States. To the extent possible, we intend to structure the sales of our vessels so that the gain therefrom is not subject to United States federal income tax. However, there is no assurance we will be able to do so.

#### **United States Federal Income Taxation of United States Holders**

The following is a discussion of the material United States federal income tax considerations relevant to an investment decision by a United States Holder, as defined below, with respect to our common shares. This discussion does not purport to deal with the tax consequences of owning common shares to all categories of investors, some of which may be subject to special rules. This discussion only addresses considerations relevant to those United States Holders who hold the common shares as capital assets, that is, generally for investment purposes. You are encouraged to consult your own tax advisors concerning the overall tax consequences arising in your own particular situation under United States federal, state, local or foreign law of the ownership of common shares.

As used herein, the term United States Holder means a beneficial owner of common shares that is an individual United States citizen or resident, a United States corporation or other United States entity taxable as a corporation, an estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or a trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary jurisdiction over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

If a partnership holds our common shares, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership holding common shares, you are encouraged to consult your tax advisor.

### Distributions

Subject to the discussion of passive foreign investment companies below, any distributions made by us with respect to our common shares to a United States Holder will generally constitute dividends to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under United States federal income tax principles. Distributions in excess of such earnings and profits will be treated first as a nontaxable return of capital to the extent of the United States Holder's tax basis in his common shares on a dollar-for-dollar basis and thereafter as capital gain. Because we are not a United States corporation, United States Holders that are corporations will generally not be entitled to claim a dividends received deduction with respect to any distributions they receive from us. Dividends paid with respect to our common shares will generally be treated as "passive category income" for purposes of computing allowable foreign tax credits for United States foreign tax credit purposes.

Dividends paid on our common shares to a United States Holder who is an individual, trust or estate, or a United States Non-Corporate Holder, will generally be treated as "qualified dividend income" that is taxable to such United States Non-Corporate Holder at preferential tax rates provided that (1) the common shares are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States (such as the NYSE, on which our common shares are traded); (2) we are not a passive foreign investment company for the taxable year during which the dividend is paid or the immediately preceding taxable year (which, as discussed below, we believe we have not been, we believe we are not and do not anticipate being in the future); (3) the United States Non-Corporate Holder has owned the common shares for more than 60 days in the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the date on which the common shares become exdividend; and (4) the United States Non-Corporate Holder is not under an obligation to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. Any distributions out of earnings and profits we pay which are not eligible for these preferential rates will be taxed as ordinary income to a United States Non-Corporate Holder.

Special rules may apply to any "extraordinary dividend"—generally, a dividend in an amount which is equal to or in excess of 10% of a shareholder's adjusted tax basis in his common shares—paid by us. If we pay an "extraordinary dividend" on our common shares that is treated as "qualified dividend income," then any loss derived by a United States Non-Corporate Holder from the sale or exchange of such common shares will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of such dividend.

### Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Common Shares

Assuming we do not constitute a passive foreign investment company for any taxable year, a United States Holder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss upon a sale, exchange or other disposition of our common shares in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized by the United States Holder from such sale, exchange or other disposition and the United States Holder's tax basis in such shares. Such gain or loss will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the United States Holder's holding period is greater than one year at the time of the sale, exchange or other disposition. Such capital gain or loss will generally be treated as United States source income or loss, as applicable, for United States foreign tax credit purposes. Long-term capital gains of United States Non-Corporate Holders are currently eligible for reduced rates of taxation. A United States Holder's ability to deduct capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

#### Passive Foreign Investment Company Status and Significant Tax Consequences

Special United States federal income tax rules apply to a United States Holder that holds shares in a foreign corporation classified as a "passive foreign investment company", or a PFIC, for United States federal income tax purposes. In general, we will be treated as a PFIC with respect to a United States Holder if, for any taxable year in which such Holder holds our common shares, either:

- at least 75% of our gross income for such taxable year consists of passive income (e.g., dividends, interest, capital gains and rents derived other than in the active conduct of a rental business); or
- at least 50% of the average value of our assets during such taxable year produce, or are held for the production of, passive income.

For purposes of determining whether we are a PFIC, we will be treated as earning and owning our proportionate share of the income and assets, respectively, of any of our subsidiary corporations in which we own at least 25% of the value of the subsidiary's stock. Income earned, or deemed earned, by us in connection with the performance of services would not constitute passive income. By contrast, rental income would generally constitute "passive income" unless we were treated under specific rules as deriving our rental income in the active conduct of a trade or business.

Based on our current operations and future projections, we do not believe that we have been, are, nor do we expect to become, a PFIC with respect to any taxable year. Although there is no legal authority directly on point, our belief is based principally on the position that, for purposes of determining whether we are a PFIC, the gross income we derive or are deemed to derive from the time chartering and voyage chartering activities of our wholly-owned subsidiaries should constitute services income, rather than rental income. Accordingly, such income should not constitute passive income, and the assets that we own and operate in connection with the production of such income, in particular, the vessels, should not constitute assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income for purposes of determining whether we are a PFIC. Therefore, based on our current operations and future projections, we should not be treated as a PFIC with respect to any taxable year. There is substantial legal authority supporting this position, consisting of case law and IRS pronouncements concerning the characterization of income derived from time charters and voyage charters as services income for other tax purposes. However, there is also authority that characterizes time charter income as rental income rather than services income for other tax purposes. It should be noted that in the absence of any legal authority specifically relating to the statutory provisions governing PFICs, the IRS or a court could disagree with our position. Furthermore, although we intend to conduct our affairs in a manner to avoid being classified as a PFIC with respect to any taxable year, we cannot assure you that the nature of our operations will not change in the future.

As discussed more fully below, if we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, a United States Holder would be subject to different United States federal income taxation rules depending on whether the United States Holder makes an election to treat us as a "Qualified Electing Fund," which election we refer to as a "QEF election." As an alternative to making a QEF

election, a United States Holder should be able to make a "mark-to-market" election with respect to our common shares, as discussed below. In addition, if we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, a United States Holder will generally be required to file an annual report with the IRS for that year with respect to such Holder's common shares.

## Taxation of United States Holders Making a Timely QEF Election

If a United States Holder makes a timely QEF election, which United States Holder we refer to as an Electing Holder, the Electing Holder must report for United States federal income tax purposes his pro rata share of our ordinary earnings and net capital gain, if any, for each of our taxable years during which we are a PFIC that ends with or within the taxable year of the Electing Holder, regardless of whether distributions were received from us by the Electing Holder. No portion of any such inclusions of ordinary earnings will be treated as "qualified dividend income." Net capital gain inclusions of United States Non-Corporate Holders would be eligible for preferential capital gain tax rates. The Electing Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares will be increased to reflect taxed but undistributed earnings and profits. Distributions of earnings and profits that had been previously taxed will result in a corresponding reduction in the adjusted tax basis in the common shares and will not be taxed again once distributed. An Electing Holder would not, however, be entitled to a deduction for its pro rata share of any losses that we incur with respect to any taxable year. An Electing Holder would generally recognize capital gain or loss on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common shares. A United States Holder would make a timely QEF election for our shares by filing one copy of IRS Form 8621 with his United States federal income tax return for the first year in which he held such shares when we were a PFIC. If we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, we would provide each United States Holder with all necessary information in order to make the QEF election described above.

### Taxation of United States Holders Making a "Mark-to-Market" Election

Alternatively, if we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year and, as we anticipate will be the case, our common shares are treated as "marketable stock," a United States Holder would be allowed to make a "mark-to-market" election with respect to our common shares, provided the United States Holder completes and files IRS Form 8621 in accordance with the relevant instructions and related Treasury Regulations. If that election is made, the United States Holder generally would include as ordinary income in each taxable year the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the common shares at the end of the taxable year over such Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares. The United States Holder would also be permitted an ordinary loss in respect of the excess, if any, of the United States Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common shares over its fair market value at the end of the taxable year, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. A United States Holder's tax basis in his common shares would be adjusted to reflect any such income or loss amount. Gain realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common shares would be treated as ordinary income, and any loss realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of the common shares would be treated as ordinary loss to the extent that such loss does not exceed the net mark-to-market gains previously included by the United States Holder.

#### Taxation of United States Holders Not Making a Timely QEF or Mark-to-Market Election

Finally, if we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, a United States Holder who does not make either a QEF election or a "mark-to-market" election for that year, whom we refer to as a Non-Electing Holder, would be subject to special rules with respect to (1) any excess distribution (i.e., the portion of any distributions received by the Non-Electing Holder on the common shares in a taxable year in excess of 125% of the average annual distributions received by the Non-Electing Holder in the three preceding taxable years, or, if shorter, the Non-Electing Holder's holding period for the common shares), and (2) any gain realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common shares. Under these special rules:

- the excess distribution or gain would be allocated ratably over the Non-Electing Holder's aggregate holding period for the common shares;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year, and any taxable year prior to the first taxable year in which we were a PFIC, would be taxed as ordinary income and would not be "qualified dividend income"; and
- the amount allocated to each of the other taxable years would be subject to tax at the highest rate of tax in effect for the applicable class of taxpayer for that year, and an interest charge for the deemed tax deferral benefit would be imposed with respect to the resulting tax attributable to each such other taxable year.

### United States Federal Income Taxation of Non-United States Holders

A beneficial owner of common shares (other than a partnership) that is not a United States Holder is referred to herein as a Non-United States Holder.

If a partnership holds common shares, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership holding common shares, you are encouraged to consult your tax advisor.

## **Dividends on Common Stock**

A Non-United States Holder generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax or withholding tax on dividends received from us with respect to his common shares, unless that income is effectively connected with the Non-United States Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States. If the Non-United States Holder is entitled to the benefits of a United States income tax treaty with respect to those dividends, that income is subject to United States federal income tax only if it is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-United States Holder in the United States.

## Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Common Shares

Non-United States Holders generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain realized upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common shares, unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-United States Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if the Non-United States Holder is entitled to the benefits of a United States income tax treaty with respect to that gain, that gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-United States Holder in the United States); or
- the Non-United States Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of disposition and other conditions are met.

If the Non-United States Holder is engaged in a United States trade or business for United States federal income tax purposes, dividends on the common shares, and gains from the sale, exchange or other disposition of such shares, that are effectively connected with the conduct of that trade or business will generally be subject to regular United States federal income tax in the same manner as discussed in the previous section relating to the taxation of United States Holders. In addition, if you are a corporate Non-United States Holder, your earnings and profits that are attributable to the effectively connected income, subject to certain adjustments, may be subject to an additional "branch profits" tax at a rate of 30%, or at a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable United States income tax treaty.

## **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

In general, dividend payments, or other taxable distributions, made within the United States to you will be subject to information reporting requirements if you are a non-corporate United States Holder. Such payments or distributions may also be subject to backup withholding if you are a non-corporate United States Holder and you:

- fail to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number;
- are notified by the IRS that you have failed to report all interest or dividends required to be shown on your United States federal income tax returns; or
- in certain circumstances, fail to comply with applicable certification requirements.

Non-United States Holders may be required to establish their exemption from information reporting and backup withholding by certifying their status on an appropriate IRS Form W-8.

If you are a Non-United States Holder and you sell your common shares to or through a United States office of a broker, the payment of the proceeds is subject to both United States backup withholding and information reporting unless you certify that you are a non-United States person, under penalties of perjury, or you otherwise establish an exemption. If you sell your common shares through a non-United States office of a non-United States broker and the sales proceeds are paid to you outside the United States, then information reporting and backup withholding generally will not apply to that payment. However, United States information reporting requirements, but not backup withholding, will apply to a payment of sales proceeds, even if that payment is made to you outside the United States, if you sell your common shares through a non-United States office of a broker that is a United States person or has some other contacts with the United States. Such information reporting requirements will not apply, however, if the broker has documentary evidence in its records that you are a non-United States person and certain other conditions are met, or you otherwise establish an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, you generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld under backup withholding rules that exceed your United States federal income tax liability by filing a refund claim with the IRS.

Individuals who are United States Holders (and to the extent specified in applicable Treasury Regulations, certain individuals who are Non- United States Holders and certain United States entities) who hold "specified foreign financial assets" (as defined in Section 6038D of the Code) are required to file IRS Form 8938 with information relating to the asset for each taxable year in which the aggregate value of all such assets exceeds \$75,000 at any time during the taxable year or \$50,000 on the last day of the taxable year (or such higher dollar amount as prescribed by applicable Treasury regulations). Specified foreign financial assets would include, among other assets, our common shares, unless the shares are held through an account maintained with a United States financial institution. Substantial penalties apply to any failure to timely file IRS Form 8938, unless the failure is shown to be due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect. Additionally, in the event an individual United States Holder (and to the extent specified in applicable Treasury Regulations, an individual Non- United States Holder or a United States entity) that is required to file IRS Form 8938 does not file such form, the statute of limitations on the assessment and collection of United States federal income taxes of such holder for the related tax year may not close until three years after the date that the required IRS Form 8938 is filed. United States Holders (including United States entities) and Non- United States Holders are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their reporting obligations under this legislation.

### F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable.

### G. Statement by Experts

Not applicable.

## H. Documents on Display

We file reports and other information with the SEC. These materials, including this annual report and the accompanying exhibits, may be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E. Washington, D.C. 20549, or from its website <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling 1 (800) SEC-0330, and you may obtain copies at prescribed rates.

Shareholders may also visit the Investor Relations section of our website at www.scorpiotankers.com or request a copy of our filings at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address: Scorpio Tankers Inc., 9, Boulevard Charles III Monaco 98000, +377-9898-5716.

### I. Subsidiary Information

Not applicable.

# ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

### **Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to the impact of interest rate changes primarily through our unhedged variable-rate borrowings. Significant increases in interest rates could adversely affect our operating margins, results of operations and our ability to service our debt. From time to time, we will use interest rate swaps to reduce our exposure to market risk from changes in interest rates. The principal objective of these contracts is to minimize the risks and costs associated with our variable-rate debt and are not for speculative or trading purposes.

Based on the floating rate debt at December 31, 2017 and 2016, a one-percentage point increase in the floating interest rate would increase interest expense by \$22.7 million and \$15.0 million per year, respectively. The following table presents the due dates for the principal payments on our fixed and floating rate debt:

	As of December 31,						
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2018		2019 - 2020		2021 - 2022	Thereafter
Principal payments floating rate debt (unhedged)	\$	158,405	\$	497,016	\$	1,079,029	\$ 535,698
Principal payments fixed rate debt		10,401		482,497		25,494	50,591
Total principal payments on outstanding debt	\$	168,806	\$	979,513	\$	1,104,523	\$ 586,289

## **Spot Market Rate Risk**

The cyclical nature of the tanker industry causes significant increases or decreases in the revenue that we earn from our vessels, particularly those vessels that operate in the spot market or participate in pools that are concentrated in the spot market such as the Scorpio Group Pools. We currently have five vessels on time charter contracts. Additionally, we have the ability to remove our vessels from the pools on relatively short notice if attractive time charter opportunities arise. A \$1,000 per day increase or decrease in spot rates for all of our vessel classes would have increased or decreased our operating income by \$36.6 million and \$31.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

## Foreign Exchange Rate Risk

Our primary economic environment is the international shipping market. This market utilizes the US dollar as its functional currency. Consequently, virtually all of our revenues and the majority of our operating expenses are in US dollars. However, we incur some of our combined expenses in other currencies, particularly the Euro. The amount and frequency of some of these expenses (such as vessel repairs, supplies and stores) may fluctuate from period to period. Depreciation in the value of the US dollar relative to other currencies will increase the US dollar cost of us paying such expenses. The portion of our business conducted in other currencies could increase in the future, which could expand our exposure to losses arising from currency fluctuations.

There is a risk that currency fluctuations will have a negative effect on our cash flows. We have not entered into any hedging contracts to protect against currency fluctuations. However, we have some ability to shift the purchase of goods and services from one country to another and, thus, from one currency to another, on relatively short notice. We may seek to hedge this currency fluctuation risk in the future.

#### **Bunker Price Risk**

Our operating results are affected by movement in the price of fuel oil consumed by the vessels – known in the industry as bunkers. The price and supply of fuel is unpredictable and fluctuates based on events outside our control, including geopolitical developments, supply and demand for oil and gas, actions by OPEC and other oil and gas producers, war and unrest in oil producing countries and regions, regional production patterns and environmental concerns. Further, fuel may become much more expensive in the future, which may reduce the profitability. We do not hedge our exposure to bunker price risk.

#### Inflation

We do not expect inflation to be a significant risk to direct expenses in the current and foreseeable economic environment.

See Note 24 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information.

## ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES

Not applicable.

#### PART II

## ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES

None.

## ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS

None.

#### ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### **A. Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. Our controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives.

We carried out an evaluation under the supervision, and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15e) as of December 31, 2017. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2017 to provide reasonable assurance that (1) information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and (2) that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures. Accordingly, even effective disclosure controls and procedures can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives.

## B. Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In accordance with Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act, the management of the Company is responsible for the establishment and maintenance of adequate internal controls over financial reporting for the Company. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The Company's system of internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements. Management has performed an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal controls over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 based on the provisions of Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Company's internal controls over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017 based on the criteria in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by COSO (2013).

The Company's internal control over financial reporting, at December 31, 2017, has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers Audit, an independent registered public accounting firm, who also audited the Company's consolidated financial statements for that year. Their audit report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting is presented in "Item 18. Financial Statements."

### C. Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

The attestation report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm is presented on page F-2 of the Financial Statements filed as part of this annual report.

### D. Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

None

## ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Ademaro Lanzara, who serves on the Audit Committee, qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" and that he is "independent" in accordance with SEC rules.

## ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS

We have adopted a Code of Conduct and Ethics applicable to the Company's officers, directors, employees and agents, which complies with applicable guidelines issued by the SEC. Our Code of Conduct and Ethics as in effect on the date hereof, has been filed as an exhibit to this annual report and is also available on our website at www.scorpiotankers.com.

#### ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

#### A. Audit Fees

Our principal accountant for fiscal years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was PricewaterhouseCoopers Audit and the audit fee for those periods was \$652,510 and \$601,037, respectively.

During 2017, our principal accountant, PricewaterhouseCoopers Audit, or its affiliates, provided additional services related to (i) the April 2017 issuance of our Senior Notes due 2019, (ii) the May 2017 underwritten offering of our common stock, (iii) the Merger with NPTI and (iv) the December 2017 underwritten offering of our common stock. The aggregate fees for these services were \$395,184.

#### **B.** Audit-Related Fees

None

#### C. Tax Fees

None

#### D. All Other Fees

None

## E. Audit Committee's Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our Audit Committee pre-approves all audit, audit-related and non-audit services not prohibited by law to be performed by our independent auditors and associated fees prior to the engagement of the independent auditor with respect to such services.

# F. Audit Work Performed by Other Than Principal Accountant if Greater Than 50%

Not applicable.

## ITEM 16D. EXEMPTIONS FROM LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES

Not applicable.

## ITEM 16E. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS

The following table sets forth the stock purchase activity of affiliated purchasers of the Company during 2017.

Name	Period	Total Number of Common Shares Purchased		Average Price Paid per Common Share		Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Amount that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs	
Scorpio Services Holding Ltd.	February 2017	1,475,000	(1)	\$	4.31	N/A	N/A	
Scorpio Services Holding Ltd.	March 2017	200,000	(1)	\$	3.81	N/A	N/A	
Scorpio Services Holding Ltd.	May 2017	5,000,000	(2)	\$	4.00	N/A	N/A	
Scorpio Services Holding Ltd.	November 2017	6,666,700	(3)	\$	3.00	N/A	N/A	

<sup>(1)</sup> Purchased in the open market.

<sup>(2)</sup> Purchased in the underwritten public offering of the Company's common shares that closed on May 30, 2017.

<sup>(3)</sup> Purchased in the underwritten public offering of the Company's common shares that closed on December 1, 2017.

In May 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a new Securities Repurchase Program, or the Securities Repurchase Program, to purchase up to an aggregate of \$250 million of our common stock and bonds, the latter of which currently consists of our (i) Convertible Notes, (ii) Senior Notes Due 2020 (NYSE: SBNA), and (iii) Senior Notes Due 2019 (NYSE: SBBC). This program replaced our stock buyback program that was previously announced in July 2014 and was terminated in conjunction with this new repurchase program.

In April 2017, we repurchased an aggregate of 250,419 of our Senior Notes due 2017 for aggregate consideration of \$6.3 million, which was the result of the cash tender offer of such notes. The remaining Senior Notes due 2017 matured in October 2017 and were repaid in full. There were no equity securities (which solely consist of our common shares) purchased under the Securities Repurchase Program during the year ended December 31, 2017.

We had \$147.1 million remaining available under our Securities Repurchase Program as of March 22, 2018. We expect to repurchase any securities in the open market, at times and prices that are considered to be appropriate, but we are not obligated under the terms of the program to repurchase any securities.

There were 331,629,992 common shares outstanding as of March 22, 2018.

#### ITEM 16F. CHANGE IN REGISTRANT'S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT

None.

## ITEM 16G. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Pursuant to an exception for foreign private issuers, we, as a Marshall Islands company, are not required to comply with the corporate governance practices followed by U.S. companies under the NYSE listing standards. We believe that our established practices in the area of corporate governance are in line with the spirit of the NYSE standards and provide adequate protection to our shareholders. In this respect, we have voluntarily adopted NYSE required practices, such as (i) having a majority of independent directors, (ii) establishing audit, compensation and nominating committees and (iii) adopting a Code of Ethics.

There are two significant differences between our corporate governance practices and the practices required by the NYSE. The NYSE requires that non-management directors meet regularly in executive sessions without management. The NYSE also requires that all independent directors meet in an executive session at least once a year. Marshall Islands law and our bylaws do not require our non-management directors to regularly hold executive sessions without management. During 2017 and through the date of this annual report, our non-management directors met in executive session five times. The NYSE requires companies to adopt and disclose corporate governance guidelines. The guidelines must address, among other things: director qualification standards, director responsibilities, director access to management and independent advisers, director compensation, director orientation and continuing education, management succession and an annual performance evaluation. We are not required to adopt such guidelines under Marshall Islands law and we have not adopted such guidelines.

## ITEM 16H. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

# PART III

# ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

See "Item 18. Financial Statements."

# ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial information required by this Item is set forth beginning on page F-1 and is filed as part of this annual report.

# **ITEM 19. EXHIBITS**

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company (1)
1.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (3)
1.3	Articles of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company (9)
2.1	Form of Stock Certificate (1)
2.2	Form of Senior Debt Securities Indenture (4)
2.3	Form of Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture (4)
2.4	Base Indenture, dated May 12, 2014, by and between the Company and Deutsche Bank Trust Company (7)
2.5	<u>Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture, dated May 12, 2014, by and between the Company and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, relating to the Company's 6.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (7)</u>
2.6	<u>Indenture, dated June 30, 2014, by and between the Company and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, relating to the Company's 2.375% Convertible Notes due 2019 (9)</u>
2.7	Second Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture, dated October 31, 2014, by and between the Company and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, relating to the Company's 7.50% Senior Notes due 2017 (8)
2.8	Third Supplemental Indenture, dated March 31, 2017, by and between the Company and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, relating to the Company's 8.25% Senior Notes due 2019 (11)
4.1	2013 Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan (6)
4.2	Administrative Services Agreement between the Company and Liberty Holding Company Ltd. (2)
4.2(a)	Deed of Amendment between the Company, SSH, SCM and SSM dated September 29, 2016 (10)
4.3	Master Agreement between the Company, SSM and SCM dated January 24, 2013 (5)
4.3(a)	Amended and Restated Master Agreement between the Company, SSM and SCM dated November 15, 2016 (10)
4.3(b)	Amended and Restated Master Agreement between the Company, SSM and SCM dated February 21, 2018
8.1	Subsidiaries of the Company
11.1	Code of Conduct and Ethics
11.2	Whistleblower Policy (6)
11.3	Whistleblower Policy - Environmental (6)
12.1	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Principal Executive Officer
12.2	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Principal Financial Officer
13.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
15.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
15.2	Consent of Drewry Shipping Consultants, Ltd.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Definition Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Presentation Linkbase

- (1) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Amended Registration Statement on Form F-1/A (Amendment No. 1) (File No. 333-164940) on March 10, 2010, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (2) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Amended Registration Statement on Form F-1/A (Amendment No. 2) (File No. 333-164940) on March 18, 2010, and incorporated by reference herein.

- (3) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report filed on Form 20-F on June 29, 2010, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (4) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Registration Statement on Form F-3 (File No. 333-173929) on May 4, 2011, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (5) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 20-F on March 29, 2013, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (6) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 20-F on March 31, 2014, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (7) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Report on Form 6-K on May 13, 2014, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (8) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Report on Form 6-K on October 31, 2014, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (9) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 20-F on March 31, 2015, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (10) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 20-F on March 16, 2017, and incorporated by reference herein.
- (11) Filed as an Exhibit to the Company's Report on Form 6-K on March 31, 2017, and incorporated by reference herein.

## **SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

Dated: March 23, 2018

Scorpio Tankers Inc. (Registrant)

/s/ Emanuele Lauro Emanuele Lauro Chief Executive Officer

# SCORPIO TANKERS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Income or Loss for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income or Loss for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	<u>F-6</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	<u>F-7</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-9</u>

#### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Scorpio Tankers Inc.

#### Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Scorpio Tankers Inc. and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of income, of changes in shareholders' equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

#### **Basis for Opinions**

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 15. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

#### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS AUDIT

Marseille, France

March 23, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2013.

## Consolidated Balance Sheets December 31, 2017 and 2016

		As of			
In thousands of U.S. dollars	Notes	D	ecember 31, 2017		December 31, 2016
Assets					
Current assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>3</u>	\$	186,462	\$	99,887
Accounts receivable	<u>5</u>		65,458		42,329
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>4</u>		17,720		9,067
Derivative financial instruments	<u>14</u>		_		116
Inventories			9,713		6,122
Total current assets			279,353		157,521
Non-current assets					
Vessels and drydock	<u>6</u>		4,090,094		2,913,254
Vessels under construction	<u>7</u>		55,376		137,917
Other assets	<u>9</u>		50,684		21,495
Goodwill	<u>2</u>		11,482		_
Restricted cash	<u>10</u>		11,387		_
Total non-current assets		-	4,219,023		3,072,666
Total assets		\$	4,498,376	\$	3,230,187
Current liabilities				_	
Current portion of long-term debt	<u>13</u>		113,036		353,012
Finance lease liability	<u>13</u>		50,146		_
Accounts payable	<u>11</u>		13,044		9,282
Accrued expenses	<u>12</u>		32,838		23,024
Total current liabilities			209,064	_	385,318
Non-current liabilities					
Long-term debt	<u>13</u>		1,937,018		1,529,669
Finance lease liability	<u>13</u>		666,993		_
Total non-current liabilities			2,604,011	_	1,529,669
Total liabilities			2,813,075		1,914,987
Shareholders' equity					
Issued, authorized and fully paid-in share capital:					
Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share; 400,000,000 shares authorized; 326,507,544 and 174,629,755 issued and outstanding shares as of December					
31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.	<u>16</u>		3,766		2,247
Additional paid-in capital	<u>16</u>		2,283,591		1,756,769
Treasury shares	<u>16</u>		(443,816)		(443,816)
Accumulated deficit			(158,240)		_
Total shareholders' equity			1,685,301		1,315,200
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity		\$	4,498,376	\$	3,230,187

## Consolidated Statements of Income or Loss For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

For the year ended December 31, 2017 2016 2015 In thousands of U.S. dollars except per share and share data Notes Revenue Vessel revenue <u>18</u> \$ 512,732 522,747 755,711 **Operating expenses** Vessel operating costs (231,227)(187,120)(174,556)Vovage expenses (1,578)(4,432)(7,733)Charterhire 19 (75,750)(78,862)(96,865)Depreciation <u>6</u> (141,418)(121,461)(107,356)General and administrative expenses <u>20</u> (47,511)(54,899)(65,831)Loss on sales of vessels, net 6 (2,078)(23,345)(35)Merger transaction related costs 2 (36,114)Bargain purchase gain 5,417 Write-off of vessel purchase options (731)Gain on sale of Dorian shares 1,179 Total operating expenses (557,681)(445,998)(448,627)307,084 Operating (loss) / income (44,949)76,749 Other (expense) and income, net Financial expenses 21 (116,240)(104,048)(89,596)Realized (loss) / gain on derivative financial instruments <u>14</u> (116)55 Unrealized gain / (loss) on derivative financial instruments 14 1,371 (1,255)Financial income 1,538 1,213 145 Other expenses, net 1,527 (188)1,316 (101,652)(89,335)Total other expense, net (113,291)\$ (24,903)217,749 Net (loss) / income (158,240)Attributable to: Equity holders of the parent \$ (158,240)(24,903) \$ 217,749 (Loss) / earnings per share Basic \$ 1.35 23 (0.73)(0.15)\$ \$ Diluted 23 \$ (0.73)(0.15)1.20 Basic weighted average shares outstanding 23 215,333,402 161,118,654 161,436,449 Diluted weighted average shares outstanding 23 215,333,402 161,118,654 199,739,326

## Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income or Loss For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

		 For	the y	ear ended December	31,	
In thousands of U.S. dollars	Notes	 2017		2016		2015
Net (loss) / income		\$ (158,240)	\$	(24,903)	\$	217,749
Other comprehensive income:						
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss						
Change in value of available for sale investment		_		_		10,801
Cash flow hedges						
Unrealized gain on derivative financial instruments	<u>14</u>	_		_		77
Other comprehensive income		_		_		10,878
Total comprehensive (loss) / income		\$ (158,240)	\$	(24,903)	\$	228,627
Attributable to:						
Equity holders of the parent		\$ (158,240)	\$	(24,903)	\$	228,627

# Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

In thousands of U.S. dollars except share data	Number of shares outstanding	Share capital	Additional paid-in capital	Treasury shares	`	ccumulated deficit) / retained earnings	COI	ccumulated other mprehensive ss) / income	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2015	164,574,542	\$ 2,033	\$ 1,550,956	\$ (351,283)	\$	(27,980)	\$	(10,878)	\$ 1,162,848
Net income for the period	_	_	_	_		217,749		_	217,749
Other comprehensive income	_	_	_	_		_		10,878	10,878
Net proceeds from follow on offerings	17,177,123	172	152,022	_		_		_	152,194
Issuance of restricted stock	1,857,444	19	(19)	_		_		_	_
Amortization of restricted stock	_	_	33,687	_		_		_	33,687
Dividends paid, \$0.495 per share (1)	_	_	(6,945)	_		(80,111)		_	(87,056)
Purchase of treasury shares	(8,273,709)	_	_	(76,028)		_			(76,028)
Equity component of repurchase of the Convertible Notes (see Note 13)		_	(387)			_			(387)
Balance as of December 31, 2015	175,335,400	\$ 2,224	\$ 1,729,314	\$ (427,311)	\$	109,658	\$		\$ 1,413,885
Balance as of January 1, 2016	175,335,400	\$ 2,224	\$ 1,729,314	\$ (427,311)	\$	109,658	\$	_	\$ 1,413,885
Net loss for the period	_	_	_	_		(24,903)		_	(24,903)
Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeitures	2,251,115	23	(23)	_		_		_	_
Amortization of restricted stock, net of forfeitures	_	_	30,207	_		_		_	30,207
Dividends paid, \$0.50 per share (1)	_	_	(2,168)	_		(84,755)		_	(86,923)
Purchase of treasury shares	(2,956,760)	_	_	(16,505)		_		_	(16,505)
Equity issuance costs	_	_	(24)	_		_		_	(24)
Equity component of repurchase of the Convertible Notes (see Note 13)	_	_	(537)	_		_		_	(537)
Balance as of December 31, 2016	174,629,755	\$ 2,247	\$ 1,756,769	\$ (443,816)	\$	_	\$	_	\$ 1,315,200
				-					
Balance as of January 1, 2017	174,629,755	\$ 2,247	\$ 1,756,769	\$ (443,816)	\$	_	\$	_	\$ 1,315,200
Net loss for the period	_	_	_	_		(158,240)		_	(158,240)
Net proceeds from follow on offerings of common stock	84,500,000	845	287,599	_		_		_	288,444
Issuance of restricted stock, net of forfeitures	10,877,799	109	(109)	_		_		_	_
Amortization of restricted stock, net of forfeitures	_	_	22,385	_		_		_	22,385
Dividends paid, \$0.04 per share (1)	_	_	(9,561)	_		_		_	(9,561)
Shares issued as consideration for merger with NPTI, $\$4.02$ per share	54,999,990	550	220,550	_		_		_	221,100
Warrants exercised relating to merger with NPTI	1,500,000	15	5,958	_		_		_	5,973
Balance as of December 31, 2017	326,507,544	\$ 3,766	\$ 2,283,591	\$ (443,816)	\$	(158,240)	\$		\$ 1,685,301

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company's policy is to distribute dividends from available retained earnings first and then from additional paid in capital.

## Consolidated Cash Flow Statements For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

For the year ended December 31, In thousands of U.S. dollars 2017 2016 2015 Notes **Operating activities** \$ 217,749 Net (loss) / income (158,240)(24,903)Gain on sale of Dorian Shares (1,179)Loss from sales of vessels <u>6</u> 23,345 2,078 35 Write-off of vessel purchase options 731 141,418 121,461 107,356 Depreciation 6 Amortization of restricted stock <u>16</u> 22,385 30,207 33,687 Amortization of deferred financing fees <u>13</u> 13,381 14,149 14,688 Write-off of deferred financing fees <u>13</u> 2,467 14,479 2,730 Bargain purchase gain 2 (5,417)Share based merger transaction costs 5,973 Unrealized (gain) / loss on derivative financial instruments 14 (1,371)1,255 Amortization of acquired time charter contracts 513 65 Accretion of Convertible Notes <u>13</u> 12.211 11,562 11.096 Accretion of fair market measurement on debt assumed from merger with NPTI 13 1,478 Gain on repurchase of Convertible Notes (994)(46)<u>13</u> 59,001 166,733 388,615 Changes in assets and liabilities: (Increase) / decrease in inventories (1,319)564 (1,909)(Increase) / decrease in accounts receivable (1,478)26,688 9,184 Decrease / (increase) in prepaid expenses and other current assets 12,219 (5,546)(1,615)(Increase) / decrease in other assets 2,045 (22,651)(14,153)Increase / (decrease) in accounts payable 3,694 (2,487)775 (Decrease) / increase in accrued expenses 11,206 (7,665)(9,486)Interest rate swap termination payment (128)11,778 (17,200)3,360 41,801 391,975 Net cash inflow from operating activities 178,511 **Investing activities** Acquisition of vessels and payments for vessels under construction (258,311)(126,842)(905,397)127,372 158,175 90,820 Proceeds from disposal of vessels Net cash paid for the merger with NPTI (23,062)Drydock payments (5,922)Proceeds from sale of Dorian shares 142,436 Deposit returned for vessel purchases (31,277)(159,923)Net cash (outflow) / inflow from investing activities 31,333 (703,418)Financing activities (546,296)(753,431)(226, 260)Debt repayments Issuance of debt 525,642 565,028 643,550 Debt issuance costs (11,758)(10,679)(8,497)

Increase in restricted cash	(2,279)	_	_
Repayment of Convertible Notes	_	(8,393)	(1,632)
Gross proceeds from issuance of common stock	303,500	_	159,747
Equity issuance costs	(15,056)	(24)	(7,554)
Dividends paid	(9,561)	(86,923)	(87,056)
Redemption of NPTI Redeemable Preferred Shares	(39,495)	_	_
Repurchase of common stock	_	(16,505)	(76,028)
Net cash inflow / (outflow) from financing activities	204,697	 (310,927)	 396,270
Increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	86,575	(101,083)	84,827
Cash and cash equivalents at January 1,	99,887	200,970	116,143
Cash and cash equivalents at December 31,	\$ 186,462	\$ 99,887	\$ 200,970
Supplemental information:			
Interest paid	\$ 92,034	\$ 69,008	\$ 63,418

As of December 31, 2015, we accrued \$13.8 million for installment payments on newbuilding vessels. These payments were made in January 2016. These items represent the significant non-cash transactions incurred during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

#### Notes to the consolidated financial statements

#### 1. General information and significant accounting policies

#### Company

Scorpio Tankers Inc. and its subsidiaries (together "we", "our" or the "Company") are engaged in the seaborne transportation of refined petroleum products in the international shipping markets. Scorpio Tankers Inc. was incorporated in the Republic of the Marshall Islands on July 1, 2009. On April 6, 2010, we closed on our initial public offering, and the common stock currently trades on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol STNG.

In May 2017, we entered into definitive agreements to acquire Navig8 Product Tankers Inc ("NPTI"), including its fleet of 12 LR1 and 15 LR2 product tankers for approximately 55 million common shares of the Company and the assumption of NPTI's debt (herein referred to as "the Merger"). Part of the business was acquired in June 2017 when we acquired four subsidiaries of NPTI that owned four LR1 product tankers (the "NPTI Acquisition Vessels"), and the other part was acquired in September 2017 (the "September Closing") when the Merger closed.

Following the closing of the Merger, our fleet as of December 31, 2017 consisted of 107 owned or finance leased product tankers (14 Handymax, 43 MR, 12 LR1 and 38 LR2), 19 time or bareboat chartered-in product tankers (nine Handymax, nine MR and one LR2) and two MR product tankers under construction.

Our vessels are commercially managed by Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M., or SCM, which is majority owned by the Lolli-Ghetti family of which, Mr. Emanuele Lauro, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Filippo Lauro, our Vice President, are members. SCM's services include securing employment, in pools, in the spot market, and on time charters.

Our vessels are technically managed by Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M., or SSM, which is majority owned by the Lolli-Ghetti family. SSM facilitates vessel support such as crew, provisions, deck and engine stores, insurance, maintenance and repairs, and other services necessary to operate the vessels such as drydocks and vetting/inspection under a technical management agreement.

We also have an administrative services agreement with Scorpio Services Holding Limited, or SSH, which is majority owned by the Lolli-Ghetti family. The administrative services provided under this agreement primarily include accounting, legal compliance, financial, information technology services, and the provision of administrative staff and office space, which are contracted to subsidiaries of SSH. We pay our managers fees for these services and reimburse them for direct or indirect expenses that they incur in providing these services.

#### **Basis of accounting**

The consolidated financial statements incorporate the financial statements of Scorpio Tankers Inc. and its subsidiaries. The consolidated financial statements have been presented in United States dollars, or USD or \$, which is the functional currency of Scorpio Tankers Inc. and all its subsidiaries, and have been authorized for issue by the Board of Directors on March 22, 2018. The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRSs, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and on a historical cost basis, except for the revaluation of certain financial instruments.

All inter-company transactions, balances, income and expenses were eliminated on consolidation.

### Going concern

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the going concern basis of accounting as described further in the "Liquidity risk" section of Note 24.

#### **Significant Accounting Policies**

The following is a discussion of our significant accounting policies that were in effect during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. Beginning on January 1, 2018, we changed the methodology for recognizing revenue and voyage expenses to comply with the new accounting standards. This new accounting policy is discussed below under *Standards and Interpretations issued and adopted in 2018*.

## Revenue recognition

Vessel revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable and represents amounts receivable for services provided in the normal course of business, net of discounts, and other sales-related or value added taxes.

Vessel revenue is comprised of time charter revenue, voyage revenue, and pool revenue.

- (1) Pool revenue for each vessel is determined in accordance with the profit sharing terms specified within each pool agreement. In particular, the pool manager aggregates the revenues and expenses of all of the pool participants and distributes the net earnings to participants based on:
  - the pool points (vessel attributes such as cargo carrying capacity, fuel consumption, and construction characteristics are taken into consideration); and
  - the number of days the vessel participated in the pool in the period. We recognize pool revenue on a monthly basis, when the vessel has participated in a pool during the period and the amount of pool revenue for the month can be estimated reliably. We receive estimated vessel earnings based on the known number of days the vessel has participated in the pool, the contract terms, and the estimated monthly pool revenue. On a quarterly basis, we receive a report from the pool which identifies the number of days the vessel participated in the pool, the total pool points for the period, the total pool revenue for the period, and the calculated share of pool revenue for the vessel. We review the quarterly report for consistency with each vessel's pool agreement and vessel management records. The estimated pool revenue is reconciled quarterly, coinciding with our external reporting periods, to the actual pool revenue earned, per the pool report. Consequently, in our financial statements, reported revenues represent actual pooled revenues. While differences do arise in the performance of these quarterly reconciliations, such differences are not material to total reported revenues.
- (2) Time charter revenue is recognized as services are performed based on the daily rates specified in the time charter contract.
- (3) Voyage charter agreements are charter hires, where a contract is made in the spot market for the use of a vessel for a specific voyage for a specified charter rate. Revenue from voyage charter agreements was recognized as voyage revenue on a pro-rata basis over the duration of the voyage on a discharge to discharge basis. In the application of this policy, we did not begin recognizing revenue until (i) the amount of revenue could be measured reliably, (ii) it was probable that the economic benefits associated with the transaction would flow to the entity, (iii) the transactions stage of completion at the balance sheet date could be measured reliably and (iv) the costs incurred and the costs to complete the transaction could be measured reliably.

#### Voyage expenses

Voyage expenses, which primarily include bunkers, port charges, canal tolls, cargo handling operations and brokerage commissions paid by us under voyage charters, were expensed ratably over the estimated length of each voyage, which can be allocated between reporting periods based on the timing of the voyage. The impact of recognizing voyage expenses ratably over the length of each voyage was not materially different on a quarterly and annual basis from a method of recognizing such costs as incurred. Consistent with our revenue recognition for voyage charters, voyage expenses were calculated on a discharge-to-discharge basis.

The procurement of these services is managed on our behalf by our commercial manager, SCM (see Note 17).

## **Vessel operating costs**

Vessel operating costs, which include crewing, repairs and maintenance, insurance, stores, lubricating oil consumption, communication expenses, and technical management fees, are expensed as incurred for vessels that are owned, finance leased or bareboat chartered-in. The procurement of these services is managed on our behalf by our technical manager, SSM (see Note 17).

#### (Loss) / earnings per share

Basic (loss) / earnings per share is calculated by dividing net (loss) / income attributable to equity holders of the parent by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted (loss) / earnings per share is calculated by adjusting the net (loss) / income attributable to equity holders of the parent and the weighted average number of common shares used for calculating basic per share for the effects of all potentially dilutive shares. Such dilutive common shares are excluded when the effect would be to reduce a loss per share or increase earnings per share.

In the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were potentially dilutive items as a result of our Equity Incentive Plans (see Note 16) and our convertible senior notes due 2019, or the Convertible Notes, (as described in Note 13). Potentially dilutive items related to our Equity Incentive Plans and Convertible Notes were excluded from the composition of diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 because their effect would have been anti-dilutive.

We apply the if-converted method when determining diluted (loss) / earnings per share. This requires the assumption that all potential ordinary shares have been converted into ordinary shares at the beginning of the period or, if not in existence at the beginning of the period, the date of the issue of the financial instrument or the granting of the rights by which they are granted. Under this method, once potential ordinary shares are converted into ordinary shares during the period, the dividends, interest and

other expense associated with those potential ordinary shares will no longer be incurred. The effect of conversion, therefore, is to increase income (or reduce losses) attributable to ordinary equity holders as well as the number of shares in issue. Conversion will not be assumed for purposes of computing diluted earnings per share if the effect would be anti-dilutive.

## Charterhire expense

Charterhire expense is the amount we pay to vessel owners to time or bareboat charter-in vessels. The amount is usually for a fixed period of time at rates that are generally fixed, but may contain a variable component based on inflation, interest rates, profit sharing or current market rates. In a time charter-in arrangement, the vessel's owner is responsible for crewing and other vessel operating costs, whereas these costs are the responsibility of the charterer in a bareboat charter-in arrangement. Charterhire expense is recognized ratably over the charterhire period.

#### **Operating leases**

Costs in respect of operating leases are charged to the consolidated statement of income or loss on a straight line basis over the lease term.

#### Foreign currencies

The individual financial statements of Scorpio Tankers Inc. and each of its subsidiaries are presented in the currency of the primary economic environment in which we operate (its functional currency), which in all cases is U.S. dollars. For the purpose of the consolidated financial statements, our results and financial position are also expressed in U.S. dollars.

In preparing the financial statements of Scorpio Tankers Inc. and each of its subsidiaries, transactions in currencies other than the U.S. dollar are recorded at the rate of exchange prevailing on the dates of the transactions. At the end of each reporting period, monetary assets and liabilities denominated in other currencies are retranslated into the functional currency at rates ruling at that date. All resultant exchange differences have been recognized in the consolidated statements of income or loss. The amounts charged to the consolidated statements of income or loss during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were not material.

#### **Segment reporting**

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we owned, finance leased or chartered-in vessels spanning four different vessel classes, Handymax, MR, LR1/Panamax and LR2/Aframax, all of which earn revenues in the seaborne transportation of refined petroleum products in the international shipping markets. Each vessel within its respective class qualifies as an operating segment under IFRS. However, each vessel also exhibits similar long-term financial performance and similar economic characteristics to the other vessels within the respective vessel class, thereby meeting the aggregation criteria in IFRS. We have therefore chosen to present our segment information by vessel class using the aggregated information from the individual vessels.

Segment results are evaluated based on reported income or loss from each segment. The accounting policies applied to the reportable segments are the same as those used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

It is not practical to report revenue or non-current assets on a geographical basis due to the international nature of the shipping market.

### Vessels under construction

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, we had two and ten vessels under construction, respectively. Vessels under construction are measured at cost and include costs incurred that are directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. These costs include installment payments made to the shipyards, directly attributable financing costs, professional fees and other costs deemed directly attributable to the construction of the asset.

## Vessels and drydock

Our fleet is measured at cost, which includes directly attributable financing costs and the cost of work undertaken to enhance the capabilities of the vessels, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis to the estimated residual value over the anticipated useful life of the vessel from date of delivery. Vessels under construction are not depreciated until such time as they are ready for use. The residual value is estimated as the lightweight tonnage of each vessel multiplied by scrap value per ton. The scrap value per ton is estimated taking into consideration the historical four-year average scrap market rates available at the balance sheet date with changes accounted for in the period of change and in future periods.

The vessels are required to undergo planned drydocks for replacement of certain components, major repairs and maintenance of other components, which cannot be carried out while the vessels are operating, approximately every 30 months

or 60 months depending on the nature of work and external requirements. These drydock costs are capitalized and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated period until the next drydock. In deferred drydocking, we only include direct costs that are incurred as part of the drydocking to meet regulatory requirements, or are expenditures that add economic life to the vessel, increase the vessel's earnings capacity or improve the vessel's efficiency. Direct costs include shipyard costs as well as the costs of placing the vessel in the shipyard. Expenditures for normal maintenance and repairs, whether incurred as part of the drydocking or not, are expensed as incurred.

For an acquired or newly built vessel, a notional drydock component is allocated from the vessel's cost. The notional drydock cost is estimated by us, based on the expected costs related to the next drydock, which is based on experience and past history of similar vessels, and carried separately from the cost of the vessel. Subsequent drydocks are recorded at actual cost incurred. The drydock component is depreciated on a straight-line basis to the next estimated drydock. The estimated amortization period for a drydock is based on the estimated period between drydocks. When the drydock expenditure is incurred prior to the expiry of the period, the remaining balance is expensed.

#### **Business combinations**

As described above, we acquired NPTI in two separate transactions. Part of the business was acquired in June 2017 when we acquired the NPTI Acquisition Vessels, and the other part was acquired at the September Closing.

We have accounted for these transactions as business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting as set forth in IFRS 3 *Business Combinations*, with the Company determined as the accounting acquirer under this guidance. Accordingly, we have measured the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed at their acquisition date fair values. The consideration transferred has been measured at fair value, with the fair value of the approximately 55 million common shares issued in September 2017 based on the price of such shares on the date of acquisition. The difference between the fair value of the net assets acquired and the fair value of the consideration transferred has been recorded as a bargain purchase gain with respect to the acquisition of the four LR1 tankers in June 2017 and goodwill with respect to the acquisition of the remaining fleet in September 2017. Acquisition related costs have been expensed as incurred. This transaction is further described in Note 2.

#### Purchase price allocation and goodwill

As of December 31, 2017, goodwill arising from the Merger was provisional on the basis that we are still evaluating the quality and performance characteristics of the vessels acquired. Therefore, as of December 31, 2017 provisional goodwill had not been allocated to a cash generating unit. Once the purchase price allocation is finalized, goodwill arising from the Merger will be allocated to the cash generating units within each of the respective operating segments (LR2s and LR1s) and tested for impairment accordingly.

#### Impairment of vessels, drydock and vessels under construction

At each balance sheet date, we review the carrying amount of our vessels and drydock and vessels under construction to determine whether there is any indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the vessels and drydock and vessels under construction is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). We treat each vessel and the related drydock as a cash generating unit.

Recoverable amount is the higher of the fair value less cost to sell (determined by taking into consideration two independent broker valuations) and value in use. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of the cash generating unit is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognized as an expense immediately.

Where an impairment loss subsequently reverses, the carrying amount of the cash generating unit is increased to the revised estimate of its recoverable amount, but so that the increased carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the cash generating unit in the prior years. A reversal of impairment is recognized as income immediately.

### Inventories

Inventories consist of lubricating oils and other items including stock provisions, and are stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first in first out method. Stores and spares are charged to vessel operating costs when purchased.

#### **Borrowing costs**

Borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of qualifying assets, which are assets that necessarily take a substantial period of time (for example, the time period necessary to construct a vessel) to get ready for their intended use or sale, are added to the cost of those assets, until such time as the assets are substantially ready for their intended use or sale.

To the extent that variable rate borrowings are used to finance a qualifying asset and are hedged in an effective cash flow hedge of interest rate risk, the effective portion of the derivative is recognized in other comprehensive income and released to income or loss when the qualifying asset impacts income or loss. To the extent that fixed rate borrowings are used to finance a qualifying asset and are hedged in an effective fair value hedge of interest rate risk, the capitalized borrowing costs reflect the hedged interest rate.

Investment income earned on the temporary investment of specific borrowings pending their expenditure on qualifying assets is deducted from the borrowing costs eligible for capitalization.

All other borrowing costs are recognized in the consolidated statement of income or loss in the period in which they are incurred.

#### **Financial instruments**

Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognized in our balance sheet when we become a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

#### Financial assets

All financial assets are recognized and derecognized on a trade date where the purchase or sale of a financial asset is under a contract whose terms require delivery within the timeframe established by the market concerned, and are initially measured at fair value, plus transaction costs, except for those financial assets classified as at fair value through profit or loss, which are initially measured at fair value.

Financial assets are classified into the following specified categories: financial assets "at fair value through profit or loss", or FVTPL, "available-for-sale" and "loans and receivables". The classification depends on the nature and purpose of the financial assets and is determined at the time of initial recognition.

Income is recognized on an effective interest basis for debt instruments other than those financial assets classified as at FVTPL.

#### Financial assets at FVTPL

Financial assets are classified as at FVTPL where the financial asset is held for trading.

A financial asset is classified as held for trading if:

- it has been acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the near future; or
- it is a part of an identified portfolio of financial instruments that we manage together and has a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-taking; or
- it is a derivative that is not designated and effective as a hedging instrument.

Financial assets at FVTPL are stated at fair value, with any resultant gain or loss recognized in the statement of income or loss. The net gain or loss recognized in income or loss incorporates any dividend or interest earned on the financial asset. Fair value is determined in the manner described in Note 24.

## Available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are non-derivative financial assets that are designated as available-for-sale or are not classified as "loans and receivables," "held-to-maturity" or FVTPL. Available-for-sale financial assets are recognized initially at fair value. Subsequent to initial recognition, any change in fair value is recorded in other comprehensive income or loss. Any dividends received or impairment losses are recorded directly in income or loss. Upon the sale of the assets, the difference between the carrying amount and the sum of (i) the consideration received and (ii) any cumulative gain / loss that had been recognized in other comprehensive income or loss will be recognized in the statement of income or loss.

Available for sale financial assets consisted of our investment in Dorian LPG Ltd., which was sold in July 2015.

#### Loans and receivables

Amounts due from the Scorpio Group Pools and other receivables that have fixed or determinable payments and are not quoted in an active market are classified as accounts receivable. Accounts receivable are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment. Interest income is recognized by applying the effective interest rate, except for short-term receivables when the recognition of interest would be immaterial.

#### Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets, other than those at FVTPL, are assessed for indicators of impairment at each balance sheet date. Financial assets are impaired where there is objective evidence that, as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial asset, the estimated future cash flows of the investment have been impacted.

Objective evidence of impairment of financial assets could include:

- significant financial difficulty of the issuer or counterparty; or
- default or delinquency in interest or principal payments; or
- · it becomes probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or financial re-organization.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand and demand deposits, and other short-term highly-liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, that are readily convertible to a known amount of cash and are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

#### Restricted cash

During 2017, we placed deposits in debt service reserve accounts under the terms and conditions set forth under our 2017 Credit Facility. Additionally, as part of the acquisition of NPTI and the assumption of NPTI's indebtedness (as further described in Note 13), we are required to maintain debt service reserve accounts under certain of NPTI's secured credit facilities and sale leaseback arrangements. Funds held in these accounts will be released upon the maturity of such facilities and have accordingly been accounted for as non-current restricted cash on our consolidated balance sheet.

## Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities are classified as either financial liabilities at FVTPL or 'other financial liabilities'.

### Financial liabilities at FVTPL

Financial liabilities are classified as at FVTPL where the financial liability is held for trading, using the criteria set out above for financial assets.

Financial liabilities at FVTPL are stated at fair value, with any resultant gain or loss recognized in the statement of income or loss. The net gain or loss recognized in the statement of income or loss incorporates any interest paid on the financial liability. Fair value is determined in the manner described in Note 24.

## Other financial liabilities

Other financial liabilities, including borrowings, are initially measured at fair value, net of transaction costs. Other financial liabilities are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

## Effective interest method

The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortized cost of a financial asset and a financial liability. It allocates interest income and interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that discounts estimated future cash flows (including all fees on points paid or received that form an integral part of the effective interest rate, transaction costs and other premiums or discounts) over the expected life of the financial asset and financial liability, or, where appropriate, a shorter period.

#### Convertible debt instruments

In June 2014, we completed an offering for \$360.0 million in aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2019, or the Convertible Notes, in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities' Act of 1933 (as further described in Note 13). Under International Accounting Standard 32, or IAS 32, we must separately account for the liability and equity components of convertible debt instruments (such as the Convertible Notes) in a manner that reflects the issuer's economic interest cost. Under this methodology, the instrument is split between its liability and equity components upon initial recognition. The fair value of the liability is measured first, by estimating the fair value of a similar liability that does not have any associated equity conversion option. This becomes the liability's carrying amount at initial recognition, which is recorded as part of Debt on the consolidated balance sheet. The equity component (the conversion feature) is assigned the residual amount after deducting the amount separately determined for the liability component from the fair value of the instrument as a whole and is recorded as part of Additional paid-in capital within stockholders' equity on the consolidated balance sheet. Issuance costs are allocated proportionately between the liability and equity components.

The value of the equity component is treated as an original issue discount for purposes of accounting for the liability component of the Convertible Notes. Accordingly, we are required to record non-cash interest expense as a result of the amortization of the discounted carrying value of the Convertible Notes to their face amount over the term of the Convertible Notes. IAS 32 therefore requires interest to include both the current period's amortization of the debt discount and the instrument's coupon interest.

#### Derivative financial instruments

Derivatives are initially recognized at fair value at the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at each balance sheet date. A derivative with a positive fair value is recognized as a financial asset whereas a derivative with a negative fair value is recognized as a financial liability. The resulting gain or loss is recognized in income or loss immediately unless the derivative is designated and effective as a hedging instrument, in which event the timing of the recognition in income or loss depends on the nature of the hedging relationship. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we designated certain derivatives as hedges of highly probable forecast transactions (cash flow hedges) as described further below.

A derivative is presented as a non-current asset or a non-current liability if the remaining maturity of the instrument is more than 12 months, and it is not expected to be realized or settled within 12 months.

Our derivative financial instruments for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 consisted of interest rate swaps and/or profit or loss sharing arrangements on time chartered-in vessels with third parties. See Note 14 for further description of these instruments.

#### Hedge accounting

Our policy is to designate certain hedging instruments, which can include derivatives, embedded derivatives and non-derivatives in respect of foreign currency risk, as either fair value hedges, cash flow hedges, or hedges of net investments in foreign operations. At the inception of the hedge relationship, we document the relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item, along with its risk management objectives and its strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. Furthermore, at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, we document whether the hedging instrument is highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows of the hedged item.

Derivative financial instruments are initially recognized on the balance sheet at fair value at the date the derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently measured at their fair value as derivative assets or derivative liabilities, respectively. Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments, which are designated as cash flow hedges and deemed to be effective, are recognized directly in other comprehensive income. Changes in fair value of a portion of a hedge deemed to be ineffective are recognized in income or loss. Hedge effectiveness is measured quarterly.

Amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income or loss are reclassified to income or loss in the periods when the hedged item is recognized in income or loss, in the same line of the statement of income or loss as the recognized hedged item. However, when the forecast transaction that is hedged results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, the gains and losses previously accumulated in equity are transferred from equity and included in the initial measurement of the cost of the non-financial asset or non-financial liability.

Hedge accounting is discontinued when we revoke the hedging relationship, the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, or exercised, or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. Any gain or loss recognized in other comprehensive income or loss at that time is accumulated and recognized when the forecast transaction is ultimately recognized in income or loss. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the gain or loss accumulated in other comprehensive income or loss is recognized immediately in the statement of income or loss.

For the year ended December 31, 2015 we were party to derivative financial instruments to manage our exposure to interest rate fluctuations on our 2011 Credit Facility and 2010 Revolving Credit Facility. The interest rate swaps relating to the 2011 Credit Facility were designated and accounted for as cash flow hedges, and the interest rate swaps relating to the 2010 Revolving Credit Facility were designated at fair value through profit or loss for the years ended December 31, 2015. The interest rate swaps under our 2010 Revolving Credit Facility were terminated in March 2015 and the interest rate swaps under our 2011 Credit Facility expired in June 2015 as further described in Note 14.

#### Lease Financing

During 2017, we entered into sale and leaseback transactions in which certain of our vessels were sold to a third party and then leased back to us under bareboat charter-in arrangements. In certain of these transactions, the criteria necessary to recognize a sale of these vessels were not met as the terms of these transactions were such that we never part with the risks and rewards incident to ownership of the vessel, which includes an assessment of the likelihood of the exercise of purchase options contained within the contracts. Accordingly, these transactions have been accounted for as financing arrangements, with the liability under each arrangement recorded at amortized cost using the effective interest method and the corresponding vessels recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation, on our consolidated balance sheet. All of these arrangements are further described in Note 13.

Conversely, certain of our other sale and leaseback transactions that were entered into during 2017 met the criteria as sales and operating leasebacks as set forth under IAS 17, *Leases*. Accordingly, the losses on the sales of these assets were recognized when the vessels were designated as held for sale. These transactions are further described in Note 6.

## **Equity instruments**

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences a residual interest in our assets after deducting all of its liabilities. Equity instruments issued by us are recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs.

We had 326,507,544 and 174,629,755 registered shares authorized, issued and outstanding with a par value of \$0.01 per share at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. These shares provide the holders with the same rights to dividends and voting rights.

#### **Provisions**

Provisions are recognized when we have a present obligation as a result of a past event, and it is probable that we will be required to settle that obligation. Provisions are measured at our best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligation at the balance sheet date, and are discounted to present value where the effect is material.

#### Dividends

A provision for dividends payable is recognized when the dividend has been declared in accordance with the terms of the shareholder agreement.

Dividends per share presented in these consolidated financial statements are calculated by dividing the aggregate dividends declared by all of our subsidiaries by the number of our shares assuming these shares have been outstanding throughout the periods presented.

#### Restricted stock

The restricted stock awards granted under our equity incentive plans as described in Note 16 contain only service conditions and are classified as equity settled. Accordingly, the fair value of our restricted stock awards was calculated by multiplying the average of the high and low share price on the grant date and the number of restricted stock shares granted that are expected to vest. In accordance with IFRS 2 "Share Based Payment," the share price at the grant date serves as a proxy for the fair value of services to be provided by the individual under the plan.

Compensation expense related to the awards is recognized ratably over the vesting period, based on our estimate of the number of awards that will eventually vest. The vesting period is the period during which an individual is required to provide service in exchange for an award and is updated at each balance sheet date to reflect any revisions in estimates of the number of awards expected to vest as a result of the effect of service vesting conditions. The impact of the revision of the original estimate, if any, is recognized in the consolidated statement of income or loss such that the cumulative expense reflects the revised estimate, with a corresponding adjustment to equity reserves.

#### Critical accounting judgments and key sources of estimation uncertainty

In the application of the accounting policies, we are required to make judgments, estimates and assumptions about the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an on-going basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

The significant judgments and estimates are as follows:

#### Revenue recognition

Our revenue is primarily generated from time charters, spot voyages, or pools (see Note 18 for the components of our revenue generated during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015). Revenue recognition for time charters and pools is generally not as complex or as subjective as voyage charters (spot voyages). Time charters are for a specific period of time at a specific rate per day. For long-term time charters, revenue is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the charter. Pool revenues are determined by the pool managers from the total revenues and expenses of the pool and allocated to pool participants using a mechanism set out in the pool agreement.

We generated revenue from spot voyages during the year ended December 31, 2017. Within the shipping industry, prior to January 1, 2018 (as discussed below under *Standards and Interpretations issued and adopted in 2018*), there were two methods used to account for spot voyage revenue: (1) ratably over the estimated length of each voyage or (2) completed voyage. The recognition of voyage revenues ratably over the estimated length of each voyage was the most prevalent method of accounting for voyage revenues and the method used by us. Under each method, voyages were calculated on either a load-to-load or discharge-to-discharge basis. In applying our revenue recognition method, we believed that the discharge-to-discharge basis of calculating voyages more accurately estimated voyage results than the load-to-load basis. In the application of this policy, we did not begin recognizing revenue until (i) the amount of revenue could be measured reliably, (ii) it was probable that the economic benefits associated with the transaction would flow to the entity, (iii) the transactions stage of completion at the balance sheet date could be measured reliably and (iv) the costs incurred and the costs to complete the transaction could be measured reliably.

#### Vessel impairment

We evaluate the carrying amounts of our vessels and vessels under construction to determine whether there is any indication that those vessels have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amount of vessels is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any).

Recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs to sell (determined by taking into consideration two independent broker valuations) and value in use. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted. The projection of cash flows related to vessels is complex and requires us to make various estimates including future freight rates, earnings from the vessels and discount rates. All of these items have been historically volatile. As part of our process of assessing fair value less costs to sell of the vessel, we obtain vessel valuations for our operating vessels from leading, independent and internationally recognized ship brokers on an annual basis or when there is an indication that an asset or assets may be impaired. We generally do not obtain vessel valuations for vessels under construction. If an indication of impairment is identified, the need for recognizing an impairment loss is assessed by comparing the carrying amount of the vessels to the higher of the fair value less costs to sell and the value in use. Likewise, if there is an indication that an impairment loss recognized in prior periods no longer exists or may have decreased, the need for recognizing an impairment reversal is assessed by comparing the carrying amount of the vessels to the latest estimate of recoverable amount.

For the period ended December 31, 2017, we reviewed the carrying amount of our vessels to determine whether there was an indication that these assets had suffered an impairment. First, we compared the carrying amount of our vessels to their fair values less costs to sell (determined by taking into consideration two independent broker valuations). If the carrying amount of our vessels was greater than the fair values less costs to sell, we prepared a value in use calculation where we estimated the vessel's future cash flows based on a combination of the latest, published, forecast time charter rates for the next three years, a growth rate of 2.47% in freight rates in each period thereafter (which is based off of historical and forecast inflation rates) and our best estimates of vessel operating expenses and drydock costs. These cash flows were then discounted to their present value, using a pre-tax discount rate of 8.03%.

At December 31, 2017, we had 107 vessels in our fleet and two vessels under construction. The results of our impairment test were as follows:

- Eight of our owned or financed leased vessels in our fleet had fair values less cost to sell more than their carrying amount. As such, there were no indicators of impairment for these vessels.
- 99 of our 107 owned or finance leased vessels in our fleet had fair values less costs to sell less than their carrying amount. We prepared a value in use calculation for each of these vessels which resulted in no impairment being recognized.
- We did not obtain independent broker valuations for our two vessels under construction. To assess their carrying values for impairment, we prepared value in use calculations which resulted in no impairment being recognized.

#### Vessel lives and residual value

The carrying value of each of our vessels represents its original cost at the time it was delivered or purchased less depreciation and impairment. We depreciate our vessels to their residual value on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives of 25 years. The estimated useful life of 25 years is management's best estimate and is also consistent with industry practice for similar vessels. The residual value is estimated as the lightweight tonnage of each vessel multiplied by a forecast scrap value per ton. The scrap value per ton is estimated taking into consideration the historical four-year scrap market rate average at the balance sheet date.

An increase in the estimated useful life of a vessel or in its scrap value would have the effect of decreasing the annual depreciation charge and extending it into later periods. A decrease in the useful life of a vessel or scrap value would have the effect of increasing the annual depreciation charge.

When regulations place significant limitations over the ability of a vessel to trade on a worldwide basis, the vessel's useful life is adjusted to end at the date such regulations become effective. No such regulations have been identified that would have impacted the estimated useful life of our vessels. The estimated salvage value of the vessels may not represent the fair market value at any one time since market prices of scrap values tend to fluctuate.

#### Deferred drydock cost

We recognize drydock costs as a separate component of each vessel's carrying amount and amortize the drydock cost on a straight-line basis over the estimated period until the next drydock. We use judgment when estimating the period between drydocks performed, which can result in adjustments to the estimated amortization of the drydock expense. If the vessel is disposed of before the next drydock, the remaining balance of the deferred drydock is written-off and forms part of the gain or loss recognized upon disposal of vessels in the period when contracted. We expect that our vessels will be required to be drydocked approximately every 30 to 60 months for major repairs and maintenance that cannot be performed while the vessels are operating. Costs capitalized as part of the drydock include actual costs incurred at the drydock yard and parts and supplies used in making such repairs.

#### Adoption of new and amended IFRS and IFRIC interpretations from January 1, 2017

Standards and interpretations adopted during the period

- Annual improvements for IFRS Standards 2014 2016 cycle
- IAS 12 Recognition of deferred tax assets for unrealized losses
- IAS 7 Disclosure initiative statement of cash flows

The adoption of these standards did not have a material impact on these consolidated financial statements.

Standards and Interpretations issued and adopted in 2018

IFRS 15, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, was issued by the International Accounting Standards Board on May 28, 2014. IFRS 15 amends the existing accounting standards for revenue recognition and is based on principles that govern the recognition of revenue at an amount an entity expects to be entitled when products or services are transferred to customers. IFRS 15 applies to an entity's first annual IFRS financial statements for a period beginning on or after January 1, 2018. The standard may be applied retrospectively to each prior period presented or retrospectively with the cumulative effect recognized as of the date of adoption (the "modified retrospective method"). We are applying the modified retrospective method upon the date of transition. Our revenue is primarily generated from time charters, participation in pooling arrangements and in the spot market. Of these revenue streams, revenue generated in the spot market is within the scope of IFRS 15. Revenue generated from time charters and from pooling arrangements are within the scope of IFRS 16, *Leases*, which is discussed further below.

For vessels operating in the spot market, we are recognizing revenue 'over time' as the customer (i.e. the charterer) is simultaneously receiving and consuming the benefits of the vessel. Under IFRS 15, the time period over which revenue is recognized has changed from the previous accounting standard. Prior to the commencement of IFRS 15, revenue from voyage charter agreements was recognized as voyage revenue on a pro-rata basis over the duration of the voyage on a discharge to discharge basis. In the application of this policy, we did not begin recognizing revenue until (i) the amount of revenue could be measured reliably, (ii) it was probable that the economic benefits associated with the transaction would flow to the entity, (iii) the transactions stage of completion at the balance sheet date could be measured reliably, and (iv) the costs incurred and the costs to complete the transaction could be measured reliably. However, under IFRS 15, the performance obligation has been identified as the transportation of cargo from one point to another. Therefore, in a spot market voyage under IFRS 15, revenue is recognized on a pro-rata basis commencing on the date that the cargo is loaded and concluding on the date of discharge. Moreover, costs incurred in the fulfillment of a voyage charter are deferred and amortized over the course of the charter if they (i) relate directly to such charter, (ii) generate or enhance resources to be used in meeting obligations under the charter and (iii) are expected to be recovered.

The future impact of this standard will be dependent upon the number of vessels that are operating in the spot market, on voyage charters, at the end of each period. There were two vessels operating on voyage charters as of December 31, 2017, and the application of this standard would have resulted in a \$0.2 million reduction in revenue and a \$0.2 million reduction in voyage expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Standards and Interpretations issued yet not adopted

IFRS 16, *Leases*, was issued by the International Accounting Standards Board on January 13, 2016. IFRS 16 applies to an entity's first annual IFRS financial statements for a period beginning on or after January 1, 2019. IFRS 16 amends the definition of what constitutes a lease to be a contract that conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset if the lessee has both (i) the right to obtain substantially all of the economic benefits from use of the identified asset and (ii) the right to direct the use of the identified asset throughout the period of use. We have determined that our existing pool and time charter-out arrangements meet the definition of leases under IFRS 16, with the Company as lessor, on the basis that the pool or charterer manages the vessels in order to enter into transportation contracts with their customers, and thereby enjoys the economic benefits derived from such arrangements. Furthermore, the pool or charterer can direct the use of a vessel (subject to certain limitations in the pool or charter agreement) throughout the period of use.

Moreover, under IFRS 16, we are also required to identify the lease and non-lease components of revenue and account for each component in accordance with the applicable accounting standard. In time charter-out or pool arrangements, we have determined that the lease component is the vessel and the non-lease component is the technical management services provided to operate the vessel. Each component will be quantified on the basis of the relative stand-alone price of each lease component; and on the aggregate stand-alone price of the non-lease components. These components will be accounted for as follows:

- All fixed lease revenue earned under these arrangements will be recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.
- Lease revenue earned under our pool arrangements will be recognized as it is earned, since it is 100% variable.
- The non-lease component will be accounted for as services revenue under IFRS 15. This revenue will be recognized "over time" as the customer (i.e. the pool or the charterer) is simultaneously receiving and consuming the benefits of the service.

We expect that the application of the above principles will not result in a material difference to the amount of revenue recognized under our existing accounting policies for pool and time-out charter arrangements.

IFRS 16 also amends the existing accounting standards to require lessees to recognize, on a discounted basis, the rights and obligations created by the commitment to lease assets on the balance sheet, unless the term of the lease is 12 months or less. Based on our operating fleet as of December 31, 2017, the standard will result in the recognition of right-of-use assets and corresponding liabilities, on the basis of the discounted remaining future minimum lease payments, relating to our existing bareboat chartered-in vessel commitments that are currently reported as operating leases. We do not expect this standard to impact the accounting for our existing time chartered-in vessels which are scheduled to expire in the first quarter of 2019, however this standard will result in the recognition of right of use assets and corresponding liabilities for our three bareboat chartered-in vessels, which are scheduled to expire in April 2025. Furthermore, the eventual expected impact of this standard as it pertains to time or bareboat chartered-in vessels cannot be estimated as we are unable to predict what our lease commitments will be at December 31, 2018.

IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments*, reduces the number of categories of financial assets to three and simplifies the rules regarding hedge accounting. It also changes the requirements for the classification and measurement of financial liabilities and for derecognition. In particular, it potentially changes the accounting for the modification of fixed rate financial liabilities measured at amortized cost such that when a fixed rate financial liability measured at amortized cost is modified without resulting in derecognition, a gain or loss should be recognized in profit or loss which is calculated as the difference between the original contractual cash flows and the modified cash flows discounted at the original effective interest rate. This standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, and we do not expect the impact of this standard to have a material impact on our financial statements.

Additionally, at the date of authorization of these consolidated financial statements, the following Standards which have not been applied in these consolidated financial statements were issued but not yet effective. We do not expect that the adoption of these standards in future periods will have a material impact on our financial statements.

Amendment to IFRS 2 - Share Based Payment Transactions - clarifies the standard in relation to the accounting for cash settled share based
payment transactions that include a performance condition, the classification of share based payment transactions with net settlement features
and the accounting for modifications of share based payment transactions from cash settled to equity settled. Effective for annual periods
beginning on or after January 1, 2018.

- IFRIC 22 Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration establishes the date for which to determine the exchange rate to use on the date of initial recognition of a non-monetary prepayment asset or deferred income liability. Effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018.
- Amendment to IAS 40 Investment Property Amends IAS 40 paragraph 57 to state that an entity shall transfer a property to, or from, investment property when, and only when, there is evidence of a change in use. Effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018.
- Amendment to IFRS 10 and IAS 28 Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture. Clarifies the
  recognition of gains and losses arising on the sale or contribution of assets that constitute a business and assets do not constitute a business. The
  effective date is pending.

#### 2. Merger with Navig8 Product Tankers Inc

#### **Background**

In May 2017, we entered into definitive agreements to acquire NPTI, including its fleet of 12 LR1 and 15 LR2 product tankers. The rationale for the Merger was that both companies operate complementary fleets of modern, fuel efficient product tankers, and the combination of both companies provided an opportunity to materially increase our size and scale so that we are better positioned to benefit from a cyclical recovery, without ordering new vessels and adding to the total supply of product tankers globally.

The key events, consideration and corresponding timeline of the Merger were as follows:

- On May 30, 2017, we issued 50 million shares of common stock in an underwritten public offering at an offering price of \$4.00 per share for net proceeds of approximately \$188.7 million, after deducting underwriters' discounts and offering expenses. The completion of this offering was a condition to closing the Merger.
- On June 14, 2017, we acquired part of NPTI's business with the acquisition of four LR1 product tankers (the "NPTI Vessel Acquisition") through the acquisition of entities holding those vessels and related debt for an acquisition price of \$42.2 million in cash.
- On September 1, 2017, at the September Closing, all conditions precedent were lifted and we acquired NPTI's remaining business including eight LR1 and 15 LR2 tankers. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, one share in NPTI gave the right to receive 1.176 of our shares, and we issued a total of 54,999,990 common shares to NPTI's shareholders as Merger consideration. Insignificant transaction costs were incurred as part of this issuance.
- We assumed NPTI's aggregate outstanding indebtedness of \$907.4 million upon the closing of these transactions.

### Accounting for the Merger

With the closing of these transactions, we took control of NPTI's business. The factors that were considered in determining that we should be treated as the accounting acquirer in the Merger were the relative voting rights in the combined company, the composition of the board of directors in the combined company, the relative sizes of the Company and NPTI, and the composition of senior management of the combined company.

Our original intentions were to acquire NPTI and its entire fleet of 27 vessels. We agreed to acquire the NPTI Acquisition Vessels prior to the closing of the Merger in order to provide NPTI with additional liquidity through the closing date of the Merger. The NPTI Vessel Acquisition was negotiated on non-recourse terms that did not allow for this transaction to be rescinded or repriced in the event that the Merger did not close (if, for example, either party exercised their termination rights, as defined in the Merger Agreement, prior to the September Closing). In addition, we gained control of the four entities on June 14, 2017 and were not restricted in the use of these underlying vessels. Accordingly, we have assessed that this first transaction was a separate transaction from an accounting perspective.

As part of this assessment, we determined that the NPTI Vessel Acquisition met the criteria as a business combination under IFRS 3 given the acquisition of the underlying inputs, processes and outputs that accompanied these vessels. The key determinant in this assessment was the acquisition of the processes underlying the entities acquired as we assumed the rights and obligations under the commercial and technical management contracts for these entities. The processes underlying these agreements are summarized as follows:

Commercial management - The NPTI Acquisition Vessels operated under the commercial management of the Navig8 Group (a related party affiliate to NPTI) both prior to and subsequent to closing. This included, but was not limited to, entering into voyage arrangements with the Navig8 Group's existing customers, determining the locations where the vessels traded and the types of cargos that the vessels transported.

Technical management - In addition, the technical management contracts were also maintained subsequent to closing. The processes underlying these contracts included crewing, which includes but is not limited to ensuring that the vessel is appropriately staffed with qualified personnel, payment of crew wages and arrangement of crew travel, repairs and maintenance of the vessel procurement of supplies and spare parts, safety, quality and environmental compliance services, insurance, and meeting third party quality assurance compliance (including oil major vetting).

The assumption of these processes was the distinguishing factor between the accounting for this transaction as a separate business combination, rather than as an asset acquisition. Moreover, the fact pattern was the same for the entities acquired at the September Closing as we acquired the inputs, processes and outputs underlying those entities as well.

Accordingly, the NPTI Vessel Acquisition that closed in June 2017 and the September Closing were accounted for as two separate business combinations.

The following represents the preliminary purchase price allocation for both the NPTI Vessel Acquisition and the September Closing. The consideration transferred for the September Closing has been measured at fair value, with the fair value of the common shares issued in September 2017 based on the average of the high and low price of such shares on the date of acquisition.

In thousands of U.S. Dollars	NPTI	I Vessel Acquisition	September Closing
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	6,180 \$	15,149
Restricted cash		_	13,641
Trade receivables		3,330	16,323
Prepaid expenses and other assets		2,932	19,940
Inventories		299	1,415
Restricted cash - non-current		4,000	6,380
Vessels, net		158,500	972,750
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		(13,720)	(2,966)
Debt (current and non-current)		(113,856)	(793,519)
Redeemable Preferred Shares		_	(39,495)
Net assets acquired and liabilities assumed		47,665	209,618
Total purchase price consideration		42,248	221,100
Provisional (bargain purchase) / goodwill	\$	(5,417) \$	11,482

The provisional bargain purchase relating to the NPTI Vessel Acquisition arose primarily as a result of increases in the market prices of secondhand LR1 vessels between the date that the negotiations took place and the closing date of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition, in addition to our bargaining power during the negotiations given NPTI's immediate need for additional liquidity.

The provisional goodwill from the September Closing is attributable to benefits that we expect to realize as a result of the increased size and scale of the combined company and the anticipated benefits that we expect to achieve given this enhanced market position.

There were no contingent liabilities assumed as part of the Merger.

## Trade receivables

Trade receivables primarily represent hire receivables due from the Navig8 Pools, which are owned and operated by the Navig8 Group. The carrying value of trade receivables acquired has been assessed as their fair value as, at the acquisition date, there was no indication that these amounts will not be collectible.

### Vessels, Net

Vessels have been provisionally valued at fair value after taking into consideration the average of two leading, independent and internationally recognized ship brokers. The brokers assess fair value based on each vessel's age, the shippard where it was built, its deadweight capacity, and other factors that may influence the selling price between a willing buyer and seller. We consider these valuations to be level 2 fair value measurements. As of December 31, 2017 we considered these values as provisional on the basis that we are still evaluating the quality and performance characteristics of the vessels acquired.

## Debt (current and non-current)

NPTI's long-term debt consists of secured borrowings and obligations due under finance leases.

Secured debt - The fair value of NPTI's secured debt was measured using the income approach under IFRS 13, Fair Value Measurement, which takes into account the future cash flows that a market participant would expect to receive from holding the liability as an asset. In making this assessment, we estimated each facility's rate of return based on the margin for each facility in addition to the interest rate swap forward curve as published by a third party on the date of acquisition. This rate of return was used to assess whether, in conjunction with other terms of these arrangements (such as the leverage ratio), the economics of each arrangement were consistent with the economics that can be attained in the market by reference to recently executed transactions under similar terms and conditions. Fair value adjustments were made to those arrangements where differences were identified. We consider these valuations to be "Level 2 fair value measurements".

Obligations due under sale and leaseback financing facilities - The fair value of NPTI's sale and leaseback financing arrangements was measured using the income approach under IFRS 13, Fair Value Measurement, which takes into account the future cash flows that a market participant would expect to receive from holding the liability as an asset. In making this assessment, the Company estimated each facility's variable interest component based on the interest rate swap forward curve as published by a third party on the date of acquisition. A rate of return was estimated based on these inputs and a terminal value based on either the purchase obligation or the final purchase option (wherever applicable). This rate of return was used to assess whether, in conjunction with other terms of these arrangements (such as the leverage ratio or the existence of a purchase obligation), the economics of each arrangement were consistent with the economics that can be attained in the market by reference to recently executed sale and leaseback arrangements that were entered into under similar terms and conditions. Fair value adjustments were made to those arrangements where differences were identified. We consider these valuations to be Level 2 fair value measurements.

Redeemable Preferred Shares and Other non-current liabilities— As of the date of the September Closing, NPTI had 3 million Series A Redeemable Preferred Shares outstanding. These shares were issued by NPTI in 2016 for gross proceeds of \$30 million. According to the terms of the Redeemable Preferred Shares, upon a change of control, NPTI was required to redeem all of the Redeemable Preferred Shares at a redemption price equal to the sum of \$10.00 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends, multiplied by a redemption premium of 1.20. The fair value of the redemption shares was determined to be \$6.6 million as of the date of closing. Accordingly, the fair value of the aggregate liability was determined to be \$39.5 million which reflects the redemption price of \$30.0 million, accrued and unpaid dividends of \$2.9 million and the redemption premium of \$6.6 million. This liability was repaid upon the September Closing.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded \$45.3 million in revenue and a net loss of \$18.7 million attributable to the operations of NPTI that were acquired, which excludes the impact of general and administrative expenses as these are generally not allocated to our operating segments.

#### Unaudited Pro Forma Results

If the Merger had occurred on January 1, 2017, unaudited consolidated pro-forma revenue and net loss for the year ended December 31, 2017 would have been \$594.5 million and \$193.4 million, respectively. These amounts have been calculated using NPTI's results for the year ended December 31, 2017 and adjusting for the following:

Revenue — NPTI was party to a Pool Management Revenue Share Rights agreement with each of the pools that its vessels operated in. This agreement enabled NPTI to receive a 30% share of the net revenues derived from the commercial management of the pools in exchange for 336,963 shares of NPTI common stock. This agreement was cancelled on the date of execution of the Merger Agreement of May 23, 2017 and the shares were returned to NPTI and cancelled. Accordingly, amounts earned under this agreement of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 were eliminated on a pro forma basis.

Depreciation — Depreciation expense has been adjusted to reflect:

- the change in depreciation that would have occurred assuming the fair value adjustments to Vessels had applied beginning on January 1, 2017.
- the Company's accounting policy for the depreciation of vessels and drydock whereby (i) depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis to the estimated residual value over the anticipated useful life of the vessel from the date of delivery and (ii) for an acquired or newly built vessel, a notional drydock component is allocated from the vessel's cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis to the next estimated drydock.

Financial expenses - Financial expenses have been adjusted to reflect:

- Deferred financing fee amortization unamortized deferred charges relating to NPTI's secured debt were eliminated and reflected in the fair value assessment of the debt.
- Interest expense the preliminary purchase price allocates the estimated fair value of NPTI's secured debt and obligations due under sale leaseback facilities. Accordingly, we adjusted interest expense on a pro forma basis to reflect the amortization of these fair value adjustments for the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### Transaction Costs

We incurred \$36.1 million of transactions costs relating to the Merger, which were expensed during the year ended December 31, 2017. These costs include \$16.1 million of advisory and other professional fees, \$17.7 million of costs related to the early termination of NPTI's existing service agreements and \$2.3 million of other costs, which include fees incurred for a back-stop credit facility that was put in place in the event that certain of NPTI's lenders did not consent to the Merger. This facility was cancelled upon the receipt of such consents.

We settled \$6.0 million of the fees incurred to terminate NPTI's existing service agreements through the issuance of warrants to the NPTI pool manager, exercisable into 1.5 million of our common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share, upon the delivery of the vessels acquired from NPTI to the Scorpio Group Pools. These fees relate to the termination of the applicable pooling arrangements with NPTI, and we issued two warrants to the Navig8 pool manager as consideration for the termination. The first warrant was issued in June 2017 as part of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition, and was exercisable on a pro-rata basis for an aggregate of 222,224 of our common shares. The second warrant was issued on similar terms to the first warrant on September 1, 2017 and was exercisable on a pro-rata basis for an aggregate of 1,277,776 of our common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share upon the delivery of each of the 23 remaining vessels to the Scorpio Group Pools. These warrants were accounted for on the date of issuance and valued based on the average of the high and low price of our common shares on such dates. All of the warrants had been exercised as of December 31, 2017.

## 3. Cash and cash equivalents

The following table depicts the components of our cash as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	_	At December 31,			31,
In thousands of U.S. dollars	_		2017		2016
Cash at banks	· ·	\$	185,377	\$	99,053
Cash on vessels			1,085		834
	3	\$	186,462	\$	99,887

#### 4. Prepaid expenses and other assets

The following is a table summarizing our prepaid expenses and other assets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

In thousands of U.S. dollars	Decem	ıber 31, 2017	]	December 31, 2016
SSM - prepaid vessel operating expenses	\$	6,391	\$	4,233
Prepaid insurance		3,429		3,206
Third party - prepaid vessel operating expenses		1,255		42
Prepaid interest		1,153		_
Other prepaid expenses		5,492		1,586
	\$	17,720	\$	9,067

#### 5. Accounts receivable

The following is a table summarizing our accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	At December 31,			
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016
Scorpio MR Pool Limited	\$	27,720	\$	28,611
Scorpio LR2 Pool Limited		7,026		7,552
Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool Limited		6,037		3,125
Scorpio LR1 Tanker Pool Limited		3,002		_
Scorpio Aframax Pool Limited		1,095		_
Scorpio Panamax Tanker Pool Limited		_		1,392
Receivables from the Scorpio Group Pools		44,880		40,680
Description of the No. 140 Control Description		14.605		
Receivables from Navig8 Group Pools		14,625		_
Freight and time charter receivables		2,399		_
Insurance receivables		870		1,362
Other receivables		2,684		287
	\$	65,458	\$	42,329

Scorpio MR Pool Limited, Scorpio LR2 Pool Limited, Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool Limited, Scorpio LR1 Tanker Pool Limited, Scorpio Aframax Pool Limited and Scorpio Panamax Tanker Pool Limited are related parties, as described in Note 17. Amounts due from the Scorpio Group Pools relate to income receivables and receivables for working capital contributions which are expected to be collected within one year. The amounts receivable from the Scorpio Group Pools as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 include \$25.7 million and \$24.1 million, respectively, of working capital contributions made on behalf of our vessels to the Scorpio Group Pools.

Receivables from Navig8 Group Pools represent amounts due from the Navig8 LR8 and Alpha8 pools for certain vessels that were acquired from NPTI which operated in such pools during the year ended December 31, 2017.

Freight and time charter receivables represent amounts collectible from customers for our vessels operating on time charter or in the spot market.

Insurance receivables primarily represent amounts collectible on our insurance policies in relation to vessel repairs.

We consider that the carrying amount of accounts receivable approximates their fair value due to the short maturity thereof. Accounts receivable are non-interest bearing. At December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, no material receivable balances were either past due or impaired.

#### 6. Vessels

Operating vessels and drydock

In thouse	ands of U.S. dollars	Vessels	Drydock	Total
Cost				
	As of January 1, 2017	\$ 3,126,790	\$ 60,089	\$ 3,186,879
	Additions (1)	333,338	12,667	346,005
	Vessels acquired in merger with NPTI (2)	1,113,618	17,632	1,131,250
	Disposal of vessels (3)	(184,098)	(3,750)	(187,848)
	Write-offs (4)	_	(3,750)	(3,750)
	As of December 31, 2017	4,389,648	82,888	4,472,536
Accumu	lated depreciation and impairment			
	As of January 1, 2017	(246,210)	(27,415)	(273,625)
	Charge for the period	(127,369)	(14,049)	(141,418)
	Disposal of vessels (3)	25,876	2,975	28,851
	Write-offs (4)	_	3,750	3,750
	As of December 31, 2017	(347,703)	(34,739)	(382,442)
Net book	c value			
	As of December 31, 2017	\$ 4,041,945	\$ 48,149	\$ 4,090,094
Cost				
	As of January 1, 2016	\$ 3,188,367	\$ 62,039	\$ 3,250,406
	Additions (5)	105,415	1,800	107,215
	Disposal of vessels <sup>(6)</sup>	 (166,992)	(3,750)	(170,742)
	As of December 31, 2016	 3,126,790	60,089	3,186,879
Accumul	lated depreciation and impairment			
	As of January 1, 2016	(146,063)	(16,590)	(162,653)
	Charge for the period	(109,433)	(12,028)	(121,461)
	Disposal of vessels <sup>(6)</sup>	9,286	1,203	10,489
	As of December 31, 2016	(246,210)	(27,415)	(273,625)
Net book		 		
	As of December 31, 2016	\$ 2,880,580	\$ 32,674	\$ 2,913,254
	<del> </del>	 		

Additions in 2017 primarily relate to the deliveries of eight newbuilding vessels and corresponding calculations of notional drydock on these vessels.

Represents the fair value of the vessels acquired in the Merger with NPTI as described in Note 2.

Represents the net book value of (i) *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald*, which were sold during the year ended December 31, 2017 and (ii) *STI Beryl*, *STI Le Rocher* and *STI Larvotto*, which were sold and leased back during the year ended December 31, 2017. These transactions are further described below.

Represents the write-off of the notional drydock costs of *STI Amber*, *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby*, *STI Garnet* and *STI Onyx* which were drydocked in 2017.

Additions in 2016 primarily relate to the deliveries of STI Grace and STI Jermyn and the corresponding calculation of notional drydock on these vessels.

Represents the net book value of STI Chelsea, STI Lexington, STI Powai, STI Olivia and STI Mythos, which were sold during the year ended December 31, 2016.

#### 2017 Activity

We took delivery of the following newbuilding vessels during the year ended December 31, 2017 resulting in an increase of \$346.0 million in Vessels from December 31, 2016:

	Month	Vessel
Name	Delivered	Type
1 STI Selatar	February 2017	LR2
2 STI Rambla	March 2017	LR2
3 STI Galata	March 2017	MR
4 STI Bosphorus	April 2017	MR
5 STI Leblon	July 2017	MR
6 STI La Boca	July 2017	MR
7 STI San Telmo	September 2017	MR
8 STI Donald C Trauscht	October 2017	MR

Additionally, five of the Company's 2012 built MR product tankers, *STI Amber*, *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby*, *STI Garnet* and *STI Onyx*, were drydocked in accordance with their scheduled, class required special survey during 2017. These vessels were offhire for an aggregate of 102 days and the aggregate drydock cost was \$6.4 million.

#### 2016 Activity

We took delivery of the following newbuilding vessels during the year ended December 31, 2016 resulting in an increase of \$107.2 million in Vessels from December 31, 2015:

	Month	Vessel		
Name	Delivered	Type		
1 STI Grace	March 2016	LR2		
2 STI Jermvn	June 2016	LR2		

Additionally, in April 2016, we took ownership of *STI Lombard*, an LR2 product tanker that was previously bareboat chartered-in, and paid the remaining 90% of the purchase price, or \$53.1 million, upon delivery. This bareboat charter-in agreement was accounted for as a finance lease in July 2015 and the vessel's carrying value was recorded at that date. Accordingly, the delivery of this vessel in April 2016 is not reflected as an addition in the above table. We drew down \$26.5 million from our ING Credit Facility in April 2016 to partially finance this transaction.

#### Vessel Sales

In February 2016, we reached an agreement with an unrelated third party to sell five 2014 built MR product tankers; *STI Lexington*, *STI Mythos*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Olivia*, and *STI Powai*. Two vessels were sold in March 2016, one vessel was sold in April 2016 and two vessels were sold in May 2016. The aggregate net proceeds were \$158.1 million, and we recognized an aggregate loss of \$2.1 million as part of these sales.

As part of the sales of *STI Lexington*, *STI Chelsea*, *STI Olivia*, and *STI Powai*, we made an aggregate repayment of \$73.5 million on our K-Sure Credit Facility, and as part of the sale of *STI Mythos*, we repaid \$17.9 million on our 2013 Credit Facility. We also wrote off an aggregate of \$3.2 million of deferred financing fees as part of these repayments.

In April 2017, we executed agreements with Bank of Communications Financial Leasing Co., Ltd. (the "Buyers") to sell and leaseback, on a bareboat basis, three 2013 built MR product tankers, *STI Beryl*, *STI Le Rocher* and *STI Larvotto*. The selling price was \$29.0 million per vessel, and we agreed to bareboat charter-in these vessels for a period of up to eight years for \$8,800 per day per vessel. Each bareboat agreement is being accounted for as an operating lease. We have the option to purchase these vessels beginning at the end of the fifth year of the agreements through the end of the eighth year of the agreements. Additionally, a deposit of \$4.35 million per vessel was retained by the buyers and will either be applied to the purchase price of the vessel if a purchase option is exercised, or refunded to us at the expiration of the agreement. These sales closed in April 2017 and as a result, all amounts outstanding under our 2011 Credit Facility of \$42.2 million were repaid and a \$14.2 million loss on sales of vessels was recorded during the year ended December 31, 2017.

In April 2017, we executed an agreement with an unrelated third party to sell two 2013 built, MR product tankers, *STI Emerald* and *STI Sapphire*, for a sales price of \$56.4 million in aggregate. The sale of *STI Emerald* closed in June 2017, and the sale of *STI Sapphire* closed in July 2017. As a result of this transaction, we recorded an aggregate loss on sale of \$9.1 million.

Additionally, we repaid the aggregate outstanding debt for both vessels of \$27.6 million on the BNP Paribas Credit Facility in June 2017 and wrote-off \$0.5 million of deferred financing fees as a result of this repayment.

## Collateral agreements

Vessels with an aggregate carrying value of \$4,090.1 million have been pledged as collateral under the terms of our secured debt and finance lease arrangements. This collateral, along with the respective borrowing facility (which are described in Note 13), is summarized below, by vessel as of December 31, 2017:

Credit Facility	Vessel Name
2016 Credit Facility	STI Aqua
2016 Credit Facility	STI Benicia
2016 Credit Facility	STI Dama
2016 Credit Facility	STI Meraux
2016 Credit Facility	STI Opera
2016 Credit Facility	STI Regina
2016 Credit Facility	STI San Antonio
2016 Credit Facility	STI St. Charles
2016 Credit Facility	STI Texas City
2016 Credit Facility	STI Venere
2016 Credit Facility	STI Virtus
2016 Credit Facility	STI Yorkville
2017 Credit Facility	STI Bosphorus
2017 Credit Facility	STI Donald C Trauscht
2017 Credit Facility	STI Galata
2017 Credit Facility	STI La Boca
2017 Credit Facility	STI Leblon
2017 Credit Facility	STI San Telmo
ABN AMRO / K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Precision
ABN AMRO / K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Prestige
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	STI Carnaby
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	STI Kingsway
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	STI Savile Row
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	STI Spiga
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)	STI Solace
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)	STI Solidarity
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)	STI Stability
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)	STI Amber
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)	STI Garnet
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)	STI Onyx
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)	STI Ruby
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)	STI Topaz
BNP Paribas Credit Facility	STI Battery
BNP Paribas Credit Facility	STI Memphis
BNP Paribas Credit Facility	STI Soho
Citi / K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Excellence

Citi / K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Executive
Citi / K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Experience
Citi / K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Express
CMB Lease Financing	STI Pride
CMB Lease Financing	STI Providence
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	STI Exceed
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	STI Excel
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	STI Excelsior
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	STI Expedite
Credit Suisse Credit Facility	STI Rambla
Credit Suisse Credit Facility	STI Selatar
CSSC Lease Financing	STI Gallantry
CSSC Lease Financing	STI Gauntlet
CSSC Lease Financing	STI Gladiator
CSSC Lease Financing	STI Goal
CSSC Lease Financing	STI Gratitude
CSSC Lease Financing	STI Guard
CSSC Lease Financing	STI Guide
CSSC Lease Financing	STI Nautilus
DVB 2017 Credit Facility	STI Alexis
DVB 2017 Credit Facility	STI Milwaukee
DVB 2017 Credit Facility	STI Seneca
DVB 2017 Credit Facility	STI Wembley
HSH Credit Facility	STI Duchessa
ING Credit Facility	STI Black Hawk
ING Credit Facility	STI Grace
ING Credit Facility	STI Jermyn
ING Credit Facility	STI Lombard
ING Credit Facility	STI Osceola
ING Credit Facility	STI Pontiac
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Acton
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Brixton
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Broadway
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Camden
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Clapham
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Comandante
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Condotti
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Elysees
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Finchley
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Fulham
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Hackney
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Madison
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Orchard
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Park
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Pimlico
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Poplar

KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Sloane
KEXIM Credit Facility	STI Veneto
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Battersea
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Bronx
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Brooklyn
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Connaught
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Gramercy
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Hammersmith
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Lauren
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Manhattan
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Mayfair
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Notting Hill
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Oxford
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Queens
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Rotherhithe
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Tribeca
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Westminster
K-Sure Credit Facility	STI Winnie
NIBC Credit Facility	STI Fontvieille
NIBC Credit Facility	STI Ville
Ocean Yield Lease Financing	STI Sanctity
Ocean Yield Lease Financing	STI Steadfast
Ocean Yield Lease Financing	STI Supreme
Ocean Yield Lease Financing	STI Symphony
Scotiabank Credit Facility	STI Rose

#### 7. Vessels under construction

We did not enter into any contracts for the construction of newbuilding vessels during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

As of December 31, 2017, we had two MR newbuilding product tanker orders with HMD for an aggregate purchase price of \$75.8 million, of which \$52.3 million in cash has been paid as of that date, which included the final installment payment of \$23.5 million for *STI Esles II*, which was paid in December 2017 in advance of its delivery in January 2018. Additionally, in January 2018, we made the final installment of \$23.5 million for the delivery of *STI Jardins*.

#### Capitalized interest

In accordance with IAS 23 "Borrowing Costs," applicable interest costs are capitalized during the period that vessels are under construction. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we capitalized interest expense for the vessels under construction of \$4.2 million and \$6.3 million, respectively. The capitalization rate used to determine the amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalization was 4.7% for each of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. We cease capitalizing interest when the vessels reach the location and condition necessary to operate in the manner intended by management.

A rollforward of activity within vessels under construction is as follows:

In thousands of U.S. dollars

Balance as of January 1, 2016	\$ 132,218
Installment payments and other capitalized expenses	106,034
Capitalized interest	6,274
Transferred to operating vessels and drydock	(106,609)
Balance as of December 31, 2016	\$ 137,917
Installment payments and other capitalized expenses	252,977
Capitalized interest	4,194
Transferred to operating vessels and drydock	(339,712)
Balance as of December 31, 2017	\$ 55,376

#### 8. Carrying values of vessels, vessels under construction and goodwill

At each balance sheet date, we review the carrying amounts of our vessels and related drydock costs to determine if there is any indication that those vessels and related drydock costs have suffered an impairment loss. If such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the vessels and related drydock costs is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). Recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use. As part of this evaluation, we consider certain indicators of potential impairment, such as market conditions including forecast time charter rates and values for second hand product tankers, discounted projected vessel operating cash flows and the Company's overall business plans.

At December 31, 2017, we reviewed the carrying amount of our vessels to determine whether there was an indication that these assets had suffered an impairment. First, we compared the carrying amount of our vessels to their fair values less costs to sell (determined by taking into consideration two independent broker valuations). If the carrying amount of our vessels was greater than the fair values less costs to sell, we prepared a value in use calculation where we estimated each vessel's future cash flows. These estimates were primarily based on (i) a combination of the latest forecast, published time charter rates for the next three years and a 2.47% growth rate (which is based on published historical and forecast inflation rates) in freight rates in each period thereafter and (ii) our best estimate of vessel operating expenses and drydock costs, which are based on our most recent forecasts for the next three years and a 2.47% growth rate in each period thereafter. These cash flows were then discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate of 8.03%. The results of these tests were as follows:

At December 31, 2017, we had 107 vessels in our fleet and two vessels under construction:

- Eight of our owned or financed leased vessels in our fleet had fair values less cost to sell more than their carrying amount. As such, there were no indicators of impairment for these vessels.
- 99 of our 107 owned or finance leased vessels in our fleet had fair values less costs to sell less than their carrying amount. We prepared a value in use calculation for each of these vessels which resulted in no impairment being recognized.
- We did not obtain independent broker valuations for our two vessels under construction. To assess their carrying values for impairment, we prepared value in use calculations for each vessel which resulted in no impairment being recognized.

At December 31, 2016, we had 77 vessels in our fleet and ten vessels under construction:

- All of our 77 vessels in our fleet had fair values less costs to sell in excess of their carrying amount. We prepared a value in use calculation for each these vessels which resulted in no impairment being recognized.
- We did not obtain independent broker valuations for our ten vessels under construction. To assess their carrying values for impairment, we prepared value in use calculations for each vessel which resulted in no impairment being recognized.

The impairment test that we conduct is most sensitive to variances in the discount rate and future time charter rates.

- Based on the sensitivity analysis performed for December 31, 2017, a 1.0% increase in the discount rate would result in four MR vessels being impaired for an aggregate \$2.3 million loss. Alternatively, a 5% decrease in forecasted time charter rates would result in 13 Handymax and MR vessels being impaired for an aggregate \$6.9 million loss.
- Based on the sensitivity analysis performed for December 31, 2016, a 1.0% increase in the discount rate would result in four MR vessels and six LR2 being impaired and recognized \$20.2 million loss. Alternatively, a 5% decrease in forecasted time charter rates would also result in four MR vessels and six LR2 being impaired and recognized \$22.4 million loss.

#### 9. Other non-current assets

	At December 31,					
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		
Scorpio LR2 Tanker Pool Ltd. pool working capital contributions (1)	\$	28,050	\$	13,600		
Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool Ltd. pool working capital contributions (2)		6,751		5,617		
Scorpio LR1 Tanker Pool Ltd. pool working capital contributions <sup>(1)</sup>		6,600		_		
Working capital contributions to Scorpio Group Pools		41,401		19,217		
Sellers credit on lease financed vessels (3)		8,581		_		
Capitalized loan fees (4)		582		2,278		
Other		120		_		
	\$	50,684	\$	21,495		

- (1) Upon entrance into the Scorpio LR2 and LR1 Pools, all vessels are required to make initial working capital contributions of both cash and bunkers. Initial working capital contributions are repaid, without interest, upon a vessel's exit from the pool. Bunkers on board a vessel exiting the pool are credited against such repayment at the actual invoice price of the bunkers. For all owned vessels, we assume that these contributions will not be repaid within 12 months and are thus classified as non-current within other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. For time chartered-in vessels we classify the amounts as current (within accounts receivable) or non-current (within other assets) according to the expiration of the contract.
- (2) Upon entrance into the Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool, all vessels are required to make initial working capital contributions of both cash and bunkers. Initial working capital contributions are repaid, without interest, upon a vessel's exit from each pool no later than six months after the exit date. Bunkers on board a vessel exiting the pool are credited against such repayment at the actual invoice price of the bunkers. For all owned vessels, we assume that these contributions will not be repaid within 12 months and are thus classified as non-current within other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. For time chartered-in vessels we classify the amounts as current (within accounts receivable) or non-current (within other assets) according to the expiration of the contract.
- (3) The sellers credit on lease financed vessels represents the present value of the deposits of \$4.35 million per vessel (\$13.1 million in aggregate) that was retained by the buyer as part of the sale and operating leasebacks of *STI Beryl*, *STI Le Rocher* and *STI Larvotto*, which is described in Note 6. This deposit will either be applied to the purchase price of the vessel if a purchase option is exercised, or refunded to us at the expiration of the agreement. The present value of this deposit has been calculated based on the interest rate that is implied in the lease, and the carrying value will accrete over the life of the lease, through interest income, until expiration.
- (4) Primarily represents upfront loan fees on our credit facilities that are expected to be used to finance newbuilding vessels. These are reclassified to Debt when the tranche of the loan to which the vessel relates is drawn.

#### 10. Restricted Cash

Restricted cash for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily represents debt service reserve accounts that must be maintained as part of the terms and conditions of our 2017 Credit Facility, Citibank/K-Sure Credit Facility, ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility, and the lease financing arrangements with CMB Financial Leasing Co. Ltd and Bank of Communications Financial Leasing (LR2s). The funds in these accounts will be applied against the principal balance of these facilities upon maturity. These facilities are further described in Note 13.

#### 11. Accounts payable

The following table depicts the components of our accounts payable as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	At December 31,					
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		
Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M. (SSM)	\$	766	\$	653		
Scorpio LR2 Pool Limited		365		15		
Scorpio Services Holding Limited (SSH)		190		90		
Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M. (SCM)		186		_		
Scorpio Aframax Tanker Pool Limited		74		_		
Scorpio LR1 Pool Limited		22		_		
		1,603		758		
Suppliers		11,441		8,524		
	\$	13,044	\$	9,282		

The majority of accounts payable are settled with a cash payment within 90 days. No interest is charged on accounts payable. We consider that the carrying amount of accounts payable approximates fair value.

#### 12. Accrued expenses

The following table depicts the components of our accrued expenses as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	At December 31,					
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017			2016		
Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M. (SCM)	\$	5	\$ 5			
		5		53		
Suppliers		16,594		5,745		
Accrued interest		13,078		11,216		
Accrued short-term employee benefits		2,325		5,487		
Accrued transaction costs relating to the Merger		34		_		
Other accrued expenses		802		523		
	\$	32,838	\$	23,024		

## 13. Current and long-term debt

The following is a breakdown of the current and non-current portion of our debt outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017			2016
Current portion (1)	\$	113,036	\$	353,012
Finance lease (2)		50,146		_
Current portion of long-term debt		163,182		353,012
Non-current portion (3)		1,937,018		1,529,669
Finance lease (4)		666,993		_
	\$	2,767,193	\$	1,882,681

- (1) The current portion at December 31, 2017 was net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$1.7 million. The current portion at December 31, 2016 was net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$4.3 million.
- (2) The current portion at December 31, 2017 was net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$0.1 million.

- (3) The non-current portion at December 31, 2017 was net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$33.4 million. The non-current portion at December 31, 2016 was net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$33.1 million.
- (4) The non-current portion at December 31, 2017 was net of unamortized deferred financing fees of \$1.1 million.

The following is a table summarizing the carrying value our current debt, non-current debt and available debt, by facility, as of December 31, 2017. The vessels collateralized under each facility as of December 31, 2017 are listed in Note 6. Interest accrued on our outstanding indebtedness has been recorded within accrued expenses on our consolidated balance sheets.

	As of December 31, 2017								
In thousands of U.S. dollars	Current Non-Current				Total outstanding		Available		
K-Sure Credit Facility	\$ 2,757	\$	237,162	\$	239,919	\$			
KEXIM Credit Facility	33,650		299,300		332,950		_		
Credit Suisse Credit Facility	1,945		51,543		53,488		_		
ABN AMRO Credit Facility	8,887		104,425		113,312		_		
ING Credit Facility	3,388		106,456		109,844		_		
BNP Paribas Credit Facility	3,450		39,100		42,550		_		
Scotiabank Credit Facility	1,110		27,750		28,860		_		
NIBC Credit Facility	2,849		31,863		34,712		_		
2016 Credit Facility	20,376		175,603		195,979		_		
2017 Credit Facility	11,561		130,253		141,814		21,450 (1)		
HSH Credit Facility	1,592		13,824		15,416		_		
DVB 2017 Credit Facility	5,920		72,520		78,440		_		
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	7,703		96,211		103,914		_		
ABN / K-Sure Credit Facility	3,076		46,832		49,908		_		
Citi / K-Sure Credit Facility	6,443		97,609		104,052		_		
Ocean Yield Lease Financing	10,263		158,753		169,016		_		
CMBFL Lease Financing	4,717		61,198		65,915		_		
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)	6,742		97,445		104,187		_		
CSSC Lease Financing	18,134		251,831		269,965		_		
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)	10,401		98,831		109,232		_		
Senior Notes Due 2020	_		53,750		53,750		_		
Senior Notes Due 2019	_		57,500		57,500		_		
Convertible Notes	_		328,717		328,717		_		
	 164,964		2,638,476		2,803,440		21,450		
Less: deferred financing fees	(1,782)		(34,465)		(36,247)		_		
	\$ 163,182	\$	2,604,011	\$	2,767,193	\$	21,450		

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability can be used to finance the lesser of 60% of the contract price and 60% of the fair market value of the vessel that was collateralized under this facility in January 2018, *STI Jardins*. This amount was drawn when this vessel was delivered in January 2018.

The following is a rollforward of the activity within debt (current and non-current), by facility, for the year ended December 31, 2017:

		Activity										
In thousands of U.S. dollars	ba	utstanding lance as of cember 31, 2016		Drawdowns		assumed	Repayments		Other Activity <sup>(2)</sup>		ba	outstanding alance as of ecember 31, 2017
2011 Credit Facility	\$	93,041	\$	_	\$	_	\$	(93,041)	\$	_	\$	_
K-Sure Credit Facility		314,032		_		_		(74,113)		_		239,919
KEXIM Credit Facility		366,600		_		_		(33,650)		_		332,950
Credit Suisse Credit Facility		_		58,350		_		(4,862)		_		53,488
ABN AMRO Credit Facility		126,350		_		_		(13,038)		_		113,312
ING Credit Facility		124,290		_		_		(14,446)		_		109,844
BNP Paribas Credit Facility		32,200		40,825		_		(30,475)		_		42,550
Scotiabank Credit Facility		32,190		_				(3,330)		_		28,860
NIBC Credit Facility		39,817		_		_		(5,105)		_		34,712
2016 Credit Facility		281,184		_				(85,205)		_		195,979
DVB 2016 Credit Facility		88,375		_		_		(88,375)		_		_
2017 Credit Facility		_		145,500				(3,686)		_		141,814
HSH Credit Facility		_		31,125		_	(15,709)		_			15,416
DVB 2017 Credit Facility		_		81,400		_		(2,960)		_		78,440
Credit Agricole Credit Facility		_		_		113,856		(4,284)		(5,658) <sup>(3)</sup>		103,914
ABN / K-Sure Credit Facility		_		_		51,568		(1,926)		266		49,908
Citi / K-Sure Credit Facility		_		_		107,584		(4,208)		676		104,052
Ocean Yield Lease Financing		_		_		172,406		(3,459)		69		169,016
CMBFL Lease Financing		_		_		68,304		(2,454)		65		65,915
BCFL Lease Financing												
(LR2s)		_		_		106,423		(2,439)		203		104,187
CSSC Lease Financing		_		_		287,234		(6,071)		$(11,198)^{(4)}$		269,965
BCFL Lease Financing (MRs)		_		110,942		_		(1,710)		_		109,232
Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2020		53,750		_		_		_		_		53,750
Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2017		51,750		_		_		(51,750)		_		_
Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2019		_		57,500		_		_		_		57,500
Convertible Notes		316,507		_		_		_		12,210		328,717
	\$	1,920,086	\$	525,642	\$	907,375	\$	(546,296)	\$	(3,367)	\$	2,803,440

- (1) These amounts represent the opening balance sheet fair value of the indebtedness assumed from NPTI.
- (2) Relates to non-cash accretion or amortization of (i) obligations assumed as part of the Merger with NPTI, which were recorded at fair value on the closing date (described below) and (ii) accretion of our Convertible Notes of \$12.2 million.
- (3) Includes the release of \$6.1 million held in retention and debt service reserve accounts on the closing date of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition. The proceeds from these releases were used to repay the outstanding indebtedness under this facility at that date.
- (4) Includes the release of \$10.9 million held in a restricted cash account in September 2017, which was assumed at the September Closing. This amount was held as restricted cash upon the September Closing and subsequently utilized to repay the outstanding indebtedness under this arrangement in order to maintain compliance with this facility's security coverage ratio (which is described further below).

### **Debt assumed from NPTI**

The following table depicts the indebtedness assumed as part of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition and Merger. The terms and conditions of each of these facilities are described below.

In thousands of U.S. dollars	Balance assumed from NPTI	Fair value adjustments <sup>(2)</sup>	Opening balance sheet Scheduled Other fair value repayments repayments			Accretion / (amortization) of fair value adjustments <sup>(3)</sup>	Carrying Value at December 31, 2017	
Credit Agricole Credit Facility	\$ 118,289	\$ (4,433)	\$ 113,856	\$ (4,284) \$	(6,142) <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 484	\$ 103,914	
ABN AMRO/K- Sure Credit Facility	55,307	(3,739)	51,568	(1,926)	_	266	49,908	
Citi/K-Sure Credit Facility	116,274	(8,690)	107,584	(4,208)	_	676	104,052	
Ocean Yield Lease Financing	174,180	(1,774)	172,406	(3,459)	_	69	169,016	
CMBFL Lease Financing	69,333	(1,029)	68,304	(2,454)	_	65	65,915	
BCFL Lease Financing (LR2s)	110,559	(4,136)	106,423	(2,439)	_	203	104,187	
CSSC Lease Financing	280,819	6,415	287,234	(6,071)	(10,913) (5)	(285)	269,965	
	\$ 924,761	\$ (17,386)	\$ 907,375	\$ (24,841) \$	(17,055)	\$ 1,478	\$ 866,957	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> These amounts represent the carrying value of NPTI's borrowings as of the closing date of (i) the NPTI Vessel Acquisition on June 14, 2017 (which relates to the Credit Agricole Credit Facility) and (ii) the September Closing on September 1, 2017 (which relates to all other facilities).

- (2) The carrying value of NPTI's borrowings was adjusted to fair value as part of the purchase price allocation, which is described in Note 2. These figures represent the fair value adjustments for each facility or financing arrangement as of the closing dates of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition and the September Closing.
- (3) These amounts represent the accretion or amortization of the fair value adjustments relating to the indebtedness assumed from NPTI that have been recorded since the closing dates of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition and the September Closing.
- (4) Represents the release of \$6.1 million held in retention and debt service reserve accounts on the closing date of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition. The proceeds from these releases were used to repay the outstanding indebtedness under this facility at that date.
- (5) Represents the release of \$10.9 million held in a restricted cash account in September 2017, which was assumed at the September Closing. This amount was held as restricted cash upon the September Closing and subsequently utilized to repay the outstanding indebtedness under this arrangement in order to maintain compliance with the security coverage ratio (which is described further below).

#### Secured Debt

Each of our secured credit facilities contains financial and restrictive covenants, which require us to, among other things, comply with certain financial tests (described below); deliver quarterly and annual financial statements and annual projections, and restrictive covenants, including maintain adequate insurances; comply with laws (including environmental laws and ERISA); and maintain flag and class of our vessels. Other such covenants may, among other things, restrict consolidations, mergers or sales of our assets; require us to obtain lender approval on changes in our vessel manager; limit our ability to place liens on our assets; limit our ability to incur additional indebtedness; prohibit us from paying dividends if there is a covenant breach under the loan or an event of default has occurred or would occur as a result of payment of such dividend; prohibit our transactions with affiliates. Furthermore, our debt agreements contain cross-default provisions that may be triggered if we default under the terms of any one of our financing agreements.

These secured credit facilities may be secured by, among other things:

- a first priority mortgage over the relevant collateralized vessels;
- a first priority assignment of earnings, insurances and charters from the mortgaged vessels for the specific facility;
- a pledge of earnings generated by the mortgaged vessels for the specific facility; and
- · a pledge of the equity interests of each vessel owning subsidiary under the specific facility.

Minimum interest coverage ratio amendment

In July and August 2017, we amended the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense ratio financial covenant on our secured credit facilities (wherever applicable) for the quarters ended June 30, 2017, September 30, 2017, December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2018. Under this amendment, the ratio was reduced to greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from 2.50 to 1.00. In February and March 2018, the amendment was further extended until December 31, 2018. Prepayments under certain facilities were made as part of these amendments, which are described below. These amendments have been accounted for as debt modifications.

Each of our secured credit facilities are described below.

# 2011 Credit Facility

On May 3, 2011, we executed a credit facility with Nordea Bank Finland plc, acting through its New York branch, DNB Bank ASA, acting through its New York branch, and ABN AMRO Bank N.V., for a senior secured term loan facility of up to \$150.0 million. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we repaid the outstanding balance of \$93.0 million, consisting of:

- \$42.2 million repaid in connection with the sale and leaseback of STI Beryl, STI Le Rocher and STI Larvotto;
- \$26.3 million repaid as a result of the refinancing of the amounts due for *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald*;
- \$23.7 million repaid as a result of the refinancing of the amounts due for STI Duchessa and STI Onyx; and
- \$0.8 million in scheduled repayments.

We wrote off an aggregate of \$0.1 million of deferred financing fees as a result of these transactions.

## K-Sure Credit Facility

In February 2014, we entered into a \$458.3 million senior secured term loan facility which consists of a \$358.3 million tranche with a group of financial institutions that is being 95% covered by Korea Trade Insurance Corporation, or the K-Sure

Tranche, and a \$100.0 million commercial tranche with a group of financial institutions led by DNB Bank ASA, or the Commercial Tranche. We refer to this credit facility as our K-Sure Credit Facility.

Drawdowns under the K-Sure Credit Facility occurred in connection with the delivery of certain of our newbuilding vessels as specified in the agreement.

Repayments will be made in equal consecutive six month repayment installments in accordance with a 15 year repayment profile under the Commercial Tranche and a 12 year repayment profile under the K-Sure Tranche. Repayments commenced in July 2015 for the K-Sure Tranche and September 2015 for the Commercial Tranche. The Commercial Tranche matures in July 2021, and the K-Sure Tranche matures in January 2027 assuming the Commercial Tranche is refinanced through that date.

Borrowings under the K-Sure tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 2.25%. Borrowings under the Commercial Tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.25% from the effective date of the agreement to the fifth anniversary thereof and 3.75% thereafter until the maturity date in respect of the Commercial Tranche.

Our K-Sure Credit Facility contains certain financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The minimum threshold for the aggregate fair market value of the vessels as a percentage of the then aggregate principal amount of the facility shall at all times be no less than the following:

From	To	Minimum ratio
01-Jan-16	31-Dec-16	165%
01-Jan-17	31-Dec-17	160%
01-Jan-18	31-Dec-18	155%
01-Jan-19	31-Dec-19	150%
01-Jan-20	Thereafter	145%

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we made scheduled principal payments of \$30.6 million on the K-Sure Credit Facility. Additionally, we made a payment of \$13.4 million as part of the refinancing of *STI Soho* and an unscheduled repayment of \$30.2 million as a result of the August 2017 amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense financial covenant as described above. We wrote off an aggregate of \$0.5 million of deferred financing fees as a result of the refinancing of *STI Soho*.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$239.9 million and \$314.0 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

# KEXIM Credit Facility

In February 2014, we executed a senior secured term loan facility for \$429.6 million, or the KEXIM Credit Facility, with a group of financial institutions led by DNB Bank ASA and Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) and from the Export-Import Bank of Korea, or KEXIM, a statutory juridical entity established under The Export-Import Bank of Korea Act of 1969, as amended, in the Republic of Korea. This KEXIM Credit Facility includes commitments from KEXIM of \$300.6 million, or the KEXIM Tranche, and a group of financial institutions led by DNB Bank ASA and Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) of \$129.0 million, or the Commercial Tranche.

Drawdowns under the KEXIM Credit Facility occurred in connection with the delivery of 18 newbuilding vessels as specified in the loan agreement.

In addition to KEXIM's commitment of up to \$300.6 million, KEXIM also provided an optional guarantee for a five-year amortizing note of \$125.25 million, the proceeds of which reduced the \$300.6 million KEXIM Tranche. These notes were issued on July 18, 2014 when Seven and Seven Ltd., an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands completed an offering of \$125,250,000 in aggregate principal amount of floating rate guaranteed notes due

2019, or the KEXIM Notes, in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to the Securities Act and in offshore transactions complying with Regulation S under the Securities Act. The KEXIM Notes were issued in connection with the KEXIM Tranche and reduced KEXIM's funding obligations and our borrowing costs under the KEXIM Tranche by 1.55% per year. Seven and Seven Ltd. is an unaffiliated company that was incorporated for the purpose of facilitating this transaction and servicing the bonds until maturity.

Payment of 100% of all regularly scheduled installments of principal of, and interest on, the KEXIM Notes are guaranteed by KEXIM. The vessels in the loan are the collateral for the KEXIM Credit Facility, which includes the KEXIM Notes. The KEXIM Notes are currently listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited. The KEXIM Notes are not listed on any other securities exchange, listing authority or quotation system.

The Commercial Tranche matures on the sixth anniversary of the delivery date of the last vessel specified under the loan (January 2021), and the KEXIM Tranche matures on the 12th anniversary of the weighted average delivery date of the vessels specified under the loan assuming the Commercial Tranche is refinanced through that date (September 2026).

Repayments will be made in ten equal consecutive semi-annual repayment installments in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile under the Commercial Tranche and a 12-year repayment profile under the KEXIM Tranche (which includes the KEXIM Notes). Repayments under the KEXIM Tranche will first be applied to the KEXIM Notes until the maturity of those notes in September 2019 and all subsequent repayments will be applied to the remaining amounts outstanding under KEXIM Tranche until the maturity of that tranche in September 2026 (assuming the Commercial Tranche is refinanced through that date). Repayments commenced in March 2015 for the KEXIM Tranche and in July 2015 for the Commercial Tranche.

Borrowings under the KEXIM Tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.25%. Borrowings under the Commercial Tranche bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 3.25% from the effective date of the agreement to the fifth anniversary thereof and 3.75% thereafter until the maturity date in respect of the Commercial Tranche.

Our KEXIM Credit Facility contains certain financial covenants which require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of any new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The minimum threshold for the aggregate fair market value of the vessels as a percentage of the then aggregate principal amount in the facility shall at all times be no less than the following:

From	To	Minimum ratio
01-Jan-16	31-Dec-16	165%
01-Jan-17	31-Dec-17	160%
01-Jan-18	31-Dec-18	155%
01-Jan-19	31-Dec-19	150%
01-Jan-20	Thereafter	145%

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility (which includes the KEXIM Notes) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$333.0 million and \$366.6 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

## Credit Suisse Credit Facility

In October 2015, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with Credit Suisse AG, Switzerland. The proceeds of this facility of \$58.4 million were used to finance a portion of the purchase price of *STI Selatar* and *STI Rambla*. These vessels are owned individually by certain of our subsidiaries, who together are the borrowers under this credit facility, and Scorpio Tankers Inc. is the guarantor. We refer to this facility as our Credit Suisse Credit Facility.

We made the following drawdowns from our Credit Suisse Credit Facility during the year ended December 31, 2017:

Drawdo	wn amount		
(in milli	ons of U.S.		
do	llars)	Drawdown date	Collateral
\$	29.4	February 2017	STI Selatar
	29.0	March 2017	STI Rambla

Repayments will be made in accordance with a 15 year repayment profile and commenced three calendar months after the drawdown date in respect of each tranche with subsequent installments falling due at consecutive intervals of three calendar months thereafter. A balloon payment is due on the maturity date of five years from the date of delivery of each vessel.

The facility will bear interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.40% per annum.

Our Credit Suisse Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$677.3 million plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after October 1, 2013 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after October 1, 2013.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 135% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

In July 2017, we made a \$3.9 million unscheduled aggregate prepayment of principal on this facility as part of the aforementioned amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense. This prepayment amount applies to all installments due for 12 months following the prepayment date. Accordingly, quarterly repayments will resume under this facility in August 2018.

The amount outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 was \$53.5 million and there were no amounts borrowed as of December 31, 2016. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

# ABN AMRO Credit Facility

In July 2015, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with ABN AMRO Bank N.V. and DVB Bank SE for up to \$142.2 million. This facility was fully drawn in 2015 to partially finance the purchases of *STI Savile Row, STI Kingsway* and *STI Carnaby* and to refinance the existing indebtedness on *STI Spiga*. We refer to this credit facility as our ABN AMRO Credit Facility.

Repayments under the ABN AMRO Credit Facility will be made in equal consecutive quarterly repayment installments in accordance with a 15 year repayment profile. Repayments commenced three months after the drawdown date of each vessel. Each tranche matures on the fifth anniversary of the initial drawdown date and a balloon installment payment is due on the maturity date of each tranche. Borrowings under the ABN AMRO Credit Facility bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 2.15%.

Our ABN AMRO Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$677.3 million plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after October 1, 2013 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after October 1, 2013.

- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate
  outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we made scheduled principal payments of \$9.0 million and an unscheduled prepayment of \$4.0 million on this credit facility. The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$113.3 million and \$126.4 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

### ING Credit Facility

In June 2015, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with ING Bank N.V., London Branch for a credit facility of up to \$52.0 million. In September 2015, we amended and restated the facility to increase the borrowing capacity to \$87.0 million, and in March 2016, we amended and restated the facility to further increase the borrowing capacity to \$132.5 million.

Repayments on all borrowings will be made in equal consecutive quarterly installments, in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile with the first installment falling due three calendar months after the drawdown date and a balloon installment payment, which is due on the maturity dates of March 4, 2021 for *STI Lombard* and *STI Osceola* and June 24, 2022 for *STI Grace*, *STI Jermyn*, *STI Black Hawk* and *STI Pontiac*.

Borrowings under the ING Credit Facility bear interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 1.95% per annum.

Our ING Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization not more than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of not less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the positive consolidated net income for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than the following percentage of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

From	To	Minimum ratio
29-Feb-16	31-Mar-19	155%
1-Apr-19	31-Mar-20	150%
1-Apr-20	Thereafter	145%

In August 2017, we made a \$8.9 million unscheduled aggregate prepayment of principal on this facility as part of the aforementioned amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense. This prepayment amount applies to all installments due for 12 months following the prepayment date. Accordingly, quarterly repayments will resume under this facility in September 2018.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$109.8 million and \$124.3 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

### BNP Paribas Credit Facility

In December 2015, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with BNP Paribas SA for up to \$34.5 million, and in December 2016, we amended and restated the facility to increase the borrowing capacity by a further \$27.6 million to \$62.1 million. This upsized portion was drawn in January and February 2017 as part of the refinancing of the amounts borrowed for *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald* and fully repaid in June 2017 when these vessels were sold. Furthermore, in December 2017 we amended and restated the facility to increase the borrowing capacity by a further \$13.2 million as part of the refinancing of the

amounts borrowed for STI Soho (which was previously financed under our K-Sure Credit Facility). We refer to this facility as our BNP Paribas Credit Facility.

Repayments on all borrowings will be made in equal consecutive semi-annual installments of \$1.7 million in aggregate with installments falling due in June and December of each year until maturity. A final balloon payment of \$30.5 million is due on the maturity date of December 15, 2021. The original facility of \$34.5 million bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 1.95% per annum, and the upsized portion of \$13.2 million bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.30% per annum.

Our BNP Paribas Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$677.3 million plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after October 1, 2013 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after October 1, 2013.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we made scheduled principal payments of \$2.9 million on our BNP Paribas Credit Facility. Additionally, we made aggregate payments of \$27.6 million as part of the sales of *STI Sapphire* and *STI Emerald*. We wrote off an aggregate of \$0.5 million of deferred financing fees as a result of the sales.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$42.6 million and \$32.2 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

Scotiabank Credit Facility

In June 2016, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with Scotiabank Europe plc. The loan facility was fully drawn in June 2016, and the proceeds of \$33.3 million were used to refinance the existing indebtedness on *STI Rose*, which was previously financed under our senior secured revolving credit facility and term loan facility with Nordea Bank Finland plc and the other lenders named therein of up to \$525.0 million, dated July 2, 2013, or the 2013 Credit Facility. We refer to this facility as our Scotiabank Credit Facility.

Repayments on all borrowings are being made in 12 equal consecutive quarterly installments of \$0.6 million each. A final balloon payment is due on the maturity date of June 7, 2019. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 1.50% per annum.

Our Scotiabank Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the fair market value of the vessel provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 125% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loan under the credit facility.

In August 2017, we made a \$2.2 million unscheduled aggregate prepayment of principal on this facility as part of the aforementioned amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense. This prepayment amount applies to all installments due for 12 months following the prepayment date. Accordingly, quarterly repayments will resume under this facility in September 2018.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$28.9 million and \$32.2 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

NIBC Credit Facility

In June 2016, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with NIBC Bank N.V. This facility was fully drawn in July 2016, and the aggregate proceeds of \$40.8 million were used to refinance the existing indebtedness on *STI Ville* and *STI Fontvieille*, which were previously financed under our 2013 Credit Facility. We refer to this facility as our NIBC Credit Facility.

The facility is separated into two tranches (one per vessel), and the repayment of the tranche relating to the respective vessel will commence three calendar months after the respective drawdown date. Repayments will be made in equal, consecutive quarterly installments of \$0.5 million per tranche through July 2018 and \$0.4 million per tranche for each quarter thereafter with a final balloon payment due at the maturity date of June 2021. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.50% per annum.

Our NIBC Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the fair market value of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall be: 130% from the first drawdown date and ending on the second anniversary of the first drawdown date; 135% from the second anniversary of the first drawdown date; and 140% at all times thereafter.

In August 2017, we made a \$2.0 million unscheduled aggregate prepayment of principal on this facility as part of the aforementioned amendment to the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense. This prepayment amount applies to all installments due for six months following the prepayment date. Accordingly, quarterly repayments will resume under this facility in April 2018.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$34.7 million and \$39.8 million, respectively. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

### 2016 Credit Facility

In August 2016, we executed a senior secured loan facility with ABN AMRO Bank N.V., Nordea Bank Finland plc, acting through its New York branch, and Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB. The loan facility was fully drawn in September 2016, and the aggregate proceeds of \$288.0 million were used to refinance the existing indebtedness on 16 MR product tankers, which were previously financed under the 2013 Credit Facility. This credit facility is comprised of a term loan up to \$192.0 million and a revolver up to \$96.0 million. We refer to this credit facility as our 2016 Credit Facility.

In September 2017, we repaid \$44.6 million on our 2016 Credit Facility as a result of the closing of the refinancing of the amounts borrowed for *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby* and *STI Garnet*. In November 2017, we repaid \$14.9 million on our 2016 Credit Facility as a result of the closing of the refinancing of the amount borrowed for *STI Amber*. These vessels were part of the lease financing arrangement entered into with Bank of Communications Financial Leasing in September 2017, which is described below.

Repayments on the term loan facility, after the aforementioned repayments, are being made in equal, consecutive quarterly installments of \$5.3 million through September 2018 and \$4.6 million for each quarter thereafter with a final balloon payment due at the maturity date of September 2021. All amounts borrowed under the revolving credit facility are due at the maturity date of September 2021. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.50% per annum.

Our 2016 Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel plus \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.

• The aggregate of the fair market value of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

The amounts outstanding relating to this facility as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$196.0 million and \$281.2 million. We were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of those dates.

### DVB 2016 Credit Facility

In September 2016, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with DVB Bank SE. The loan facility was fully drawn in September 2016, and the proceeds of \$90.0 million were used to refinance the existing indebtedness on four product tankers (*STI Alexis, STI Milwaukee, STI Seneca*, and *STI Wembley*), which were previously financed under the 2013 Credit Facility. We refer to this credit facility as our DVB 2016 Credit Facility. In April 2017, we refinanced the outstanding amounts borrowed under this facility by repaying \$86.8 million and drawing down \$81.4 million from the DVB 2017 Credit Facility as described below.

## 2017 Credit Facility

In March 2017, we executed a senior secured term loan facility with a group of financial institutions led by Macquarie Bank Limited (London Branch) for up to \$172.0 million, or the 2017 Credit Facility. The 2017 Credit Facility consists of five tranches; including two commercial tranches of \$15.0 million and \$25.0 million, a KEXIM Guaranteed Tranche of \$48.0 million, a KEXIM Funded Tranche of \$52.0 million, and a GIEK Guaranteed Tranche of \$32.0 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we made the following drawdowns to partially finance the purchase of seven newbuilding MRs:

Drawdo	wn amount		
(in milli	ons of U.S.		
do	llars)	Drawdown date	Collateral
\$	20.4	March 2017	STI Galata
	20.4	April 2017	STI Bosphorus
	21.0	June 2017	STI Leblon
	21.0	July 2017	STI La Boca
	20.6	September 2017	STI San Telmo
	20.7	October 2017	STI Donald C Trauscht
	21.5	December 2017	STI Esles II

The remaining availability was used to partially finance the purchase of the remaining MR product tanker that was under construction at HMD as of December 31, 2017, which was delivered in January 2018. Drawdowns are available at an amount equal to the lower of 60% of the contract price and 60% of the fair market value of each respective vessel. Other key terms are as follows:

- The first commercial tranche of \$15.0 million has a final maturity of six years from the drawdown date of each vessel, bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.25% per annum, and has a 15 year repayment profile.
- The second commercial tranche of \$25.0 million has a final maturity of nine years from the drawdown date of each vessel (assuming KEXIM or GIEK have not exercised their option to call for prepayment of the KEXIM and GIEK funded and guaranteed tranches by the date falling two months prior to the maturity of the first commercial tranche and in the event that the first commercial tranche has not been extended), bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.25% per annum, and has a 15 year repayment profile.
- The KEXIM Funded Tranche and GIEK Guaranteed Tranche have a final maturity of 12 years from the drawdown date of each vessel (assuming the commercial tranches are refinanced through that date), bear interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.15% per annum, and have a 12 year repayment profile.
- The KEXIM Guaranteed Tranche has a final maturity of 12 years from the drawdown date of each vessel (assuming the commercial tranches are refinanced through that date), bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 1.60% per annum, and has a 12 year repayment profile.

Our 2017 Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.

- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- Concurrent with the amendment on the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense financial covenant in August 2017, the security cover ratio under the 2017 Credit Facility was revised such that the aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than the following percentages of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility:

From	To	Minimum ratio
3-Aug-17	31-Dec-17	160%
1-Jan-18	31-Dec-18	155%
1-Jan-19	31-Dec-19	150%
1-Jan-20	Thereafter	145%

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$4.1 million on deposit in a debt service reserve account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$141.8 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

### HSH Nordbank Credit Facility

In January 2017, we executed a senior secured credit facility agreement with HSH Nordbank AG for \$31.1 million, or the HSH Nordbank Credit Facility. In February 2017, we refinanced the outstanding indebtedness related to *STI Duchessa* and *STI Onyx* by repaying an aggregate of \$23.7 million on our 2011 Credit Facility and drawing down an aggregate of \$31.1 million from this facility as follows:

Drawd	lown amount		
(in mi	llions of U.S.		
	lollars)	Drawdown date	Collateral
\$	16.5	February 2017	STI Duchessa
	14.6	February 2017	STI Onyx

In October 2017, we refinanced the amounts borrowed for *STI Onyx* by repaying an aggregate of \$13.8 million on our HSH Credit Facility and drawing down \$22.2 million on our BCFL Lease Financing (MR), as described below.

Since the refinancing of *STI Onyx*, repayments are being made in consecutive quarterly installments of \$397,913 through February 2019 and \$346,011 through the maturity date of February 2022. The last payment shall be payable together with an additional balloon installment equal to the then outstanding balance of the loan. The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.50% per annum.

Our HSH Nordbank Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, of greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$15.4 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

## DVB 2017 Credit Facility

In March 2017, we executed a senior secured term loan facility of up to \$81.4 million with DVB Bank SE, or the DVB 2017 Credit Facility, to refinance our previous facility with DVB Bank SE. The DVB 2017 Credit Facility was used to refinance the existing indebtedness on four product tankers, *STI Wembley, STI Milwaukee, STI Seneca* and *STI Alexis* in April 2017. The drawdowns are summarized as follows:

Drawd	own amount		
(in mil	lions of U.S.		
d	lollars)	Drawdown date	Collateral
\$	28.3	April 2017	STI Alexis
	18.9	April 2017	STI Seneca
	17.9	April 2017	STI Milwaukee
	16.3	April 2017	STI Wembley

Repayments on all borrowings under the DVB 2017 Credit Facility are being made in consecutive quarterly installments of \$1.5 million, the last of which shall be payable together with an additional balloon installment equal to the then outstanding balance of the loan. The facility has a final maturity date of December 15, 2021 and bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.75% per annum.

Our DVB 2017 Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$677.3 million plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after October 1, 2013 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after October 1, 2013.
- The ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense (excluding non-cash items), calculated on a trailing four quarter basis, equal to or greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from the quarter ended June 30, 2017 until December 31, 2018 and 2.50 to 1.00 thereafter.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million and \$500,000 per each owned vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 140% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

In April 2017, we drew down \$81.4 million from this credit facility as part of the refinancing of the amounts borrowed under the DVB 2016 Credit Facility.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$78.4 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

## Credit Agricole Credit Facility

As part of the closing of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition in June 2017, we assumed the outstanding indebtedness under NPTI's senior secured term loan with Credit Agricole. *STI Excel, STI Excelsior, STI Expedite* and *STI Exceed* are pledged as collateral under this facility. Repayments are being made in equal quarterly installments of \$2.1 million in aggregate in accordance with a 15-year repayment profile with a balloon payment due upon maturity, which occurs between November 2022 and February 2023 (depending on the vessel). The facility bears interest at LIBOR plus a margin of 2.75%.

Our Credit Agricole Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth of no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 135% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans under the credit facility.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$103.9 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

## ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility

We assumed the outstanding indebtedness under NPTI's senior secured credit facility with ABN AMRO Bank N.V. and Korea Trade Insurance Corporation, or K-Sure, which we refer to as the ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility, upon the closing of the Merger with NPTI in September 2017. Two LR1s (*STI Precision* and *STI Prestige*) are collateralized under this facility and the facility consists of two separate tranches, an \$11.5 million commercial tranche and a \$43.8 million K-Sure tranche (which represents the amounts assumed from NPTI).

The commercial tranche bears interest at LIBOR plus 2.75%, and the K-Sure tranche bears interest at LIBOR plus 1.80%. Repayments on the K-Sure tranche are being made in equal quarterly installments of \$1.0 million in accordance with a 12-year repayment profile from the date of delivery from the shipyard, with a balloon payment due upon maturity, and the commercial tranche is being repaid via a balloon payment upon maturity in September and November 2022 (depending on the vessel). The K-Sure tranche fully matures in September and November 2028 (depending on the vessel), and K-Sure has an option to require repayment upon the maturity of the commercial tranche if the commercial tranche is not refinanced by its maturity dates.

Our ABN AMRO/K-Sure Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 135% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans (less any amounts held in a debt service reserve account as described below) under the credit facility.

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$0.5 million on deposit in a debt service reserve account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$49.9 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

### Citibank/K-Sure Credit Facility

We assumed the outstanding indebtedness under NPTI's senior secured credit facility with Citibank N.A., London Branch, Caixabank, S.A., and K-Sure, which we refer to as the Citi/K-Sure Credit Facility, upon the closing of the Merger with NPTI in September 2017. Four LR1s (*STI Excellence, STI Executive, STI Experience,* and *STI Express*) are collateralized under this facility. The facility consists of two separate tranches, a \$25.1 million commercial tranche and a \$91.2 million K-Sure tranche (which represents the amounts assumed from NPTI).

The commercial tranche bears interest at LIBOR plus 2.50% and the K-Sure tranche bears interest at LIBOR plus 1.60%. Repayments on the K-Sure tranche are being made in equal quarterly installments of \$2.1 million in accordance with a 12-year repayment profile from the date of delivery from the shipyard, with a balloon payment due upon maturity and the commercial tranche is scheduled to be repaid via a balloon payment upon the maturity which occurs between March and May 2022 (depending on the vessel). The K-Sure tranche fully matures between March and May 2028 (depending on the vessel), and K-Sure has an option to require repayment upon the maturity of the commercial tranche if the commercial tranche is not refinanced by its maturity dates.

Our Citibank/K-Sure Credit Facility includes financial covenants that require us to maintain:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The aggregate of the FMV of the vessels provided as collateral under the facility shall at all times be no less than 135% of the then aggregate outstanding principal amount of the loans (less any amounts held in a debt service reserve account as described below) under the credit facility.

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$4.0 million on deposit in a debt service reserve account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will

be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$104.1 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

### Lease financing arrangements

Lease Financing - STI Lombard

In July 2015, we entered into an agreement with an unrelated third-party to purchase *STI Lombard*, an LR2 product tanker, which was under construction at DSME, for approximately \$59.0 million. As part of this agreement, we agreed to make a deposit of \$5.9 million and to bareboat charter-in the vessel for up to nine months, at \$10,000 per day. *STI Lombard* was delivered to us under the bareboat charter-in agreement in August 2015. This transaction was accounted for as a finance lease as of December 31, 2015 and the finance lease liability was \$53.4 million at that date. In April 2016, we took ownership of this vessel at the conclusion of the bareboat charter-in agreement and paid the remaining 90% of the purchase price, or \$53.1 million, as part of this transaction. Accordingly, all amounts due under the finance lease were settled at that date.

### 2017 Lease Financing Arrangements Overview

The below lease financing arrangements were entered into during 2017 or were assumed as part of the Merger with NPTI. For each arrangement, we have evaluated whether, in substance, these transactions are leases or merely a form of financing. As a result of this evaluation, we have concluded that each agreement is a form of financing on the basis that the terms and conditions are such that we never part with the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of each vessel for the remainder of its useful life. This conclusion was reached, in part, as a result of the existence within each agreement of either a purchase obligation or a purchase option that will almost certainly be exercised. Accordingly, the liability under each arrangement has been recorded at amortized cost using the effective interest method, and the corresponding vessels have been recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation, on our consolidated balance sheet.

The obligations set forth below are secured by, among other things, assignments of earnings and insurances and stock pledges and account charges in respect of the subject vessels. All of the financing arrangements contain customary events of default, including cross-default provisions.

Bank of Communications Financial Leasing MR financing, or the BCFL Lease Financing (MR)

In September 2017, we entered into finance lease agreements to sell and lease back five 2012 built MR product tankers (*STI Amber*, *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby*, *STI Garnet* and *STI Onyx*) to an unaffiliated third party for a sales price of \$27.5 million per vessel. The financing for *STI Topaz*, *STI Ruby* and *STI Garnet* closed in September 2017. The financing for *STI Onyx* closed in October 2017, and the financing for *STI Amber* closed in November 2017. Each agreement is for a fixed term of seven years at a bareboat rate of \$9,025 per vessel per day, and we have three consecutive one-year options to extend each charter beyond the initial term. Furthermore, we have the option to purchase these vessels beginning at the end of the fifth year of the agreements through the end of the tenth year of the agreements. A deposit of \$5.1 million per vessel was retained by the buyers and will either be applied to the purchase price of the vessel if a purchase option is exercised, or refunded to us at the expiration of the agreement (as applicable).

Our BCFL Lease Financing (MR) includes a financial covenant that requires us to maintain the aggregate of the fair market value of each vessel leased under the facility plus the aforementioned \$5.1 million deposit shall at all times be no less than 100% of the then outstanding balance plus the aforementioned \$5.1 million deposit.

The aggregate outstanding balance under this arrangement was \$109.2 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

Bank of Communications Financial Leasing LR2 financing, or the BCFL Lease Financing (LR2)

In connection with the Merger, we assumed the obligations under NPTI's finance lease arrangement with Bank of Communications Finance Leasing Co Ltd., or BCFL, for three LR2 tankers (*STI Solace, STI Solidarity*, and *STI Stability*) upon the September Closing. Under the arrangement, each vessel is subject to a 10-year bareboat charter, which charters expire in July 2026. Charterhire under the arrangement is determined in advance, on a quarterly basis and is calculated by determining the payment based off of the then outstanding balance, the time to expiration and an interest rate of LIBOR plus 3.50%. Using the forward interest swap curve at December 31, 2017, future monthly principal payments are estimated to be \$0.2 million per vessel gradually increasing to \$0.3 million per vessel per month until the expiration of the agreement. We have purchase options to re-acquire each of the subject vessels during the bareboat charter period, with the first of such options exercisable at the end of the fourth year from the delivery date of the respective vessel. There is also a purchase obligation for each vessel upon the expiration of the agreement for \$29.7 million in aggregate.

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$0.8 million on deposit in a deposit account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The carrying value of the amounts due under this arrangement (which reflect fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) was \$104.2 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

# CSSC Shipping Lease Financing

In connection with the Merger, we assumed the obligations under NPTI's finance lease arrangement with CSSC (Hong Kong) Shipping Company Limited, or CSSC, for eight LR2 tankers (STI Gallantry, STI Nautilus, STI Guard, STI Guide, STI Gaal, STI Gauntlet, STI Gladiator and STI Gratitude) upon the September Closing. Under the arrangement, each vessel is subject to a 10-year bareboat charter which charters expire throughout 2026 and 2027 (depending on the vessel). Charterhire under the arrangement is comprised of a fixed repayment amount of \$0.2 million per month per vessel plus a variable component calculated at LIBOR plus 4.60%. We have purchase options to re-acquire each of the subject vessels during the bareboat charter period, with the first of such options exercisable at the end of the fourth year from the delivery date of the respective vessel. There is also a purchase obligation for each vessel upon the expiration of the agreement for \$111.4 million in aggregate.

Our CSSC finance lease arrangement includes a financial covenant that requires the fair market value of each vessel that is leased under this facility to at all times be no less than 125% of the applicable outstanding balance for such vessel. In September 2017, we made a \$10.9 million aggregate prepayment on this arrangement to maintain compliance with this covenant. This prepayment was released from restricted cash that was assumed from NPTI at the closing date of the Merger.

The carrying value of the amounts due under this arrangement (which reflect fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) was \$270.0 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

### CMBFL Lease Financing

In connection with the Merger, we assumed the obligations under NPTI's finance lease arrangement with CMB Financial Leasing Co. Ltd, or CMBFL, for two LR1 tankers (*STI Pride* and *STI Providence*) upon the September Closing. Under this arrangement, each vessel is subject to a seven-year bareboat charter, which expires in July or August 2023 (depending on the vessel). Charterhire under the arrangement is comprised of a fixed, quarterly repayment amount of \$0.6 million per vessel plus a variable component calculated at LIBOR plus 3.75%. We have purchase options to re-acquire each of the subject vessels during the bareboat charter period, with the first of such options exercisable on the third anniversary from the delivery date of the respective vessel. There is also a purchase obligation for each vessel upon the expiration of the agreement for \$40.2 million in aggregate. We are subject to certain terms and conditions, including financial covenants, under this arrangement which are summarized as follows:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.
- The fair market value of each vessel leased under the facility shall at all times be no less than 115% of the outstanding balance for such vessel.

Additionally, we have an aggregate of \$2.0 million on deposit in a deposit account as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the terms and conditions of this facility. The funds deposited in this account are not freely available and will be released upon maturity. The balance in this account has been recorded as non-current Restricted Cash on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017.

The carrying value of the amounts due under this arrangement (which reflect fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) was \$65.9 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

# Ocean Yield Lease Financing

In connection with the Merger, we assumed the obligations under NPTI's finance lease arrangement with Ocean Yield ASA for four LR2 tankers (STI Sanctity, STI Steadfast, STI Supreme, and STI Symphony) upon the September Closing. Under this arrangement, each vessel is subject to a 13-year bareboat charter, which expires between February and August 2029 (depending

on the vessel). Charterhire, which is paid monthly in advance, includes a fixed payment in addition to a quarterly adjustment based on prevailing LIBOR rates.

Monthly principal payments are approximately \$0.2 million per vessel gradually increasing to \$0.3 million per vessel per month until the expiration of the agreement. The interest component of the leases approximates LIBOR plus 5.40%. We also have purchase options to re-acquire each of the vessels during the bareboat charter period, with the first of such options exercisable beginning at the end of the seventh year from the delivery date of the subject vessel.

We are subject to certain terms and conditions, including financial covenants, under this arrangement which are summarized as follows:

- The ratio of net debt to total capitalization no greater than 0.60 to 1.00.
- Consolidated tangible net worth no less than \$1.0 billion plus (i) 25% of the cumulative positive net income (on a consolidated basis) for each fiscal quarter commencing on or after January 1, 2016 and (ii) 50% of the net proceeds of new equity issues occurring on or after January 1, 2016.
- Minimum liquidity of not less than the greater of \$25.0 million or \$500,000 per each owned vessel and \$250,000 per each time chartered-in vessel.

The carrying value of the amounts due under this arrangement (which reflect fair value adjustments made as part of the initial purchase price allocation) was \$169.0 million as of December 31, 2017, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants as of that date.

### **Unsecured debt**

Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2020

On May 12, 2014, we issued \$50.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.75% Senior Notes due May 2020, or our Senior Notes Due 2020, and on June 9, 2014, we issued an additional \$3.75 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes Due 2020 when the underwriters partially exercised their option to purchase additional Senior Notes Due 2020 on the same terms and conditions. The net proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes Due 2020 were \$51.8 million after deducting the underwriters' discounts, commissions and offering expenses.

The Senior Notes Due 2020 bear interest at a coupon rate of 6.75% per year, payable quarterly in arrears on the 15th day of February, May, August and November of each year. Coupon payments commenced on August 15, 2014. The Senior Notes Due 2020 are redeemable at our option, in whole or in part, at any time on or after May 15, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date.

The Senior Notes Due 2020 are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of our existing and future senior unsecured and unsubordinated debt and are effectively subordinated to our existing and future secured debt, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future debt and other liabilities of our subsidiaries. No sinking fund is provided for the Senior Notes Due 2020. The Senior Notes Due 2020 were issued in minimum denominations of \$25.00 and integral multiples of \$25.00 in excess thereof and are listed on the NYSE under the symbol "SBNA."

The Senior Notes Due 2020 require us to comply with certain covenants, including financial covenants; restrictions on consolidations, mergers or sales of assets and prohibitions on paying dividends or returning capital to equity holders if a covenant breach or an event of default has occurred or would occur as a result of such payment. If we undergo a change of control, holders may require us to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their notes at a change of control repurchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the change of control purchase date.

The financial covenants under our Senior Notes Due 2020 include:

- Net borrowings shall not equal or exceed 70% of total assets.
- Net worth shall always exceed \$650.0 million.

The outstanding balance was \$53.75 million as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to the Senior Notes Due 2020 as of those dates.

### Convertible Senior Notes Due 2019

In June 2014, we issued \$360.0 million in aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2019, or the Convertible Notes, in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act. This amount includes the full exercise of the initial purchasers' option to purchase an additional \$60.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes in connection with the offering. The net proceeds we received from the issuance of the Convertible

Notes after the exercise of the initial purchasers' option to purchase additional Convertible Notes were \$349.0 million after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts, commissions and offering expenses of \$11.0 million. As part of the transaction, we used a portion of the net proceeds to repurchase \$95.0 million of our common stock, or 10,127,600 shares, at \$9.38 per share in a privately negotiated transaction.

The Convertible Notes bear interest at a coupon rate of 2.375% per annum, and are payable semi-annually in arrears on January 1 and July 1 of each year beginning on January 1, 2015. The Convertible Notes will mature on July 1, 2019, unless earlier converted, redeemed or repurchased. At issuance, the Convertible Notes were convertible in certain circumstances and during certain periods at an initial conversion rate of 82.0075 shares of common stock per \$1,000 (which represents an initial conversion price of approximately \$12.19 per share of common stock), subject to adjustment in certain circumstances as set forth in the indenture governing the Convertible Notes. Adjustments were made during years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 to the initial conversion rate as a result of the issuance of dividends to our common stockholders. The table below details the dividends declared from the issuance of the Convertible Notes through December 31, 2017 and their corresponding effect to the conversion rate of the Convertible Notes. The conversion rate as of December 31, 2017 was 98.7742.

Record Date	Div	idends per share	Share Adjusted Conversion Rate (1)
August 22, 2014	\$	0.100	82.8556
November 25, 2014	\$	0.120	84.0184
March 13, 2015	\$	0.120	85.2216
May 21, 2015	\$	0.125	86.3738
August 14, 2015	\$	0.125	87.4349
November 24, 2015	\$	0.125	88.6790
March 10, 2016	\$	0.125	90.5311
May 11, 2016	\$	0.125	92.5323
September 15, 2016	\$	0.125	94.9345
November 25, 2016	\$	0.125	97.7039
February 23, 2017	\$	0.010	97.9316
May 11, 2017	\$	0.010	98.1588
September 25, 2017	\$	0.010	98.4450
December 13, 2017	\$	0.010	98.7742
(1) Per \$1,000 principal a	mount.		

Holders may convert their notes at their option at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding January 1, 2019 only under the following circumstances:

- during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on September 30, 2014 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the
  last reported sale price of the common stock for at least 15 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 25 consecutive trading
  days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on
  each applicable trading day;
- during the five-business day period after any five consecutive trading day period, or the Measurement Period, in which the trading price (as
  defined in the indenture) per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes for each trading day of the Measurement Period was less than 98%
  of the product of the last reported sale price of our common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day;
- if the Company calls any or all of the Convertible Notes for redemption, at any time prior to the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the redemption date; or
- upon the occurrence of specified corporate events as defined in the indenture (e.g. consolidations, mergers, a binding share exchange or the transfer or lease of all or substantially all of our assets).

We were not permitted to redeem the Convertible Notes prior to July 6, 2017. Effective July 6, 2017, we may redeem for cash all or any portion of the notes, at our option if the last reported sale price of our common stock has been at least 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 15 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 25 consecutive trading day period (including the last trading day of such period) ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date

on which we provide notice of redemption at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Notes.

The Convertible Notes require us to comply with certain covenants such as restrictions on consolidations, mergers or sales of assets. Additionally, if we undergo a fundamental change, holders may require us to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their notes at a fundamental change repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the fundamental change repurchase date.

Upon issuance, we determined the initial carrying value of the liability component of the Convertible Notes to be \$298.7 million based on the fair value of a similar liability that does not have any associated conversion feature. We used our Senior Notes Due 2020 issued in May 2014 as the basis for this determination. The difference between the fair value of the liability component and the face value of the Convertible Notes is being amortized over the term of the Convertible Notes under the effective interest method and recorded as part of financial expenses. The residual value of \$61.3 million (the conversion feature) was recorded to Additional paid-in capital upon issuance.

In July 2015, we repurchased \$1.5 million face value of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$1,088.10 per \$1,000 principal amount. As a result of this transaction, we reduced the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes by \$1.3 million and \$0.4 million, respectively and we recorded a gain of \$46,273, which is recorded within financial income of consolidated statement of income or loss. We also wrote off \$30,880 of deferred financing fees as a result of this transaction.

In March 2016, we repurchased \$5.0 million face value of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$831.05 per \$1,000 principal amount, or \$4.2 million. As a result of this transaction, we reduced the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes by \$4.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively and we recorded a gain of \$0.6 million, which is recorded within financial income of the consolidated statement of income or loss. We also wrote off \$0.1 million of deferred financing fees as a result of this transaction.

In May 2016, we repurchased \$5.0 million face value of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$847.50 per \$1,000 principal amount, or \$4.2 million. As a result of this transaction, we reduced the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes by \$4.4 million and \$0.2 million, respectively and we recorded a gain of \$0.4 million, which is recorded within financial income of the consolidated statement of income or loss. We also wrote off \$0.1 million of deferred financing fees as a result of this transaction.

The carrying values of the liability component of the Convertible Notes as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, were \$328.7 million and \$316.5 million, respectively. We incurred \$8.3 million of coupon interest and \$12.2 million of non-cash accretion of our Convertible Notes during the year ended December 31, 2017. We incurred \$8.3 million of coupon interest and \$11.6 million of non-cash accretion of our Convertible Notes during the year ended December 31, 2016.

We were in compliance with the covenants related to the Convertible Notes as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

# Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2017

On October 31, 2014, we issued \$45.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.50% Unsecured Senior Notes due October 15, 2017, or the Senior Notes Due 2017, and on November 17, 2014, we issued an additional \$6.75 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes Due 2017 when the underwriters exercised their option to purchase additional Senior Notes Due 2017 on the same terms and conditions. The net proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes Due 2017 were approximately \$49.9 million after deducting the underwriters' discounts, commissions and offering expenses.

In March 2017, we initiated a cash tender offer for our Senior Notes due 2017, which commenced simultaneously with the offering of the Senior Notes due 2019 (described below) and expired in April 2017. A total of \$6.3 million aggregate principal amount of our Senior Notes due 2017 was tendered as part of this process and settled in April 2017. In October 2017, the remaining balance of the Senior Notes due 2017 of \$45.5 million matured and was repaid in full.

### Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2019

In March 2017, we issued \$50.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 8.25% Senior Notes due June 2019, or our Senior Notes Due 2019, in an underwritten public offering and in April 2017, we issued an additional \$7.5 million of Senior Notes due 2019 when the underwriters fully exercised their option to purchase additional notes under the same terms and conditions. The net proceeds from the issuance of the Senior Notes Due 2019 were \$55.3 million after deducting the underwriters' discounts, commissions and estimated offering expenses. Interest payments, which commenced on June 1, 2017, are payable quarterly in arrears on the 1st day of March, June, September and December of each year.

The Senior Notes Due 2019 are redeemable at our option, in whole or in part, at any time on or after December 1, 2018 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. The Senior Notes Due 2019 are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of our existing

and future senior unsecured and unsubordinated debt and are effectively subordinated to our existing and future secured debt, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and will be structurally subordinated to all existing and future debt and other liabilities of our subsidiaries. No sinking fund is provided for the Senior Notes Due 2019. The Senior Notes Due 2019 were issued in minimum denominations of \$25.00 and integral multiples of \$25.00 in excess thereof and are listed on the NYSE under the symbol SBBC.

The Senior Notes Due 2019 require us to comply with certain covenants, including financial covenants; restrictions on consolidations, mergers or sales of assets and prohibitions on paying dividends or returning capital to equity holders if a covenant breach or an event of default has occurred or would occur as a result of such payment. If we undergo a change of control, holders may require us to repurchase for cash all or any portion of their notes at a change of control repurchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the change of control purchase date.

The financial covenants under our Senior Notes Due 2019 include:

- Net borrowings shall not equal or exceed 70% of total assets.
- Net worth shall always exceed \$650.0 million.

The amount outstanding as of December 31, 2017 was \$57.5 million, and we were in compliance with the financial covenants relating to this facility as of that date.

### 14. Derivative financial instruments

Profit or loss sharing agreements

In February 2015, we took delivery of an LR2 product tanker, *Densa Crocodile*, on a time charter-in arrangement for one year at \$21,050 per day with an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$22,600 per day. We also entered into a profit and loss sharing agreement whereby 50% of the profits and losses relating to this vessel above or below the charterhire rate were shared with a third party who neither owns nor operates this vessel. The option to extend the charter was declared in February 2016, and the profit and loss agreement was also extended for the optional period. This agreement was settled in January 2017.

This profit and loss agreement was recorded as a derivative, recorded at fair value through profit or loss, with any resultant gain or loss recognized in the consolidated statement of income or loss. Changes in fair value were recorded as unrealized gains or losses and actual earnings are recorded as realized gains or losses on derivative financial instruments within the consolidated statement of income or loss. The fair value of this instrument was determined by comparing published time charter rates to the charter rate in the agreement and discounting these cash flows to their present value.

The fair value of this instrument was an asset of \$0.1 million as of December 31, 2016.

The following has been recorded as realized and unrealized gains or losses on our derivative financial instruments during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Fair value adjustments					
		Statemen				
Amounts in thousands of U.S. dollars	Realize	ed (loss) / gain	Unreal	lized gain / (loss)	Reco	ognized in equity
Profit and loss agreement	\$	(116)	\$	_	\$	_
Total year ended December 31, 2017	\$	(116)	\$	<u> </u>	\$	
Profit and loss agreement	\$	_	\$	1,371	\$	_
	<u></u>		Φ.	4 054	ф.	
Total year ended December 31, 2016	\$		\$	1,371	\$	
				(1.5==)		
Profit and loss agreement	\$	_	\$	(1,255)	\$	_
Interest rate swaps		55		_		77
T. 1 24 224	<b>c</b>		Φ.	(4.055)	ф.	77
Total year ended December 31, 2015	<b>5</b>	55	<u> </u>	(1,255)	<u> </u>	77

# 15. Segment reporting

Information about our reportable segments for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 is as follows:

For the year ended December 31, 2017

In thousands of U.S. dollars	LR	l/Panamax	Handymax	LR2	MR	Reportable segments subtotal	Corporate and eliminations	Total
Vessel revenue	\$	22,573	\$ 95,098	\$ 157,123	\$237,938	\$ 512,732	\$ —	\$ 512,732
Vessel operating costs		(12,561)	(50,145)	(67,254)	(101,267)	(231,227)	_	(231,227)
Voyage expenses		(1,018)	(3,087)	(2,642)	(986)	(7,733)	_	(7,733)
Charterhire		(2,230)	(24,560)	(6,258)	(42,702)	(75,750)	_	(75,750)
Depreciation		(7,828)	(18,159)	(54,922)	(60,509)	(141,418)	_	(141,418)
General and administrative expenses		(479)	(2,170)	(2,805)	(4,569)	(10,023)	(37,488)	(47,511)
Loss on sales of vessels		_	_	_	(23,345)	(23,345)	_	(23,345)
Merger transaction related costs		_	_	_	_	_	(36,114)	(36,114)
Bargain purchase gain		_	_	_	_	_	5,417	5,417
Financial expenses		_	_	_	_	_	(116,240)	(116,240)
Realized loss on derivative financial instruments		_	_	(116)	_	(116)	_	(116)
Financial income		26	214	15	338	593	945	1,538
Other expenses, net			1,876			1,876	(349)	 1,527
Segment income or loss	\$	(1,517)	\$ (933)	\$ 23,141	\$ 4,898	\$ 25,589	\$ (183,829)	\$ (158,240)

# For the year ended December 31, 2016

In thousands of U.S. dollars	LR1	/Panamax	Н	landymax	LR2	MR	Reportable segments subtotal	rporate and iminations	 Total
Vessel revenue	\$	5,843	\$	85,578	\$ 165,256	\$ 265,020	\$ 521,697	\$ 1,050	\$ 522,747
Vessel operating costs		(33)		(32,817)	(50,028)	(104,242)	(187,120)	_	(187,120)
Voyage expenses		(19)		(479)	(375)	(705)	(1,578)	_	(1,578)
Charterhire		(5,657)		(26,292)	(16,025)	(30,888)	(78,862)	_	(78,862)
Depreciation		_		(18,014)	(41,900)	(61,547)	(121,461)	_	(121,461)
General and administrative expenses		(7)		(1,410)	(1,983)	(4,485)	(7,885)	(47,014)	(54,899)
Loss on sales of vessels		_		_	_	(2,078)	(2,078)	_	(2,078)
Financial expenses		_		_	_	_	_	(104,048)	(104,048)
Unrealized gain on derivative financial instruments				_	1,371	_	1,371	_	1,371
Financial income		_		6	37	47	90	1,123	1,213
Other expenses, net						(9)	(9)	(179)	(188)
Segment income or loss	\$	127	\$	6,572	\$ 56,353	\$ 61,113	\$ 124,165	\$ (149,068)	\$ (24,903)

# For the year ended December 31, 2015

In thousands of U.S. dollars	LR1	/Panamax	1	Handymax	LR2	MR	Reportable segments subtotal	Corporate and eliminations	Total
Vessel revenue	\$	36,679	\$	142,429	\$ 208,250	\$ 368,203	\$ 755,561	\$ 150	\$ 755,711
Vessel operating costs		(2,144)		(35,254)	(36,682)	(100,476)	(174,556)	_	(174,556)
Voyage expenses		(1,186)		(536)	(194)	(2,516)	(4,432)	_	(4,432)
Charterhire		(21,616)		(26,755)	(27,816)	(20,678)	(96,865)	_	(96,865)
Depreciation		_		(18,372)	(29,125)	(59,859)	(107,356)	_	(107,356)
General and administrative expenses		(96)		(1,390)	(1,456)	(4,329)	(7,271)	(58,560)	(65,831)
Gain / (loss) from sales of vessels		2,019		(2,054)	_	_	(35)	_	(35)
Write-off of vessel purchase options		_		_	_	(731)	(731)	_	(731)
Gain on sale of Dorian shares		_		_	_	_	_	1,179	1,179
Financial expenses		_		_	_	_	_	(89,596)	(89,596)
Realized gain on derivative financial instruments		_		_	_	_	_	55	55
Unrealized loss on derivative financial instruments		_		_	(1,255)	_	(1,255)	_	(1,255)
Financial income		_		7	12	27	46	99	145
Other expenses, net		1,397			_	(20)	1,377	(61)	1,316
Segment income or loss	\$	15,053	\$	58,075	\$ 111,734	\$ 179,621	\$ 364,483	\$ (146,734)	\$ 217,749

Revenue from customers representing greater than 10% of total revenue during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, within their respective segments was as follows:

In thousands of U.S. dollars		For the y	For the year ended December 31,					
Segment	Customer	2017	2016	2015				
MR	Scorpio MR Pool Limited (1)	\$ 217,141	\$ 248,974	\$ 315,925				
LR2	Scorpio LR2 Pool Limited (1)	136,514	156,503	208,132				
Handymax	Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool Limited (1)	78,510	73,683	138,736				
Panamax	Scorpio Panamax Tanker Pool Limited (1)	1,515	5,843	34,613				
		\$ 433,680	\$ 485,003	\$ 697,406				

(1) These customers are related parties as described in Note 17.

#### 16. Common shares

Follow-on Offerings of Common Shares

In May 2015, we closed on the sale of 17,177,123 newly issued shares of our common stock in an underwritten offering at an offering price of \$9.30 per share. We received aggregate net proceeds of \$152.1 million, after deducting the underwriters' discounts and offering expenses of \$7.6 million.

In May 2017, we closed on the sale of 50 million newly issued shares of our common stock in an underwritten public offering at an offering price of \$4.00 per share. We received aggregate net proceeds of \$188.7 million, after deducting underwriters' discounts and offering expenses. The completion of this offering was a condition to closing the Merger with NPTI.

In December 2017, we closed on the sale of 34.5 million newly issued shares of our common stock in an underwritten public offering at an offering price of \$3.00 per share. We received aggregate net proceeds of \$99.6 million after deducting underwriters' discounts and offering expenses. Of the 34.5 million common shares issued, 6.7 million shares were issued to SSH at the offering price.

## Merger with NPTI

On September 1, 2017, we issued a total of 54,999,990 common shares to NPTI's shareholders as consideration for the Merger.

Additionally, as a part of the Merger, we issued 1.5 million of warrants to the NPTI pool manager (a former related party affiliate of NPTI), exercisable into our common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per warrant, upon the delivery of the vessels acquired from NPTI to the Scorpio Group Pools. The first warrant was issued in June 2017 as part of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition for an aggregate of 222,224 of the Company's common shares, and the second warrant was issued on similar terms to the first warrant on September 1, 2017 for an aggregate of 1,277,776 of the Company's common shares at an exercise price of \$0.01 per share upon the delivery of each of the 23 remaining vessels to the Scorpio Group Pools. This transaction is further described in Note 2. All of the warrants had been exercised as of December 31, 2017.

### 2013 Equity Incentive Plan

In April 2013, we adopted an equity incentive plan, which was amended in March 2014 and which we refer to as the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, under which directors, officers, employees, consultants and service providers of us and our subsidiaries and affiliates are eligible to receive incentive stock options and non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and unrestricted common stock. We initially reserved a total of 5,000,000 common shares for issuance under the 2013 Equity Issuance Plan which was subsequently revised as follows:

- In October 2013, we reserved an additional 6,376,044 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In September 2014, we reserved an additional 1,088,131 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In May 2015, we reserved an additional 1,755,443 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In June 2016, we reserved an additional 2,301,115 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In December 2016, we reserved an additional 1,348,992 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.
- In October 2017, we reserved an additional 9,501,807 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, for issuance pursuant to the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. All other terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan remained unchanged.

Under the terms of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, stock options and stock appreciation rights granted under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan will have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of a common share on the date of grant, unless otherwise determined by the plan administrator, but in no event will the exercise price be less than the fair market value of a common share on the date of grant. Options and stock appreciation rights will be exercisable at times and under conditions as determined by the plan administrator, but in no event will they be exercisable later than ten years from the date of grant.

The plan administrator may grant shares of restricted stock and awards of restricted stock units subject to vesting, forfeiture and other terms and conditions as determined by the plan administrator. Following the vesting of a restricted stock unit, the award recipient will be paid an amount equal to the number of vested restricted stock units multiplied by the fair market value of a common share on the date of vesting, which payment may be paid in the form of cash or common shares or a combination of both, as determined by the plan administrator. The plan administrator may grant dividend equivalents with respect to grants of restricted stock units.

Adjustments may be made to outstanding awards in the event of a corporate transaction or change in capitalization or other extraordinary event. In the event of a "change in control" (as defined in the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan), unless otherwise provided by the plan administrator in an award agreement, awards then outstanding will become fully vested and exercisable in full.

Our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan and may amend outstanding awards, provided that no such amendment or termination may be made that would materially impair any rights, or materially increase any obligations, of a grantee under an outstanding award. Shareholder approval of plan amendments will be required under certain circumstances. Unless terminated earlier by our board of directors, the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan will expire ten years from the date the plan was adopted.

In the second quarter of 2013, we issued 4,610,000 shares of restricted stock to our employees and 390,000 shares to our independent directors for no cash consideration. The weighted average share price on the issuance dates was \$8.69 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock to our employees is (i) one-third of the shares vested on March 10, 2016, (ii) one-third of the shares vested on March 10, 2017, and (iii) one-third of the shares vested on March 10, 2018. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock to our independent directors is (i) one-third of the shares vested on March 10, 2015, and (iii) one-third of the shares vested on March 10, 2016.

In October 2013, we issued 3,749,998 shares of restricted stock to our employees and 250,000 shares to our independent directors for no cash consideration. The weighted average share price on the issuance date was \$9.85 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock to our employees is (i) one-third of the shares vested on October 11, 2016, (ii) one-third of the shares vested on October 11, 2017, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on October 11, 2018. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock to our independent directors is (i) one-half of the shares vested on October 11, 2014 and (ii) one-half of the shares vested on October 11, 2015.

In February 2014, we issued 2,011,000 shares of restricted stock to our employees and 145,045 shares to our independent directors for no cash consideration. The weighted average share price on the issuance date was \$9.30 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock to our employees is (i) one-third of the shares vested on February 21, 2017, (ii) one-third of the shares vested on February 21, 2018, and (iii) one-third of the shares vested on February 21, 2015, (ii) one-third of the shares vested on February 21, 2016, and (iii) one-third of the shares vested on February 21, 2017.

In May and September 2014, we issued 213,000 and 5,000 shares of restricted stock, respectively, to SSH employees for no cash consideration. The share prices on the issuance dates were \$8.89 per share and \$9.13 per share, respectively. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock to SSH employees is (i) one-third of the shares vested on February 21, 2017, (ii) one-third of the shares vested on February 21, 2018, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on February 21, 2019.

In November 2014, we issued 938,131 shares of restricted stock to our employees and 50,000 shares to our independent directors for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$8.57 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock to our employees is (i) one-third of the shares vested on November 18, 2017, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on November 18, 2018, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on November 18, 2019. The restricted shares issued to our independent directors vested on November 18, 2015.

In July 2015, we issued 1,466,944 shares of restricted stock to our employees, 100,000 shares to our directors and 290,500 shares to SSH employees for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$10.32 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our employees and SSH employees is (i) one-third of the shares vest on June 4, 2018, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on June 4, 2019, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on June 4, 2020. The restricted shares issued to our directors vested on June 4, 2016.

In July 2016, we issued 1,864,615 shares of restricted stock to our employees, 150,000 shares to our directors and 286,500 shares to SSH employees for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$4.74 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our employees and SSH employees is (i) one-third of the shares vest on June 5, 2019, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on June 5, 2020, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on June 5, 2021. The restricted shares issued to our directors vested on June 5, 2017.

In December 2017, we issued 9,973,799 shares of restricted stock to our employees, 600,000 shares to our directors and 349,000 shares to SSH employees for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$3.09 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our employees is as follows:

Number of restricted shares	Vesting date
360,439	September 5, 2019
670,262	March 2, 2020
1,258,576	June 1, 2020
1,395,762	September 4, 2020
670,262	March 1, 2021
1,258,576	June 1, 2021
1,395,762	September 3, 2021
670,259	March 1, 2022
1,258,578	June 1, 2022
1,035,323	September 2, 2022
9,973,799	

The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to SSH employees is (i) one-third of the shares vest on June 1, 2020, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on June 1, 2021, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on June 1, 2022. The vesting schedule of the restricted shares issued to our directors is (i) one-third of the shares vest on September 5, 2018, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on September 5, 2019, and (iii) one-third shares vest on September 4, 2020.

There were no shares eligible for issuance under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan as of December 31, 2017.

The following is a summary of activity for awards of restricted stock during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Outstanding and non-vested, December 31, 2015	13,611,270	\$ 9.32
Granted	2,301,115	4.74
Vested	(3,248,800)	9.19
Forfeited	(50,000)	7.80
Outstanding and non-vested, December 31, 2016	12,613,585	8.52
Granted	10,922,799	3.09
Vested	(4,236,973)	8.99
Forfeited	(45,000)	7.59
Outstanding and non-vested, December 31, 2017	19,254,411	\$ 5.34

Compensation expense is recognized ratably over the vesting periods for each tranche using the straight-line method.

Assuming that all the restricted stock will vest, the stock compensation expense in future periods, including that related to restricted stock issued in prior periods will be:

In thousands of U.S. dollars	Employ	ees	Directors		Total		
For the year ending December 31, 2018	\$	20,919	\$ 1,13	7	\$	22,056	
For the year ending December 31, 2019		14,146	46	5		14,611	
For the year ending December 31, 2020		8,584	15	3		8,737	
For the year ending December 31, 2021		3,779	_	_		3,779	
For the year ending December 31, 2022		927	_	_		927	
	\$	48,355	<b>\$</b> 1,75	5	\$	50,110	

## **Dividend Payments**

The following dividends were paid during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

Dividends	Date
per share	Paid
\$0.120	March 30, 2015
\$0.125	June 10, 2015
\$0.125	September 4, 2015
\$0.125	December 11, 2015
\$0.125	March 30, 2016
\$0.125	June 24, 2016
\$0.125	September 29, 2016
\$0.125	December 22, 2016
\$0.010	March 30, 2017
\$0.010	June 14, 2017
\$0.010	September 29, 2017
\$0.010	December 28, 2017

### 2015 Securities Repurchase Program

In May 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a new Securities Repurchase Program to purchase up to an aggregate of \$250 million of our common stock and bonds, the latter of which currently consists of our (i) Convertible Notes, (ii) Senior Notes Due 2020 (NYSE: SBNA), and (iii) Senior Notes Due 2019 (NYSE: SBBC).

In April 2017, we acquired an aggregate of 250,419 of our Senior Notes due 2017 for aggregate consideration of \$6.3 million, which was the result of the cash tender offer of such notes as described in Note 13. The remaining Senior Notes due 2017 matured in October 2017 and were repaid in full.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we acquired the following:

- an aggregate of 2,956,760 of our common shares that are being held as treasury shares at an average price of \$5.58 per share.
- \$10.0 million aggregate principal amount of our Convertible Notes at an average price of \$839.28 per \$1,000 principal amount.

We had \$147.1 million remaining under our Securities Repurchase Program as of December 31, 2017. We expect to repurchase any securities in the open market, at times and prices that are considered to be appropriate, but we are not obligated under the terms of the program to repurchase any securities.

There were 49,980,592 common shares held in treasury at each of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

# Shares outstanding

We currently have 425,000,000 registered shares of which 400,000,000 are designated as common shares with a par value of \$0.01 and 25,000,000 designated as preferred shares with a par value of \$0.01.

As of December 31, 2017, we had 326,507,544 common shares outstanding. These shares provide the holders with rights to dividends and voting rights.

# 17. Related party transactions

On September 29, 2016, we agreed to amend our administrative services agreement, or the Administrative Services Agreement, with Scorpio Services Holding Limited, or SSH, and our master agreement, or the Master Agreement, with SCM and SSM under a deed of amendment, or the Deed of Amendment. Pursuant to the terms of the Deed of Amendment, on November 15, 2016, we entered into definitive documentation to memorialize the agreed amendments to the Master Agreement, or the Amended and Restated Master Agreement.

In December 2017, we agreed to amend the Amended and Restated Master Agreement to amend and restate the technical management agreement thereunder subject to bank consents being obtained (where required), which were subsequently obtained.

On February 22, 2018, we entered into definitive documentation to memorialize the agreed amendments to the Amended and Restated Master Agreement under a deed of amendment, or the Amendment Agreement. The Amended and Restated Master Agreement as amended by the Amendment Agreement, or the Revised Master Agreement, is effective as from January 1, 2018.

Pursuant to the Revised Master Agreement, the fixed annual technical management fee was reduced from \$250,000 per vessel to \$175,000 per vessel, and certain services previously provided as part of the fixed fee are now itemized. The aggregate cost, including the costs that are now itemized, for the services provided under the technical management agreement, are not expected to materially differ from the annual technical management fee charged prior to the amendment.

Transactions with entities controlled by the Lolli-Ghetti family (herein referred to as related party affiliates) in the consolidated statement of income or loss and balance sheet are as follows:

		For the year ended December 31,				
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		2015
Pool revenue <sup>(1)</sup>						
Scorpio MR Pool Limited	\$	217,141	\$	248,974	\$	315,925
Scorpio LR2 Pool Limited		136,514		156,503		208,132
Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool Limited		78,510		73,683		138,736
Scorpio LR1 Tanker Pool Limited		13,895		_		_
Scorpio Panamax Tanker Pool Limited		1,515		5,843		34,613
Scorpio Aframax Tanker Pool Limited		1,170		_		_
Voyage expenses <sup>(2)</sup>		(1,786)		(1,128)		(2,127)
Vessel operating costs <sup>(3)</sup>		(22,909)		(19,484)		(18,393)
Administrative expenses <sup>(4)</sup>		(10,744)		(9,462)		(7,950)

- (1) These transactions relate to revenue earned in the Scorpio Group Pools. The Scorpio Group Pools are related party affiliates. When our vessels are in the Scorpio Group Pools, SCM, the pool manager, charges fees of \$300 per vessel per day with respect to our LR1/Panamax and Aframax vessels, \$250 per vessel per day with respect to our LR2 vessels, and \$325 per vessel per day with respect to each of our Handymax and MR vessels, plus a commission of 1.50% on gross revenue per charter fixture. These are the same fees that SCM charges other vessels in these pools, including third party owned vessels.
- (2) These transactions represent the expense due to SCM, a related party affiliate, for commissions related to the commercial management services provided by SCM under the commercial management agreement for vessels that are not in one of the Scorpio Group Pools. SCM's services include securing employment, in the spot market and on time charters, for our vessels. When not in one of the Scorpio Group Pools, each vessel pays (i) flat fees of \$250 per day for LR1/Panamax and LR2/Aframax vessels and \$300 per day for Handymax and MR vessels and (ii) commissions of 1.25% of their gross revenue. These expenses are included in voyage expenses in the consolidated statements of income or loss.
- (3) These transactions represent technical management fees charged by SSM, a related party affiliate, which are included in vessel operating costs in the consolidated statements of income or loss. SSM's services include day-to-day vessel operation, performing general maintenance, monitoring regulatory and classification society compliance, customer vetting procedures, supervising the maintenance and general efficiency of vessels, arranging the hiring of qualified officers and crew, arranging and supervising drydocking and repairs, purchasing supplies, spare parts and new equipment for vessels, appointing supervisors and technical consultants and providing technical support. We believe our technical management fees are at arms-length rates as they are based on contracted rates that were the same as those charged to other vessels managed by SSM at the time the management agreements were entered into. This fee was \$685 per vessel per day during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.
- (4) We have an Amended Administrative Services Agreement with SSH, for the provision of administrative staff and office space, and administrative services, including accounting, legal compliance, financial and information technology services. SSH is a related party affiliate. We reimburse SSH for the reasonable direct or indirect expenses that are incurred on our behalf. SSH also arranges vessel sales and purchases for us. The services provided to us by SSH may be sub-contracted to other entities within the Scorpio Group. The expenses incurred under this agreement were as follows, and were recorded in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statement of income or loss.

- The expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$10.7 million included (i) administrative fees of \$9.0 million charged by SSH, (ii) restricted stock amortization of \$1.2 million, which relates to the issuance of an aggregate of 1,144,000 shares of restricted stock to SSH employees for no cash consideration in May 2014, September 2014, July 2015, July 2016 and December 2017, and (iii) the reimbursement of expenses of \$0.5 million.
- The expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$9.5 million included (i) administrative fees of \$7.3 million charged by SSH, (ii) restricted stock amortization of \$1.6 million, which relates to the issuance of an aggregate of 795,000 shares of restricted stock to SSH employees for no cash consideration in May 2014, September 2014 and July 2015 and July 2016, and (iii) the reimbursement expenses of \$0.6 million.
- The expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 of \$7.9 million included (i) administrative fees of \$6.8 million charged by SSH, (ii) restricted stock amortization of \$0.9 million, which relates to the issuance of an aggregate of 508,500 shares of restricted stock to SSH employees for no cash consideration in May and September 2014 and July 2015 and (iii) the reimbursement of expenses of \$0.2 million.

We had the following balances with related party affiliates, which have been included in the consolidated balance sheets:

		As of December 31,						
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016				
Assets:			'					
Accounts receivable (due from the Scorpio Group Pools) (1)	\$	44,880	\$	40,680				
Accounts receivable and prepaid expenses (SSM) (2)		6,391		4,233				
Other assets (pool working capital contributions) (3)		41,401		19,217				
Liabilities:								
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (SSM)		766		653				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (owed to the Scorpio Group Pools)		462		15				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (SCM)		191		53				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses (SSH)		190		90				

- (1) Accounts receivable due from the Scorpio Group Pools relate to hire receivables for revenues earned and receivables from working capital contributions. The amounts as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 include \$25.7 million and \$24.1 million, respectively, of working capital contributions made on behalf of our vessels to the Scorpio Group Pools. Upon entrance into such pools, all vessels are required to make working capital contributions of both cash and bunkers. Additional working capital contributions can be made from time to time based on the operating needs of the pools. These amounts are accounted for and repaid as follows:
  - For vessels in the Scorpio Handymax Tanker Pool, the initial contribution amount is repaid, without interest, upon a vessel's exit from the pool no later than six months after the exit date. Bunkers on board a vessel exiting the pool are credited against such repayment at the actual invoice price of the bunkers. For all owned or finance leased vessels we assume that these contributions will not be repaid within 12 months and are thus classified as non-current within other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. For time or bareboat chartered-in vessels we classify the initial contributions as current (within accounts receivable) or non-current (within other assets) according to the expiration of the contract. Any additional working capital contributions are repaid when sufficient net revenues become available to cover such amounts.
  - For vessels in the Scorpio MR Pool and Scorpio Panamax Tanker Pool, any contributions are repaid, without interest, when such vessel has earned sufficient net revenues to cover the value of such working capital contributed. Accordingly, we classify such amounts as current (within accounts receivable).
  - For vessels in the Scorpio LR2 Pool, Scorpio Aframax Pool and Scorpio LR1 Pool, the initial contribution amount is repaid, without interest, upon a vessel's exit from each pool. Bunkers on board a vessel exiting the pool are credited against such repayment at the actual invoice price of the bunkers. For all owned or finance leased vessels we assume that these contributions will not be repaid within 12 months and are thus classified as non-current within other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. For time or bareboat chartered-in vessels we classify the initial contributions as current (within accounts receivable) or non-current (within other assets) according to the expiration of the contract. Any additional working capital contributions are repaid when sufficient net revenues become available to cover such amounts.

- (2) Accounts receivable and prepaid expenses from SSM relate to advances made for vessel operating expenses (such as crew wages) that will either be reimbursed or applied against future costs.
- (3) Represents the non-current portion of working capital receivables as described above.

Prior to September 29, 2016, we paid SSH a fee for arranging vessel purchases and sales, on our behalf, equal to 1% of the gross purchase or sale price, payable upon the consummation of any such purchase or sale. This fee was eliminated for all vessel purchase or sale agreements entered into after September 29, 2016. These fees are capitalized as part of the carrying value of the related vessel for a vessel purchase and are included as part of the gain or loss on sale for a vessel disposal.

- During the year ended December 31, 2017, we paid SSH an aggregate fee of \$2.2 million in connection with the purchase and delivery of STI Galata, STI Bosphorus, STI Leblon, STI La Boca, STI San Telmo and STI Donald C. Trauscht. The agreements to acquire the aforementioned vessels were entered into prior to the September 29, 2016 amendments to the Master Agreement and Administrative Service Agreement. Additionally, we paid SCM an aggregate termination fee of \$0.2 million that was due under the commercial management agreements and we paid SSM an aggregate termination fee of \$0.2 million that was due under technical management agreements as a result of the sales of STI Emerald and STI Sapphire which have been recorded within net loss on sales of vessels within the consolidated statement of income or loss.
- During the year ended December 31, 2016, we paid SSH an aggregate fee of \$1.7 million in connection with the sales of *STI Lexington, STI Mythos, STI Chelsea, STI Powai*, and *STI Olivia* and a fee of \$0.6 million for the purchase and delivery of *STI Lombard*. Additionally, we paid SCM an aggregate termination fee of \$2.7 million that was due under the commercial management agreements and we paid SSM an aggregate termination fee of \$2.5 million that was due under the technical management agreements as a result of the aforementioned vessel sales. The agreements to sell and acquire the aforementioned vessels were entered into prior to the September 29, 2016 amendments to the Master Agreement and Administrative Service Agreement. The aggregate fees paid to SCM, SSH and SSM as they relate to the aforementioned vessel sales, are recorded within net loss on sales of vessels within the consolidated statement of income or loss.
- During the year ended December 31, 2015, we paid SSH an aggregate fee of \$12.6 million in connection with the purchase and delivery of 29 vessels and the sales of four vessels. Additionally, as a result of the sale of *STI Highlander* in 2015, we paid a \$0.5 million termination fee due under the vessel's commercial management agreement with SCM and a \$0.5 million termination fee due under the vessel's technical management agreement with SSM. The aggregate fees paid to SCM, SSH and SSM as they relate to the aforementioned vessel sales are recorded within net loss on sales of vessels within the consolidated statement of income or loss.

In 2011, we entered into an agreement to reimburse costs to SSM as part of its supervision agreement for newbuilding vessels. There were no costs incurred under this agreement during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. We also have an agreement with SSM to supervise the eight MR product tankers that were under construction at HMD and delivered throughout 2017 and in January 2018. We paid SSM \$0.7 million under this agreement during the year ended December 31, 2017.

# Key management remuneration

The table below shows key management remuneration for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	For the year ended December 31,						
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017			2016		2015	
Short-term employee benefits (salaries)	\$	6,614	\$	8,786	\$	15,601	
Share-based compensation (1)		19,113		25,575		26,911	
Total	\$	25,727	\$	34,361	\$	42,512	

Represents the amortization of restricted stock issued under our equity incentive plans as described in Note 16.

For the purpose of the table above, key management are those persons who have authority and responsibility for making strategic decisions, and managing operating, financial and legal activities.

There are no post-employment benefits.

### 18. Vessel revenue

During the year ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we had five, six, and six vessels that earned revenue through long-term time-charter contracts (with initial terms of one year or greater), respectively. The remaining vessels earned revenue from the Scorpio Group Pools or in the spot market.

# Revenue Sources

In thousands of U.S. dollars	 2017	 2016	2015		
Pool revenue	\$ 458,730	\$ 485,003	\$	697,406	
Time charter revenue	37,411	36,694		19,714	
Voyage revenue (spot market)	16,591	_		38,441	
Other revenue	_	1,050		150	
	\$ 512,732	\$ 522,747	\$	755,711	

# 19. Operating Leases

# Time and Bareboat Chartered-In Vessels

The following table depicts our time or bareboat chartered-in vessel commitments during the year ended December 31, 2017:

	Name	Year built	Vessel class	Charter type	Delivery (1)	Charter Expiration	Rate (\$/ day)
	Active as of December 31, 201	17					
1	Kraslava	2007	Handymax	Time Charter	January-11	May-18	11,250 <sup>(2)</sup>
2	Krisjanis Valdemars	2007	Handymax	Time Charter	February-11	March-18	11,250 <sup>(3)</sup>
3	Silent	2007	Handymax	Bareboat	January-17	March-19	7,500 (4)
4	Single	2007	Handymax	Bareboat	January-17	March-19	7,500 (4)
5	Star I	2007	Handymax	Bareboat	January-17	March-19	7,500 (4)
6	Steel	2008	Handymax	Bareboat	January-17	March-19	6,000 (5)
7	Sky	2008	Handymax	Bareboat	January-17	March-19	6,000 (5)
8	Stone I	2008	Handymax	Bareboat	January-17	March-19	6,000 (5)
9	Style	2008	Handymax	Bareboat	January-17	March-19	6,000 (5)
10	STI Beryl	2013	MR	Bareboat	April-17	April-25	8,800 (6)
11	STI Le Rocher	2013	MR	Bareboat	April-17	April-25	8,800 (6)
12	STI Larvotto	2013	MR	Bareboat	April-17	April-25	8,800 (6)
13	Vukovar	2015	MR	Time Charter	May-15	May-18	17,034
14	Zefyros	2013	MR	Time Charter	July-16	June-18	13 <b>,</b> 250 <sup>(7)</sup>
15	Gan-Trust	2013	MR	Time Charter	January-13	January-19	13,050 (8)
16	CPO New Zealand	2011	MR	Time Charter	September-16	September-18	15,250 <sup>(9)</sup>
17	CPO Australia	2011	MR	Time Charter	September-16	September-18	15,250 <sup>(9)</sup>
18	Ance	2006	MR	Time Charter	October-16	October-18	13,500 (10)
19	Densa Crocodile	2015	LR2	Time Charter	June-17	July-18	14,750 (11)
	Time or bareboat charters tha	t expired in 201	17				
1	Densa Crocodile	2015	LR2	Time Charter	February-15	January-17	22,600
2	Miss Mariarosaria	2011	MR	Time Charter	May-15	May-17	16,350
3	Targale	2007	MR	Time Charter	May-12	May-17	16,200
4	Hellespont Progress	2006	LR1	Time Charter	March-14	May-17	17,250
5	Densa Alligator	2013	LR2	Time Charter	September-13	September-17	14,360

- (1) Represents delivery date or estimated delivery date.
- (2) In February 2017, we entered into a new time charter-in agreement for one year at \$11,250 per day effective May 2017. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$13,250 per day.
- (3) In February 2017, we entered into a new time charter-in agreement for one year at \$11,250 per day effective March 2017. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$13,250 per day.
- (4) In December 2016, we entered into an agreement to cancel the time charter agreement for this vessel and enter into a new bareboat charter agreement. The time charter-in contract was cancelled in January 2017 and replaced by the new bareboat contract at a rate of \$7,500 per day. The agreement includes a purchase option which can be exercised through December 31, 2018. If the purchase option is not exercised, the bareboat-in agreement will expire on March 31, 2019.
- (5) In December 2016, we entered into an agreement to bareboat-in this vessel at a rate of \$6,000 per day. The agreement includes a purchase option which can be exercised through December 31, 2018. If the purchase option is not exercised, the bareboat-in agreement will expire on March 31, 2019.
- (6) In April 2017, we sold and leased back this vessel, on a bareboat basis, for a period of up to eight years for \$8,800 per day. The sales price was \$29.0 million and we have the option to purchase this vessel beginning at the end of the fifth year of the agreement through the end of the eighth year of the agreement, at market based prices. Additionally, a deposit of \$4.35 million was retained by the buyer and will either be applied to the purchase price of the vessel if a purchase option is exercised, or refunded to us at the expiration of the agreement.
- (7) In November 2017, we declared the option to extend the time charter-in agreement for an additional six months at \$13,250 per day effective December 2017. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$14,500 per day.
- (8) In November 2017, we extended the time charter-in agreement for one year at \$13,950 per day effective January 2018. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$15,750 per day.
- (9) We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$16,000 per day.
- (10) In August 2017, we entered into a new time charter-in agreement for one year at \$13,500 per day. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$15,000 per day.
- (11) In November 2017, we declared the option to extend this time charter for an additional six months at \$15,750 per day effective January 2018.

The undiscounted remaining future minimum lease payments under these arrangements as of December 31, 2017 are \$117.6 million. The obligations under these agreements will be repaid as follows:

	As of Dec			cember 31,		
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017		2016		
Less than 1 year	\$	52,532	\$	57,018		
1 - 5 years		42,839		30,933		
5+ years		22,264		_		
Total	\$	117,635	\$	87,951		

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, our charterhire expense was \$75.8 million, \$78.9 million and \$96.9 million, respectively. These lease payments include payments for the non-lease elements in our time chartered-in arrangements.

# Time Chartered-Out Vessels

The following table summarizes the terms of our time chartered-out vessels that were in place during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

Name	Year built	Туре	Delivery Date to the Charterer	Charter Expiration	Rat	te (\$/ day)
1 STI Pimlico	2014	Handymax	February-16	February-19	(1) \$	18,000
2 STI Poplar	2014	Handymax	January-16	January-19	(1) \$	18,000
3 STI Notting Hill	2015	MR	November-15	November-18	(2) \$	20,500
4 STI Westminster	2015	MR	December-15	December-18	(2) \$	20,500
5 STI Rose	2015	LR2	February-16	February-19	(2) \$	28,000
6 STI Texas City	2014	MR	March-14	April-16	\$	16,000 <sup>(3)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Redelivery is plus 30 days or minus 10 days from the expiry date.

Payments received include payments for the non-lease elements in these time chartered-out arrangements.

The future minimum payments due to us under these non-cancellable leases are set forth below. These minimum payments are shown net of address commissions, which are deducted upon payment.

		1,		
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2016		
Less than 1 year	\$	35,992	\$	37,472
1 - 5 years		2,176		38,168
5+ years		_		_
Total	\$	38,168	\$	75,640

## 20. General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses primarily represent employee benefit expenses, professional fees and administrative fees payable to SSH under our administrative services agreement (as described in Note 17).

Employee benefit expenses consist of:

	For the year ended December 31,					
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017 2016			2015		
Short term employee benefits (salaries)	\$	9,196	\$	12,330	\$	19,978
Share based compensation (see Note 16)		22,385		30,207		33,687
	\$	31,581	\$	42,537	\$	53,665

<sup>(2)</sup> Redelivery is plus or minus 30 days from the expiry date.

<sup>(3)</sup> The charter had a 50% profit sharing provision whereby we received 50% of the vessel's profits above the daily base rate from the charterer.

### 21. Financial expenses

Financial expenses consist of:

	For the year ended Decembe				r 31,		
In thousands of U.S. dollars	2017 2016			2015			
Interest payable on debt (1)	\$	86,703	\$	63,858	\$	61,082	
Amortization of deferred financing fees		13,381		14,149		14,688	
Write-off of deferred financing fees (2)		2,467		14,479		2,730	
Accretion of Convertible Notes (as described in Note 13)		12,211		11,562		11,096	
Accretion of premiums and discounts on assumed debt(3)		1,478		_		_	
Total financial expenses	\$	116,240	\$	104,048	\$	89,596	

- (1) The increase in interest payable in each year is primarily attributable to increases in the Company's average debt balance in addition to increases in LIBOR rates throughout 2017. Average debt outstanding during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$2,265.7 million, \$1,986.6 million and \$1,941.0 million, respectively. The increase in average debt during the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily the result of the Merger and the assumption of NPTI's indebtedness of \$907.4 million in aggregate. Interest payable during those periods was offset by interest capitalized from vessels under construction (as described in Note 7) of \$4.2 million, \$6.3 million and \$5.6 million, during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 respectively.
- (2) The write-off of deferred financing fees in the year ended December 31, 2017 includes (i) \$0.5 million related to the repayment of debt as a result of the sales of two vessels (as described in Note 6), (ii) \$0.1 million related to the repayment of debt as a result of the sale and operating leasebacks of three vessels (as described in Note 6), (iii) \$1.1 million related to the repayment of debt as a result of the finance lease arrangements for five vessels (as described in Note 13), and (iv) \$0.8 million related to the refinancing of outstanding borrowings under various credit facilities and repurchase of our Senior Notes due 2017 as described in Note 13. The write-off of deferred financing fees in the year ended December 31, 2016 includes (i) \$3.2 million related to the repayment of debt as a result of the sales of five vessels, and (ii) \$11.2 million related to the refinancing of outstanding borrowings under various credit facilities and the repurchase of our Convertible Notes as described in Note 13. The write-off of deferred financing fees in the year ended December 31, 2015 relates to the refinancing of outstanding indebtedness.
- (3) The accretion of premiums and discounts represent the accretion or amortization of the fair value adjustments relating to the indebtedness assumed from NPTI that have been recorded since the closing dates of the NPTI Vessel Acquisition and the September Closing. These premiums or discounts are described in Note 13.

### 22. Tax

Scorpio Tankers Inc. and its subsidiaries are incorporated in the Republic of the Marshall Islands, and in accordance with the income tax laws of the Marshall Islands, are not subject to Marshall Islands' income tax. Based upon review of applicable laws and regulations, and after consultation with counsel, we do not believe we are subject to material income taxes in any jurisdiction, including the United States of America. Therefore, we did not have any income tax charges, benefits, or balances as of or for the periods ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

# 23. (Loss) / earnings per share

The calculation of both basic and diluted (loss) / earnings per share is based on net income or loss attributable to equity holders of the parent and weighted average outstanding shares of:

	For the year ended December 31,					
In thousands of U.S. dollars except for share data	2017		2016			2015
Net (loss) or income attributable to equity holders of the parent - basic	\$	(158,240)	\$	(24,903)	\$	217,749
Convertible Notes interest expense		_		_		19,630
Convertible Notes deferred financing amortization		_		_		1,756
Net (loss) or income attributable to equity holders of the parent - diluted	\$	(158,240)	\$	(24,903)	\$	239,135
Basic weighted average number of shares		215,333,402		161,118,654		161,436,449
Effect of dilutive potential basic shares:						
Restricted stock		_		_		7,323,894
Convertible Notes		_		_		30,978,983
				_		38,302,877
Diluted weighted average number of shares		215,333,402		161,118,654		199,739,326
(Loss) / Earnings Per Share:						
Basic	\$	(0.73)	\$	(0.15)	\$	1.35
Diluted	\$	(0.73)	\$	(0.15)	\$	1.20

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we incurred net losses and as a result, the inclusion of potentially dilutive shares relating to unvested shares of restricted stock and our Convertible Notes were excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share because their effect would have been anti-dilutive. Accordingly, Convertible Notes interest expense, deferred financing amortization and the potentially dilutive securities relating to the conversion of the Convertible Notes (representing 34,422,823 and 34,049,792 shares of common stock for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively) along with the potentially dilutive impact of 19,254,411 and 12,613,585 unvested shares of restricted stock were excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The dilutive effect of 38,302,877 shares for the year ended December 31, 2015 relates to 31,791,435 potentially dilutive shares relating to our Convertible Notes and 13,611,270 unvested shares of restricted stock.

## 24. Financial instruments - financial and other risks

# Funding and capital risk management

We manage our funding and capital resources to ensure our ability to continue as a going concern while maximizing the return to the shareholder through optimization of the debt and equity balance.

IFRS 13 requires classifications of fair value measures into Levels 1, 2 and 3. Level 1 fair value measurements are those derived from quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Level 2 fair value measurements are those derived from inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices). Level 3 fair value measurements are those derived from valuation techniques that include inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

The fair values and carrying values of our financial instruments at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, are shown in the table below.

### **Categories of Financial Instruments**

	As of December 31, 2017			 As of December 31, 2016		
Amounts in thousands of U.S. dollars		Fair value	Carrying Value	 Fair value	Carrying Value	
Financial assets						
Cash and cash equivalents (1)	\$	186,462 \$	186,462	\$ 99,887	\$ 99,887	
Restricted cash (2)		11,387	11,387	_	_	
Loans and receivables (3)		65,458	65,458	42,329	42,329	
Derivatives at fair value through profit or loss (4)		_	_	116	116	
Financial liabilities						
Accounts payable (5)	\$	13,044 \$	13,044	\$ 9,282	\$ 9,282	
Accrued expenses (5)		32,838	32,838	23,024	23,024	
Secured bank loans (6)		1,615,248	1,615,248	1,466,940	1,466,940	
Finance lease liability (7)		717,139	717,139	_	_	
Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2020 (8)		53,449	53,750	48,252	53,750	
Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2017 (8)		_	_	52,330	51,750	
Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2019 (8)		58,466	57,500	_	_	
Convertible Notes (9)		316.184	348,500	286.321	348,500	

- (1) Cash and cash equivalents are considered Level 1 items as they represent liquid assets with short-term maturities.
- (2) Restricted cash are considered Level 1 items due to the liquid nature of these assets.
- (3) We consider that the carrying amount of accounts receivable approximate their fair value due to the relative short maturity of these instruments.
- (4) The derivative financial instrument at December 31, 2016 consists of the profit or loss agreement relating to *Densa Crocodile* whereby the profits or losses above or below the daily time charter rate were shared with a third party who neither owned nor operated the vessel. This instrument was recorded at the present value of estimated future cash flows which were derived from observable time charter rates and discounted based on the applicable yield curves to determine the fair value. As such, we classified this liability as a Level 2 fair value measurement. This agreement expired in January 2017.
- (5) We consider that the carrying amounts of accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate the fair value due to the relative short maturity of these instruments.
- (6) The carrying value of our secured bank loans are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. We consider that their carrying value approximates fair value because the interest rates on these instruments change with, or approximate, market interest rates. Accordingly, we consider their fair value to be a Level 2 measurement. These amounts are shown net of \$29.9 million and \$31.1 million of unamortized deferred financing fees as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- (7) The carrying value of our obligations due under finance lease arrangements are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. We consider that their carrying value approximates fair value because the interest rates on these instruments change with, or approximate, market interest rates. These amounts are shown net of \$1.2 million of unamortized deferred financing fees as of December 31, 2017.
- (8) The carrying value of our Unsecured Senior Notes Due 2020 and 2019 are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. The carrying values shown in the table are the face value of the notes. These notes are shown net of \$0.8 million and \$1.5 million of unamortized deferred financing fees, respectively, on our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017. Our Senior Notes Due 2020 and 2019 are quoted on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbols 'SBNA' and 'SBBC', respectively. We consider their fair values to be Level 1 measurements due to their quotation on an active exchange.
- (9) The carrying value of our Convertible Notes shown in the table above is its face value. The liability component of the Convertible Notes has been recorded within Long-term debt on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017, net of \$2.8 million of unamortized deferred financing fees. The equity component of the Convertible Notes has been recorded within Additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheet, net of \$1.9 million of deferred financing fees. We consider its fair value to be a Level 2 measurement.

#### Financial risk management objectives

We identify and evaluate significant risks on an ongoing basis with the objective of managing the sensitivity of our results and financial position to those risks. These risks include market risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and foreign exchange risk.

The use of financial derivatives is governed by our policies as approved by the board of directors.

#### Market risk

Our activities expose us to the risks inherent with the tanker industry, which has historically been volatile, and financial risks of changes in interest rates.

#### Spot market rate risk

The cyclical nature of the tanker industry causes significant increases or decreases in the revenue that we earn from our vessels, particularly those vessels that operate in the spot market or participate in pools that are concentrated in the spot market such as the Scorpio Group Pools. We currently have five vessels on time charter contracts. Additionally, we have the ability to remove our vessels from the pools on relatively short notice if attractive time charter opportunities arise. A \$1,000 per day increase or decrease in spot rates for all of our vessel classes would have increased or decreased our operating income by \$36.6 million, \$31.1 million and \$31.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

#### Interest rate risk

The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on the exposure to interest rates for non-derivative instruments at the balance sheet date. For floating rate liabilities, the analysis is prepared assuming the amount of liability outstanding at the balance sheet date was outstanding for the entire year.

If interest rates had been 1% higher/lower and all other variables were held constant, our net loss for the year ended December 31, 2017 would have decreased/increased by \$17.9 million. This is mainly attributable to our exposure to interest rate movements on our variable interest rate credit facilities as described in Note 13.

If interest rates had been 1% higher/lower and all other variables were held constant, our net income for the year ended December 31, 2016 would have decreased/increased by \$14.8 million. This is mainly attributable to our exposure to interest rate movements on our variable interest rate credit facilities as described in Note 13.

If interest rates had been 1% higher/lower and all other variables were held constant, our net income for the year ended December 31, 2015 would have decreased/increased by \$13.9 million. This is mainly attributable to our exposure to interest rate movements on our variable interest rate credit facilities that were in place during that year.

## Credit risk

Credit risk is the potential exposure of loss in the event of non-performance by customers and derivative instrument counterparties.

We only place cash deposits with major banks covered with strong and acceptable credit ratings.

Accounts receivable are generally not collateralized; however, we believe that the credit risk is partially offset by the creditworthiness of our counterparties including the commercial manager. We did not experience material credit losses on our accounts receivables portfolio in the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

The carrying amount of financial assets recognized in our consolidated financial statements represents the maximum exposure to credit risk without taking account of the value of any collateral obtained. We did not experience any impairment losses on financial assets in the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

We monitor exposure to credit risk, and believe that there is no substantial credit risk arising from counterparties.

#### Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that an entity will encounter difficulty in raising funds to meet commitments associated with financial instruments.

We manage liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves and borrowing facilities and by continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows.

Liquidity risk is the risk that an entity will encounter difficulty in raising funds to meet commitments associated with financial instruments. We manage liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves and borrowing facilities and by continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows. Current economic conditions in the product tanker market are challenging and have resulted in the incurrence of significant losses during the year ended December 31, 2017. The persistence or a deterioration in these economic

conditions could cause us to breach certain of our debt covenants which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

Based on internal forecasts and projections, which take into account reasonably possible changes in our trading performance, we believe that we have adequate financial resources to continue in operation and meet our financial commitments (including but not limited to newbuilding installments, debt service obligations and charterhire commitments) for a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of these consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, we continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing our financial statements.

#### Remaining contractual maturity on secured and unsecured credit facilities

The following table details our remaining contractual maturity for our secured and unsecured credit facilities. The amounts represent the future undiscounted cash flows of the financial liability based on the earliest date on which we can be required to pay. The table includes both interest and principal cash flows.

As the interest cash flows are not fixed, the interest amount included has been determined by reference to the projected interest rates as illustrated by the yield curves existing at the reporting date.

To be repaid as follows:

	As of December 31,		
In thousands of U.S. dollars		2017	2016
Less than 1 month	\$	24,868	\$ 32,997
1-3 months		65,294	41,577
3 months to 1 year		219,144	354,738
1-5 years		2,438,033	1,723,306
5+ years		684,330	54,330
Total	\$	3,431,669	\$ 2,206,948

All other current liabilities fall due within less than one month.

#### Foreign Exchange Rate Risk

Our primary economic environment is the international shipping market. This market utilizes the U.S. Dollar as its functional currency. Consequently, virtually all of our revenues and the majority of our operating expenses are in U.S. Dollars. However, we incur some of our combined expenses in other currencies, particularly the Euro. The amount and frequency of some of these expenses (such as vessel repairs, supplies and stores) may fluctuate from period to period. Depreciation in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies will increase the U.S. dollar cost of us paying such expenses. The portion of our business conducted in other currencies could increase in the future, which could expand our exposure to losses arising from currency fluctuations.

There is a risk that currency fluctuations will have a negative effect on our cash flows. We have not entered into any hedging contracts to protect against currency fluctuations. However, we have some ability to shift the purchase of goods and services from one country to another and, thus, from one currency to another, on relatively short notice. We may seek to hedge this currency fluctuation risk in the future.

## 25. Subsequent events

## Vessel delivery and related debt drawdown

In January 2018, we took delivery of *STI Esles II* and *STI Jardins*, MR product tankers that were under construction from HMD. In December 2017, we drew down \$21.5 million from our 2017 Credit Facility to partially finance the purchase of *STI Esles II*, and in January 2018, we drew down \$21.5 million from our 2017 Credit Facility to partially finance the purchase of *STI Jardins*.

## Declaration of dividend

On February 13, 2018, our Board of Directors declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.01 per share, payable on or about March 27, 2018 to all shareholders of record as of March 12, 2018.

#### Convertible Senior Notes due 2019

On March 12, 2018, the conversion rate of the Convertible Notes was adjusted to reflect the Company's expected payment of a cash dividend on or about March 27, 2018 to all shareholders of record as of March 12, 2018. The new conversion rate for the notes is 99.2056 shares of the Company's common shares per \$1,000 principal amount of the Convertible Notes, representing an increase of the prior conversion rate of 0.4313 shares for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Convertible Notes.

#### **Revised Master Agreement**

In December 2017, we agreed to amend the Amended and Restated Master Agreement to amend and restate the technical management agreement thereunder subject to bank consents being obtained, which were subsequently obtained. On February 22, 2018, we entered into definitive documentation to memorialize the agreed amendments to the Amended and Restated Master Agreement under a deed of amendment, or the Amendment Agreement. The Amended and Restated Master Agreement as amended by the Amendment Agreement, or the Revised Master Agreement, is effective as from January 1, 2018.

Pursuant to the Revised Master Agreement, the fixed annual technical management fee was reduced from \$250,000 per vessel to \$175,000 per vessel, and certain services previously provided as part of the fixed fee are now itemized. The aggregate cost, including the costs that are now itemized, for the services provided under the technical management agreement, are not expected to materially differ from the annual technical management fee charged prior to the amendment.

#### Amendment of Minimum Interest Coverage Ratio

In February and March 2018, we amended the ratio of EBITDA to net interest expense financial covenant on our secured credit facilities (wherever applicable) for the quarters ended June 30, 2018, September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2018. Under this amendment, the ratio was reduced to greater than 1.50 to 1.00 from 2.50 to 1.00.

#### Time Chartered-in Vessels

In January 2018, we entered into a new time charter-in agreement on a 2012 built, MR product tanker for one year at \$14,000 per day. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional year at \$14,400 per day. We took delivery of this vessel in March 2018.

In February 2018, we entered into a new time charter-in agreement on a 2013 built, LR2 product tanker for six months at \$14,300 per day. We have an option to extend the charter for an additional six months at \$15,310 per day. We took delivery of this vessel in February 2018.

#### 2013 Equity Incentive Plan

In February 2018, our Board of Directors approved the reloading of the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and reserved an additional 5,122,448 common shares, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company for issuance pursuant to the plan.

In March 2018, we issued 5,002,448 shares of restricted stock to our employees and 120,000 shares to our directors for no cash consideration. The share price on the issuance date was \$2.22 per share. The vesting schedule of the restricted stock issued to our employees is as follows:

Number of restricted shares	Vesting date
1,235,186	September 4, 2020
217,502	November 4, 2020
214,794	March 1, 2021
1,235,186	September 3, 2021
217,502	November 5, 2021
214,794	March 1, 2022
1,235,187	September 2, 2022
217,502	November 4, 2022
214,795	March 1, 2023
5,002,448	

The vesting schedule of the restricted shares issued to our directors is (i) one-third of the shares vest on March 1, 2019, (ii) one-third of the shares vest on March 2, 2020, and (iii) one-third of the shares vest on March 1, 2021.

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017

Page Number : 1 of 30

File :

Exhibit 4.3(b)

# THIS DEED OF AMENDMENT (THE "DEED OF AMENDMENT") AMENDS THE MASTER AGREEMENT WITH AN EFFECTIVE DATE AS OF 29 SEPTEMBER 2016 (THE "ORIGINAL MASTER")

This Deed of Amendment to the Original Master is effective as of 1 January 2018 (the "Amendment Date")

#### BETWEEN:

- (1) **SCORPIO TANKERS INC.**, a company incorporated under the laws of the Marshall Islands and having its registered office at Trust Company Complex, Ajeltake Road, Ajeltake Island, Majuro, Marshall Islands MH96960 ("STNG") on its own account and as agent for and on behalf of each of its existing wholly owned subsidiaries (as set out in <u>Schedule 1</u>) ("SPVs") and certain of its future wholly-owned subsidiaries ("Future SPVs") (the SPVs and Future SPVs jointly referred to as the "STNG SPVs");
- (2) **SCORPIO COMMERCIAL MANAGEMENT S.A.M.**, a company incorporated under the laws of Monaco and having its registered office at 9 Boulevard Charles III, Monaco 98000 ("**SCM**"); and
- (3) **SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT S.A.M.**, a company incorporated under the laws of Monaco and having its registered office at 9 Rue du Gabian, Monaco 98000 ("SSM");

(each a "Party" and together the "Parties").

#### WHEREAS:

(1) The Original Master governs the terms upon which SSM and SCM provide technical and commercial services (respectively) to the STNG SPVs. Pursuant to the terms of the Original Master the Vessels (as therein defined) are managed pursuant to standard technical management terms (the "Technical Management Terms") and/or standard commercial management terms (the "Commercial Management Terms"), which are set forth in the Original Master as Annex I and Annex II, each as amended and supplemented by the applicable confirmation a form of which is included in <u>Schedule 2</u> of the Original Master (the "Confirmation", and the applicable Confirmation together with the Technical Management Terms being hereinafter the "Technical Management Agreement"). The entry of a time chartered Vessel into management by SCM and/or SSM and any amendments to the standard management terms is evidenced by a written confirmation a form of which is included in <u>Schedule 3 of the Original Master</u> (the "TC Confirmation"). (2) the Parties have agreed to amend the form of the Technical Management Agreement and TC Confirmation as set forth in this Deed of Amendment.

NOW THEREFORE in consideration of the mutual covenants contained in this Deed of Amendment, the Parties agree as follows:

- 1. The Technical Management Terms, the form of the Confirmation and TC Confirmation attached to the Original Master shall with effect from the Amendment Date be deleted and replaced with the amended technical management terms as attached hereto as Annex A (the "New Technical Management Terms"), the amended form of confirmation as attached hereto as Annex B and the amended form of time charter confirmation as attached hereto as Annex C.
- 2. The Technical Management Terms in each Technical Management Agreement relating to the STNG SPVs that own and/or bareboat charter vessels listed in Schedule 2 Owned /Bareboat Chartered Vessels (the "Owned Vessel Technical Management Agreements") will with effect from the Amendment Date, be replaced with the New Technical Management Terms. An addendum to each Owned Vessel Technical Management Agreements confirming certain changes shall be issued in the form attached hereto as Schedule 3.

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017

Page Number : 2 of 30

- 3. STNG, in its capacity as guarantor, hereby confirms that any existing guarantees issued pursuant to the Original Master remain in full force and effect notwithstanding this Deed of Amendment.
- 4. This Deed of Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and all of such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.
- 5. This Deed of Amendment shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Deed of Amendment shall be referred to arbitration in London in accordance with the Arbitration Act 1996 or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof save to the extent necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Clause. The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the London Maritime Arbitrators Terms current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.
- 6. No provision of this Deed of Amendment shall be enforceable under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 by any person who is not a party to this Deed of Amendment.

Page Number : 3 of 30

File :

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this Deed of Amendment has been duly executed as a deed and delivered with effect from 21 February 2018.

Executed as a deed by For and on behalf of Scorpio Tankers Inc.  in the presence of Signature of Witness Name, address and occupation of witness  Executed as a deed by For and on behalf of Scorpio Tankers Inc. As agent for and on behalf of each of the STNG SPVs:	/s/ Cameron Mackey Name: Cameron Mackey Title: Chief Operating Officer  /s/ Laurice Oso Name: Laurice Oso Title: Office Assistant 150 E 58th Street, New York, NY 10155 /s/ Cameron Mackey Name: Cameron Mackey Title: Chief Operating Officer
in the presence of Signature of Witness Name, address and occupation of witness	/s/ Laurice Oso Name: Laurice Oso Title: Office Assistant 150 E 58 <sup>th</sup> Street, New York, NY 10155
Executed as a deed by For and on behalf of Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M.	/s/ Aldo Poma Name: Aldo Poma Title: Administrateur Delegue
in the presence of Signature of Witness Name, address and occupation of witness	/s/ Laura Thompson Name: Laura Thompson Title: Legal Administrator Le Millenium-9, Boulevard Charles III, Monaco, MC 98000
Executed as a deed by For and on behalf of Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M.	/s/ Francesco Bellusci Name: Francesco Bellusci Title: Administrateur Delegue
in the presence of Signature of Witness Name, address and occupation of witness	/s/ Laura Thompson Name: Laura Thompson Title: Legal Administrator c/o Scorpio Commercial Management Le Millenium-9, Boulevard Charles III, Monaco, MC 98000

Page Number : 4 of 30

File :

# Schedule 1

1.	Navig8 Product Tankers 6 Inc (to be renamed STI Gallantry Shipping Company Limited)		
2.	Navig8 Product Tankers 18 Inc (to be renamed STI Supreme Shipping Company Limited)		
3.	STI Acton Shipping Company Limited		
4.	STI Alexis Shipping Company Limited		
5.	STI Amber Shipping Company Limited		
6.	STI Aqua Shipping Company Limited		
7.	STI Battersea Shipping Company Limited  STI Battersea Shipping Company Limited		
8.	STI Battery Shipping Company Limited		
9.	STI Bayonne Shipping Company Limited		
10.	STI Benicia Shipping Company Limited  STI Benicia Shipping Company Limited		
11.	STI Beryl Shipping Company Limited  STI Beryl Shipping Company Limited		
12.	STI Black Hawk Shipping Company Limited  STI Black Hawk Shipping Company Limited		
13.	STI Bosphorus Shipping Company Limited (formerly STI Taksim Shipping Company Limited)		
14.	STI Botafogo Shipping Company Limited  STI Botafogo Shipping Company Limited		
15.	STI Brixton Shipping Company Limited  STI Brixton Shipping Company Limited		
16.	STI Broadway Shipping Company Limited  STI Broadway Shipping Company Limited		
17.	STI Bromley Shipping Company Limited  STI Bromley Shipping Company Limited		
18.			
	STI Bronx Shipping Company Limited		
19.	STI Brooklyn Shipping Company Limited		
20.	STI Camden Shipping Company Limited		
21.	STI Carnaby Shipping Company Limited		
22.	STI Cartaret Shipping Company Limited		
23.	STI Chartering and Trading Ltd		
24.	STI Clapham Shipping Company Limited		
25.	STI Comandante Shipping Company Limited		
26.	STI Condotti Shipping Company Limited		
27.	STI Connaught Shipping Company Limited		
28.	STI Croydon Shipping Company Limited		
29.	STI Dama Shipping Company Limited		
30.	STI Donald C Trauscht Shipping Company Limited (formerly STI Jurere Shipping Company Limited)		
31.	STI Duchessa Shipping Company Limited		
32.	STI Ealing Shipping Company Limited		
33.	STI Elysees Shipping Company Limited		
34.	STI Emerald Shipping Company Limited		
35.	STI Esles II Shipping Company Limited		
36.	STI Exceed Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 22 Inc)		
37.	STI Excel Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 19 Inc)		
38.	STI Excellence Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 26 Inc)		
39.	STI Excelsior Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 20 Inc)		
40.	STI Executive Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 24 Inc)		

Version Number : 01-2017

Page Number : 5 of 30

41.	STI Expedite Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 21 Inc)	
42.	STI Experience Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 23 Inc)	
43.	STI Express Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 25 Inc)	
44.	STI Finchley Shipping Company Limited	
45.	STI Fontvieille Shipping Company Limited	
46.	STI Fulham Shipping Company Limited	
47.	STI Galata Shipping Company Limited	
48.	STI Garnet Shipping Company Limited	
49.	STI Gavia Shipping Company Limited	
50.	STI Gauntlet Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 12 Inc)	
51.	STI Gladiator Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 13 Inc)	
52.	STI Goal Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 11 Inc)	
53.	STI Grace Shipping Company Limited (formerly SBI Macanudo Shipping Company Limited)	
54.	STI Gramercy Shipping Company Limited	
55.	STI Gratitude Shipping Company Limited	
<b>56.</b>	STI Guard Shipping Company Limited	
57.	STI Guide Shipping Company Limited	
58.	STI Hackney Shipping Company Limited	
59.	STI Hammersmith Shipping Company Limited	
60.	STI Hounslow Shipping Company Limited	
61.	STI Ipanema Shipping Company Limited	
62.	STI Jardins Shipping Company Limited	
63.	STI Jasper Shipping Company Limited	
64.	STI Jermyn Shipping Company Limited (formerly SBI Cuaba Shipping Company Limited)	
65.	STI Kingsway Shipping Company Limited	
66.	STI La Boca Shipping Company Limited	
67.	STI Larvotto Shipping Company Limited	
68.	STI Lauren Shipping Company Limited	
69.	STI Le Rocher Shipping Company Limited	
70.	STI Leblon Shipping Company Limited	
71.	STI Lombard Shipping Company Limited	
72.	STI Madison Shipping Company Limited	
73.	STI Manhattan Shipping Company Limited	
74.	STI Marianne Shipping Company Limited	
75.	STI Mayfair Shipping Company Limited	
76.	STI Memphis Shipping Company Limited	
77.	STI Meraux Shipping Company Limited	
78.	STI Millenium Shipping Company Limited	
79.	STI Milwaukee Shipping Company Limited	
80.	STI Nautilus Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 5 Inc)	
81.	STI Notting Hill Shipping Company Limited	
82.	STI Onyx Shipping Company Limited	
83.	STI Opera Shipping Company Limited	
84.	STI Orchard Shipping Company Limited	
I		

Page Number : 6 of 30

86.	STI Oxford Shipping Company Limited	
87.	STI Park Shipping Company Limited	
88.	STI Pimlico Shipping Company Limited	
89.	STI Pontiac Shipping Company Limited	
90.	STI Poplar Shipping Company Limited	
91.	STI Precision Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 29 Inc)	
92.	STI Prestige Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 30 Inc)	
93.	STI Pride Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 27 Inc)	
94.	STI Providence Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 28 Inc)	
95.	STI Queens Shipping Company Limited	
96.	STI Rambla Shipping Company Limited (formerly SBI Tuscamina Shipping Company Limited)	
97.	STI Recoleta Shipping Company Limited	
98.	STI Regina Shipping Company Limited	
99.	STI Rose Shipping Company Limited	
100.	STI Rotherhithe Shipping Company Limited	
101.	STI Ruby Shipping Company Limited	
102.	STI San Antonio Shipping Company Limited	
103.	STI San Telmo Shipping Company Limited	
104.	STI Sanctity Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 16 Inc)	
105.	STI Sapphire Shipping Company Limited	
106.	STI Savile Row Shipping Company Limited	
107.	STI Selatar Shipping Company Limited (formerly SBI Parejo Shipping Company Limited)	
108.	STI Seneca Shipping Company Limited	
109.	STI Sloane Shipping Company Limited	
110.	STI Soho Shipping Company Limited	
111.	STI Solace Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 4 Inc)	
112.	STI Solidarity Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 3 Inc)	
113.	STI Spiga Shipping Company Limited	
114.	STI St. Charles Shipping Company Limited	
115.	STI Stability Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 7 Inc)	
116.	STI Stamford Shipping Company Limited	
117.	STI Steadfast Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 17 Inc)	
118.	STI Susana Shipping Company Limited	
119.	STI Symphony Shipping Company Limited (formerly Navig8 Product Tankers 15 Inc)	
120.	STI Texas City Shipping Company Limited	
121.	STI Topaz Shipping Company Limited	
122.	STI Tribeca Shipping Company Limited	
123.	STI Venere Shipping Company Limited	
124.	STI Veneto Shipping Company Limited	
125.	STI Ville Shipping Company Limited	
126.	STI Virtus Shipping Company Limited	
127.	STI Wembley Shipping Company Limited	
128.	STI Westminster Shipping Company Limited	
129.	STI Winnie Shipping Company Limited	
I		

Version Number : 01-2017

Page Number : 8 of 30

File :

# Schedule 2 Confirmations

# **Owned/Bareboat Chartered Vessels**

	Vessel name	Date of Confirmation
1.	NAVIG8 GALLANTRY	1 September 2017
2.	NAVIG8 SUPREME	1 September 2017
3.	NAVIG8 SYMPHONY	1 September 2017
4.	SILENT	27 February 2017
5.	SINGLE	27 February 2017
6.	SKY	27 February 2017
7.	STAR I	27 February 2017
8.	STEEL	27 February 2017
9.	STONE I	27 February 2017
10.	STYLE	27 February 2017
11.	STI ACTON	25 August 2014
12.	STI ALEXIS	15 January 2015
13.	STI AMBER	24 January 2013
14.	STI AQUA	2 July 2014
15.	STI BATTERSEA	13 October 2014
16.	STI BATTERY	11 November 2014
17.	STI BENICIA	2 July 2014
18.	STI BERYL	24 January 2013
19.	STI BLACK HAWK	10 August 2015
20.	STI BOSPHORUS	27 February 2017
21.	STI BRIXTON	11 June 2014
22.	STI BROADWAY	4 November 2014
23.	STI BRONX	15 January 2015
24.	STI BROOKLYN	8 June 2015
25.	STI CAMDEN	15 September 2014
26.	STI CARNABY	28 July 2015
27.	STI CLAPHAM	11 November 2014
28.	STI COMANDANTE	22 May 2014
29.	STI CONDOTTI	11 November 2014
30.	STI CONNAUGHT	9 March 2015
31.	STI DAMA	2 July 2014
32.	STI DONALD C TRAUSCHT	27 February 2017
33.	STI DUCHESSA	24 January 2013
34.	STI ESLES II	27 February 2017
35.	STI ELYSEES	2 July 2014
36.	STI EXCEED	1 September 2017
37.	STI EXCEL	1 September 2017
38.	STI EXCELLENCE	1 September 2017
39.	STI EXCELSIOR	1 September 2017

Page Number : 9 of 30

	Vessel name	Date of Confirmation
40.	STI EXECUTIVE	1 September 2017
41.	STI EXPEDITE	1 September 2017
42.	STI EXPERIENCE	1 September 2017
43.	STI EXPRESS	1 September 2017
44.	STI FINCHLEY	11 November 2014
45.	STI FONTVIEILLE	17 June 2013
46.	STI FULHAM	15 September 2014
47.	STI GALATA	27 February 2017
48.	STI GARNET	24 January 2013
49.	STI GAUNTLET	1 September 2017
50.	STI GLADIATOR	1 September 2017
51.	STI GOAL	1 September 2017
52.	STI GRACE	1 March 2016
53.	STI GRAMERCY	6 January 2015
54.	STI GRATITUDE	1 September 2017
55.	STI GUARD	1 September 2017
56.	STI GUIDE	1 September 2017
57.	STI HACKNEY	2 July 2014
58.	STI HAMMERSMITH	21 November 2014
59.	STI JARDINS	27 February 2017
60.	STI JERMYN	25 April 2016
61.	STI KINGSWAY	28 July 2015
62.	STI LARVOTTO	17 June 2013
63.	STI LAUREN	9 March 2015
64.	STI LA BOCA	27 February 2017
65.	STI LE ROCHER	17 June 2013
66.	STI LEBLON	27 February 2017
67.	STI LOMBARD	6 April 2016
68.	STI MANHATTAN	9 March 2015
69.	STI MADISON	25 August 2014
70.	STI MAYFAIR	3 September 2014
71.	STI MERAUX	30 April 2014
72.	STI MEMPHIS	11 December 2015
73.	STI MILWAUKEE	4 November 2014
74.	STI NAUTILUS	1 September 2017
75.	STI NOTTING HILL	9 March 2015
76.	STI ONYX	24 January 2013
77.	STI OPERA	24 January 2013
78.	STI ORCHARD	25 August 2014
79.	STI OSCEOLA	9 March 2015
80.	STI OXFORD	22 January 2015
81.	STI PARK	15 September 2014
82.	STI PIMLICO	2 July 2014
83.	STI PONTIAC	9 March 2015

84. STI POPLAR 11 November 2014

Page Number : 10 of 30

	Vessel name	Date of Confirmation
85.	STI PRESTIGE	1 September 2017
86.	STI PRECISION	1 September 2017
87.	STI PRIDE	1 September 2017
88.	STI PROVIDENCE	1 September 2017
89.	STI QUEENS	9 March 2015
90.	STI RAMBLA	6 March 2017
91.	STI REGINA	25 August 2014
92.	STI ROSE	16 December 2014
93.	STI ROTHERHITHE	16 December 2014
94.	STI RUBY	24 January 2013
95.	STI SAN ANTONIO	22 May 2014
96.	STI SAN TELMO	27 February 2017
97.	STI SANCTITY	3 September 2017
98.	STI SAVILE ROW	20 May 2015
99.	STI SELATAR	16 August 2016
100.	STI SENECA	20 May 2015
101.	STI SLOANE	13 October 2014
102.	STI SOHO	21 November 2014
103.	STI SOLACE	1 September 2017
104.	STI SOLIDARITY	1 September 2017
105.	STI SPIGA	20 May 2015
106.	STI ST CHARLES	15 September 2014
107.	STI STABILITY	1 September 2017
108.	STI STEADFAST	1 September 2017
109.	STI TEXAS CITY	19 March 2014
110.	STI TOPAZ	24 January 2013
111.	STI TRIBECA	21 November 2014
112.	STI VENERE	11 June 2014
113.	STI VENETO	15 January 2015
114.	STI VILLE	17 June 2013
115.	STI VIRTUS	11 June 2014
116.	STI WEMBLEY	13 October 2014
117.	STI WESTMINSTER	8 June 2015
118.	STI WINNIE	9 March 2015
119.	STI YORKVILLE	13 October 2014

Page Number : 11 of 30

File :

## Schedule 3 Form of deed of addendum to each of the Owned Vessel Technical Management Agreements

This Deed of Addendum number [one/two/three] to the TMA (the "Addendum") is effective as of 1 January 2018

#### BETWEEN:

- (i) **SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT S.A.M.**, a company incorporated under the laws of Monaco and having its registered office at 9 Rue du Gabian, Monaco MC 98000 ("SSM");
- (ii) [\*], a company incorporated under the laws of the Marshall Islands and having its registered office at Trust Company Complex, Ajeltake Road, Ajeltake Island, Majuro, Marshall Islands MH96960 ("STNG SPV"); and
- (iii) **SCORPIO TANKERS INC.**, a company incorporated under the laws of the Marshall Islands and having its registered office at Trust Company Complex, Ajeltake Road, Ajeltake Island, Majuro, Marshall Islands MH96960 ("STNG");

(each a "Party" and together the "Parties").

#### **WHEREAS:**

- (1) SSM and STNG SPV have previously entered into a standard form technical management agreement (the "TMA") including the confirmation dated [\*] (the "Confirmation") and an addendum number [one [dated] /and two [dated]] pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated master agreement with an effective date as of 29 September 2016 (together, the "Original Master"); and
- (2) The Parties have amended the terms of the Original Master pursuant to a deed of amendment effective as of 1 January 2018 (the "Amended Master") and the technical management terms included therein (the "New Standard Form TMA"). This Addendum confirms the changes effective to the terms of the TMA.

**NOW THEREFORE** in consideration of mutual covenants contained herein and the payment of \$1 by each Party to the other, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged by each **IT IS AGREED** as follows:

- (a) With effect from 1 January 2018, the TMA will be deleted and replaced by the New Standard Form TMA.
- (b) The Confirmation [as amended by addendum number one dated []/and two dated []] shall continue to apply as is except that: (i) the reference to "In respect of the Standard Technical Management Terms, see the attached Annexes" shall be deleted and replaced by "In respect of the Standard Technical Management Terms, Part VI to be deleted and replaced by Part VI attached hereto"; and (ii) the reference to "Box 22, Part 1 of the Standard Technical Management Terms" shall be deleted and replaced by "Section 2.2, Part 1 of the Standard Technical Management Terms".
- (c) STNG confirms its guarantee of the performance of the STNG SPV remains in full force and effect notwithstanding the New Standard Form TMA and this Addendum.
- (d) This Addendum may be executed in any number of counterparts and all of such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.
- (e) The law and dispute resolution clause at clause 20 of the New Standard Form TMA shall apply to this Addendum.
- (f) No provision of this Addendum shall be enforceable under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 by a person who is not a party to this Addendum.

Page Number : 12 of 30

File

:

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** this Addendum has been duly executed as a deed and delivered with effect from 2018.

Executed as a deed by Francesco Bellusci For and on behalf of Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M.: in the presence of Signature of Witness ) Name, address and occupation of witness ) Executed as a deed by For and on behalf of [STNG SPV]: in the presence of Signature of Witness Name, address and occupation of witness Executed as a deed by ) For and on behalf of Scorpio Tankers Inc. in the presence of Signature of Witness Name, address and occupation of witness [Executed as a deed by Aldo Poma For and on behalf of Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M.: in the presence of Signature of Witness Name, address and occupation of witness )]

Attachments to this Addendum: Part VI

	File :
Annex A New Technical Management Terms	
	and
	SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
	MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
	<u>INDEX</u>

Page Number : 13 of 30

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017

Page Number : 14 of 30

File :

## <u>PART</u> <u>SUBJECT MATTER</u>

## Part I Vessel Details

## Part II Terms of Agreement

- 1. Definitions & Interpretation
- 2. Appointment of Managers
- 3. Basic Services
- 3.1 Crewing
- 3.2 Technical Management
- 3.3 Purchasing
- 3.4 Insurance
- 3.5 Accounting and Budgeting
- 3.6 Information System Software
- 3.7 Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
- 3.8 OPA
- 3.9 Assistance with Sale of Vessel
- 3.10 Vessel trading in high risk areas
- 4. Services provided by Associated Companies
- 5. Managers' Obligations
- 6. Owners' Obligations
- 7. Documentation
- 8. Management Fee

Page Number : 15 of 30

- 9. Payments and Management of Funds
- 10. Manager's Right to Sub-Contract
- 11. Responsibilities
- 11.1 Force Majeure
- 11.2 Liability to Owners
- 11.3 Indemnity General
- 11.4 Indemnity Tax
- 11.5 Himalaya
- 11.6 Consequential Loss
- 12. Liens
- 13. Claims/Disputes
- 14. Auditing, Records
- 15. Inspection of Vessel
- 16. Compliance with Laws & Regulations
- 17. Duration of the Agreement
- 17.1 Termination by Notice
- 17.2 Termination by Default Owners
- 17.3 Termination by Default Managers
- 17.4 Liquidation
- 17.5 Extraordinary Termination
- 18. Confidentiality
- 19. Suspension of Services
- 20. Law and Arbitration
- 21. Amendments to Agreement
- 22. Time Limit for Claims
- 23. Condition of Vessel
- 24. Notices
- 25. Staff Loyalty
- 26. Entire Agreement

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017

Page Number : 16 of 30

File :

- 27. Partial Validity
- 28. Performance Guarantee
- 29. Non Waiver

Part III Associated Companies

Part IV Fee Schedule

Part V Fleet Details

Part VI Initial Budget

Part VII Change of Control

	Page Number : 17 of 30	
File :		

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017

<u>SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT - PART I</u>

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number	: 01-2017
	Page Number : 18 of 30
File	;
1. <u>Vessel Details</u>	
Name:	GT/NT:
Flag:	Class:
Type:	Year Built:
IMO number:	
2. Owners	
Name:	
Country of Incorporation: Marshall Islands  2.2 <b>Owners' business establishment address (head office s</b>	and principal place of business)
As per Confirmation	
Telephone Number Fax Number:	
Contact Name: Position:	
Email address:	
3. <u>Managers</u>	
Name: Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M.	
Registered Office: 9 Rue du Gabian, 98000, Monaco	
Country of Incorporation: Monaco	
IMO Number: 0631141	
Telephone Number: +377 97985700 Fax Number:	

Contact Name: Position:
Email address: fbellusci@scorpio.mc
4. <u>Guarantor (Clause 28)</u>
Name: Scorpio Tankers Inc.
5. Date of Commencement of Agreement (Clause 2.1) As per Confirmation
6. <b>Notices to Owners and Guarantor</b> : at the Owners' Principal Place of Business address, fax number and email address stated in Box 2
7. <b>Notices to Managers</b> : at the address, fax number and email address stated in Box 3

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

MANAGERS

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017			
	F	age Number : 19 of 30	
	File :		
,			
called "the Managers") and, if	the party mentioned in Box 2 of Part I (herein f applicable, the party mentioned in Box 4 of be performed subject to the conditions contain	nafter called "the Owners") and the party mention Part I (hereinafter called "the Guarantor") that this ned herein.	ed in Box 3 of Part I (hereinafter Agreement consisting of
DATE OF AGREEMENT:			
S' 22 24 24 (2) (0 22 22)	Simulation (A) (Manager)		
Signature(s) (Owners)	Signature(s) (Managers)		
Title: Title:			
Signature(s) (Guarantor)			
Signature(s) (Guarantor)			
Title:			

Page Number : 20 of 30
File :

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017

<u>SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT - PART II</u>

#### 1. Definitions and Interpretation

- 1.1In this agreement (together with the Confirmation, any additional clauses of even date herewith and any schedules (the "Agreement")), in addition to terms defined in Part I, save where the context otherwise requires, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them.
  - "**Approved Broker**" means the affiliated insurance broker of the Manager.
  - "Basic Services" means services relating to Crewing, Technical Management, Purchasing, Insurance, Accounting and Budgeting, Information System Software, Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan, OPA and Assistance with Sale provided in accordance with Clause 3 as well as Safety and Environmental Compliance Auditing & Training ("SECAT").
  - "Change of Control" means the definition given to it in the Schedule comprising Part VII.
  - "Crew Support Costs" means all expenses of a general nature not particularly referable to any individual vessel for the time being managed by the Managers and incurred for the purpose of providing an efficient and economic management service including, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, cost of crew standby pay, training schemes, cadet training schemes, study pay, recruitment and interviews.
  - "Fees" means for the purposes of Clauses 8.5, 11.2 and 17.7 the items set out at part (a) in the Fee Schedule (as the same may be revised from time to time).
  - **"Fee Schedule"** means the Schedule comprising Part IV or any revised Fee Schedule prepared by the Managers after the date hereof to record adjustments to the fees and expenses payable from time to time under this Agreement.
  - **"Fleet"** shall mean any vessel owned or operated now or hereafter by the Owners or any parent, subsidiary or associated company of the Owners and the vessels (if any) details of which are set out in Part V hereto or any revised Part V executed after the date hereof.
  - "Information System Software" means the Managers' ship management software in executable object code form as described in Clause 3.6.l as the same may be upgraded and updated from time to time.
  - "ISM Code" means the International Safety Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and for Pollution Prevention adopted by Resolution A.714 (18) of the International Maritime Organisation on 4 November 1994 and incorporated on 19 May 1994 into the SOLAS Convention 1974 as Chapter IX and any amendment thereto or substitution thereof.
  - **"ISPS Code"** means the International Ship and Port Facility Security Code as adopted on 12 December 2002 by resolution 2 of the Conference of Contracting Governments to the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea 1974 and any amendment thereto or substitution thereof.
  - "Management Services" means Basic Services and all other functions performed by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement.
  - "Master Agreement" means the deed of Master Agreement as amended and restated effective as of 29 September 2016 and as further amended by a deed of amendment effective as of 1 January 2018 entered into by and between the Guarantor, the Guarantor on behalf of any existing and future wholly owned subsidiaries, Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M and the Managers.

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

MANAGERS

Page Number : 21 of 30

File

"MLC" means the Maritime Labour Convention 2006 and any amendment thereto, substitution thereof and ratification of the Maritime Labour Convention 2006 in the respective States national law.

**"OPA"** means the United States Oil Pollution Act of 1990, regulations made thereunder, and any amendment thereto or substitution thereof.

"Severance Costs" means the costs which the employers are legally obliged to pay to or in respect of the Crew as a result of the early termination of any contract for service on board the Vessel.

"SMS" means a Safety Management System in accordance with the ISM Code.

"SSP" means a Ship Security Plan in accordance with the ISPS Code.

"STCW" means the International Maritime Organisation Convention on Standards of Training Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers 1978, as amended in 1995 and any amendment thereto or substitution thereof.

"the Vessel" shall mean the vessel details of which are set out in Box 1 of Part I.

1.2Clause Headings are inserted for convenience and shall be ignored in construing this Agreement; words denoting the singular number shall include the plural number and <u>vice versa</u>; references to Parts are to Parts of this Agreement; references to Clauses are to Clauses of Part II except where otherwise expressly stated; and references to any enactment include any re-enactments, amendments and extensions thereof.

Interpretation: the Managers, Owners and Guarantor acknowledge and agree that in the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of the Master Agreement and this Agreement: (i) prior to and including the Effective Date (as defined in the Master Agreement) the provisions of the Master Agreement shall prevail; and (ii) after the Effective Date the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail.

## 2. Appointment of Managers

- 2.1With effect from the date stated in Box 5 of Part I (the "Date of Commencement") and continuing unless and until terminated as provided herein, the Owners hereby appoint the Managers and the Managers hereby agree to act as the managers of the Vessel in respect of the Management Services.
- 2.2In performing any of the Management Services the Managers shall, as agents for and on behalf of the Owners, have authority to take such steps as the Managers may from time to time in their absolute discretion consider to be necessary to enable them to perform this Agreement in accordance with sound ship management practice.

# 3. Basic Services

Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, during the period of this Agreement the Managers shall carry out, as agents for and on behalf of the Owners, the Basic Services in accordance with the following provisions of this Clause.

# 3.1Crewing

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

MANAGERS

Page Number : 22 of 30

File

- 3.1.1The Managers shall provide suitably qualified crew for the Vessel in accordance with current STCW requirements, provision of which includes but is not limited to the following functions:
  - (i) selecting and engaging Master, officers and ratings (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Crew"); where the Owners make a complaint about any member of the Crew the Managers will promptly investigate the same and if it proves to be justified, replace the Crew member concerned as soon as practicable;
  - (ii) ensuring that the applicable requirements of the law of the flag of the Vessel are satisfied in respect of manning levels, rank, qualification and certification of the Crew, and employment regulations including Crew's tax, social insurance, discipline and other requirements;
  - (iii) ensuring that all members of the Crew have passed a medical examination with a qualified doctor certifying that they are fit for the duties for which they are engaged and are in possession of valid medical certificates which are valid for the duration of their service onboard the Vessel and issued in accordance with appropriate flag state requirements;
- (iv) arranging transportation of the Crew, including repatriation;
   (v)supervising the efficiency of the Crew and using the Manager's standard crew appraisal system (written or electronic) and administration of all other Crew matters such as planning for the manning of the Vessel;
  - (vi) making payroll arrangements, including settling manning and agency expenses for the manning agents in the Crew's country of origin and, if applicable, payment of Severance Costs;
  - (vii) if requested by the Owners, conducting union negotiations and making agreed payments to unions;
    - (viii) operating the Managers' Drug and Alcohol Policy;
  - (ix) arranging Crew training in accordance with STCW (and as provided for in the budget), records of such training being maintained in the Manager's standard format.

#### 3.1.2 Crew Claims

The Managers will provide such information as requested by relevant brokers and/or P&I Club managers to enable such brokers or managers to prepare and process all Crew insurance claims.

- 3.1.3 The Owners agree to implement in full the terms and conditions of employment under which the Crew are engaged by the Managers as agent for the Owners. The Owners shall be the employer of the Crew and under no circumstances shall the Managers be deemed to be the employer of the Crew. If the Vessel is covered by an ITF approved agreement or any other CBA/national agreement the Owners authorize the Managers to sign the ITF Special Agreement or any other CBA/national agreement on their behalf and agree to provide all information necessary for this purpose.
- 3.1.4 Should the Owners require that their prior approval is given to the engagement of any member of the Crew, the Owners shall be obliged to give such approval within two working days of receipt from the

to but ouen approvar mann the norming and or receipt nom are Managers of reasonable details of the proposed appointee.

- 3.1.5 In the event that any officers or ratings are supplied by the Owners or on their behalf, the Owners shall procure that they comply with the requirements of STCW and MLC. Owners will instruct such officers and ratings to obey all reasonable orders of the Managers. Any such officers or ratings shall, at the Owners' cost, be trained in accordance with the Managers training matrix.
- 3.1.6 The Managers shall procure that the Crew consent to processing of their personal data for legitimate business purposes. The Owners warrant that personal data of the Crew will be processed in accordance with the requirements of the Data Protection Act 1998 or any other applicable law or regulation.
- 3.1.7 For the purposes of the MLC to the extent permitted, the Owners shall be deemed "Shipowner" and under no circumstances whatsoever, notwithstanding the Managers agreeing to carry out specific obligations under the MLC on behalf of the Owners, shall the Managers be deemed "Shipowner". It is a condition of this Agreement that the Owners shall provide all Crew with MLC compliant working and living conditions.

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

MANAGERS

Page Number : 23 of 30

File

- 3.1.8 The Owners authorize the Managers to sign contracts of employment with the Crew as agent only for and on behalf of the Owners and/or to procure that a seafarer recruitment and placement service, in the country of domicile of a Crew member, signs contracts of employment with such Crew member as agent only for and on behalf of the Owners.
- 3.1.9 All costs, including consultancy and advisory costs, related to compliance with tax and/or social security obligations shall at all times remain for the account of the Owners.

#### 3.2 Technical Management

The Managers shall provide technical management which includes, but is not limited to the following functions:

- (i) provision of personnel to supervise the maintenance and general efficiency of the Vessel;
- (ii) arrangement and supervision of drydockings, repairs, modifications to and the upkeep of the Vessel to the standards agreed with the Owners provided that the Managers shall be entitled to incur the necessary expenditure to ensure that the Vessel will comply with all requirements and recommendations of the classification society and equipment manufacturers, and with the laws and regulations of the country of registry of the Vessel and of the places where she trades;
- (iii) arrangement of periodic analysis of the bunker fuel, lubricating oils and chemicals by third parties (the costs being included in the Vessel's running costs);
- (iv) appointment of surveyors and technical consultants as the Managers may consider from time to time to be necessary;
- (v) visits to the Vessel by superintendents or other staff of the Managers for up to 15 days in any calendar year (or <u>pro rata</u> for part of a calendar year) including time spent travelling;
- (vi) notifying the Owners of any extraordinary and/or non-budgeted single item of expenditure in excess of US\$50,000;
- (vii) development, implementation and

maintenance of an SMS and an SSP.

#### 3.3 Purchasing

3.3.1 The Managers shall arrange for the supply of necessary victualling, stores, spares, provisions, lubricating oils and services (including drydock services) for the Vessel. To enable the Managers to arrange such supplies on the most advantageous terms, the Managers shall be entitled to join with other parties in making arrangements for bulk purchase. The Managers are presently members of a contracting association and may join other similar associations in the future (any such existing or future association the "Association") providing access

- negotiates on behalf of its members with selected suppliers the best available price, terms and conditions for the bulk purchase of goods and services for the marine industry with the aim of offering to members and their clients savings on vessel technical operating costs.
- 3.3.2 Details of the suppliers contracted by the Association, and prices available for the Vessel at the time of supply shall be made available to Owners upon their request. Owners acknowledge that all information relating to prices is confidential and undertake not to disclose the same to third parties without the prior written consent of the Managers.
- 3.3.3 Where the Association has negotiated terms and conditions with suppliers of any stores, spares provisions, or lubricating oils ("Goods") and/or suppliers of services required by the Vessel, then the purchase of such Goods and services will,

Ship Management Agreement OWNERS MANAGERS

Page Number : 24 of 30

File

- unless operational or other circumstances otherwise require, be undertaken with such suppliers on the basis of the terms and conditions negotiated by the Association.
- 3.3.4 The Association will where practicable obtain a best price charter from suppliers that the prices for all Goods and services purchased by the Association's members will be the lowest prices available. If the Owners are able to obtain in good faith, on arms' length terms, on a true like for like basis (including quality, certification, timing, manufacturer, place of supply, etc, but ignoring taxes and exchange rate fluctuations), the same Goods and/or services at a lower price than that obtained by the Association, the Owners will supply full details to the Managers who will promptly raise the matter with the Association and pass on to Owners any refund obtained by the Association from the supplier.
- 3.3.5 The Owners have received details from the Managers of the business rules and operating procedures adopted by the Association, including provisions related to fees that the Association will retain and that the Managers will earn as applicable, and agree to comply with such rules and operating procedures as the same may be amended from time to time.
- 3.3.6 The Owners acknowledge that they are aware that prices obtained from suppliers require strict adherence to the payment terms agreed with suppliers (normally 45 days from date of invoice), and any failure by the Owners to provide the Managers with funds to settle sums due to suppliers on time will (in the absence of a good faith dispute) result in an immediate 5% surcharge, and monthly interest charges of 1% per month or part thereof being rigorously applied by suppliers. The Managers are hereby expressly authorised to settle such surcharge and interest charges from any sums held by them on behalf of Owners. The Owners further acknowledge that they are aware if payments to suppliers are regularly made late, or if suppliers are not satisfied with Owners' credit rating, suppliers may refuse to supply at the prices and on the terms negotiated by the Association.

### 3.4 Insurance

- 3.4.1 If instructed by the Owners to arrange insurances on their behalf, the Managers shall appoint an Approved Broker, for the placing of insurances, and insurance claims handling, and, if applicable, casualty management.
- 3.4.2 The Approved Broker shall place such insurances as the Owners shall have instructed or agreed, in particular as regards values, deductibles and franchises. At each renewal the Approved Broker will liaise with the Owners:
  - (i) as to any changes in insured values required;
  - (ii) in respect of premiums, franchises and deductibles and any other changes for the new policy year; and
  - $\mbox{(iii)}$  to update the budget to reflect changes in insurance premiums.
- 3.4.3 The Approved Broker shall compile such statistics and enter into negotiations with such brokers and P&I Club managers as they

- consider necessary or desirable in order to arrange for such insurances to be placed.
- 3.4.4 Once insurances are placed the Approved Broker shall arrange for all cover notes to be checked and for all debit notes to be paid as required.
- 3.4.5 Unless otherwise indicated by the Owners, the Managers shall provide such information as requested by the Approved Broker to enable the Approved Broker to handle and or procure the settling of all insurance, average and salvage claims in connection with the Vessel.
- 3.4.6 The services provided by the Approved Broker to the Owners shall, at the Approved Broker's absolute discretion, terminate on termination of this Agreement.

# 3.5 Accounting and Budgeting

Ship Management Agreement OWNERS MANAGERS

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT	Version Number : 01-2017
	Page Number : 25 of 30
	File :
,	

#### 3.5.1 The Managers shall:

- (i) maintain the records of all costs and expenditure incurred hereunder as well as data necessary or proper for the settlement of accounts between the parties;
- (ii) establish an accounting system for the Vessel and supply regular reports in accordance therewith in the Managers' standard format or, on agreement of an additional fee, such other form as may be mutually agreed in writing with the Owners.
- 3.5.2 The Managers shall present to the Owners annually a budget for the following calendar year in the Managers' standard format or such other form as may be mutually agreed in writing. The budget for the period following the date stated in Box 5 of Part I is set out in Part VI. Subsequent annual budgets shall be prepared by the Managers and submitted to the Owners in each year in respect of the following year.
- 3.5.3 The Owners shall notify the Managers of their acceptance and approval of the annual budget within 14 days of presentation and in the absence of any response the Owners shall be deemed to have accepted the said budget. In the event that the Owners do not accept an annual budget presented by the Managers within the period aforesaid and that budget is, in the opinion of the Managers, fair and reasonable, the Managers shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement by notice in writing, in which event this Agreement shall terminate on the expiry of a period of one (1) month from the date upon which such notice is given.
- 3.5.4 The Managers shall produce a monthly comparison between budgeted and actual expenditure of the Vessel in the Managers' standard format or, on agreement of an additional fee, such other form as may be mutually agreed in writing.
- 3.5.5 This Clause 3.5 is subject to the provisions of Part VI.

### 3.6 Software

- 3.6.1 The Managers will, subject to the remaining provisions of this Clause 3.6, provide the Owners and the Vessel with software.
- 3.6.2 The main features of the software at the date of this Agreement are:
  - (i) comprehensive management software incorporating crew administration, vessel noon reporting, operational and port reporting, defect and deficiency reporting and performance monitoring;
  - (ii) a ship to shore and shore to ship e-mail package providing cost efficient communications available to both Owners and their charterers; and
  - (iii) a computerized maintenance system including inventory control and automated purchase order handling. (An initial charge, to be agreed with Owners, may be made for the set-up of the maintenance database, depending on the system currently existing on board the Vessel).
- 3.6.3 The costs for the software are set out in the Fee Schedule, and are included in the Vessel's running costs, as follows:
  - (i) the license fee;
  - (ii) maintenance, updates and upgrades;
  - (iii) provision of anti-virus software and regular upgrades;
  - $(iv) \quad operational \ manuals \ and \ regular \ updates;$

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

RS MANAGERS

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT	Version Number : 01-2017
	Page Number : 26 of 30
	File :

- (v) annual remote audit of the Vessel IT systems providing a system health check;
- (vi) user manuals and training of the Crew in the use of the software; and
- (vii) e-mail on board the Vessel.

#### 3.6.4 Such costs do not include:

- (i) the costs of appropriate hardware on board the Vessel;
- (ii) travel and other related costs for installation support of the Information System Software on board the Vessel;
- (iii) the set-up cost of the data base for the maintenance system;
- (iv) any specific reports specified by the Owners where new data/specialist reporting is required.
- 3.6.5 Installation and set-up of the software will be undertaken on a date agreed between the Managers and the Owners having regard to the Vessel's schedule and the availability of the Managers' personnel.
- 3.6.7 Solely for the duration of this Agreement and upon the request of the Owners, the Managers will provide access to software and data.
- 3.6.8 Software provided by the Managers under this section is under license and is protected by applicable copyright and patent laws. The Owners may not copy any of the software (except for back-up purposes only) or any written materials which accompany it, and may not sell, rent, lease, lend, sub-license, reverse engineer or distribute the software or such written materials.
- 3.6.9 The Managers do not warrant that the software will meet the Owners' requirements or that the use or operation of the software will be uninterrupted or error free.

# 3.7 Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan

- 3.7.1 The Managers will prepare and obtain all necessary approvals for a shipboard oil pollution emergency plan ("SOPEP") in a form approved by the Marine Environment Protection Committee of the International Maritime Organization pursuant to the requirements of Regulation 26 of Annex I of the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating thereto, as amended (MARPOL 73/78).
- 3.7.2 The SOPEP will be written in the English language and will be reviewed and updated from time to time. If required the Managers will arrange for the translation of the SOPEP into another language, the cost of translation being recoverable in terms of Clause 8.4.
- 3.7.3 The Managers will also undertake regular training of the Crew in the use of the SOPEP including drills to ensure that the SOPEP functions as expected and that contact and information details specified are accurate.

## 3.8<u>OPA</u>

- 3.8.1If instructed by the Owners, the Managers will:
  - (i) arrange for the preparation, filing and updating of a contingency Vessel Response Plan in accordance with the requirements of OPA and instruct the Crew in all aspects of the operation of such plan;

Page Number : 27 of 30

File

- (ii) identify and ensure the availability by contract or otherwise of a Qualified Individual, a Spill Management Team, an Oil Spill Removal Organization, resources having salvage, firefighting, lightering and, if applicable, dispersant capabilities, and public relations/media personnel to assist the Owners to deal with the media in the event of discharges of oil.
- 3.8.2The Managers are expressly authorized as agents for the Owners to enter into such arrangements by Contract or otherwise as are required to ensure the availability of the services outlined in Clause 3.8.1. The Managers are further expressly authorized as agents for the Owners to enter into such other arrangements as may from time to time be necessary to satisfy the requirements of OPA or other Federal or State laws.
- 3.8.3The Owners will pay the fees due to third parties providing the services described above together with a fee to the Managers for their services. The level of fees will be included in the Vessel's running costs.
- 3.8.4On termination of this Agreement, the Vessel Response Plan and all documentation will be returned to the Managers at the expense of the Owners

## 3.9Assistance with Sale of Vessel

The Managers shall, if requested, provide Owners with technical assistance in connection with any sale of the Vessel. The Managers will, if requested in writing by the Owners, comment on the terms of any proposed Memorandum of Agreement, but the Owners will remain solely responsible for agreeing the terms of any Memorandum of Agreement regulating any sale.

## 3.10 Vessel trading in high risk areas

In the event that the Vessel is to trade in a high risk area and in particular an area where piracy is prevalent, the Owners and the Managers shall co-operate in order to:

- (i) Comply in full with any guidance or Best Management Practices to Deter Piracy issued by recognized maritime organizations and as may be revised from time to time and also with any similar guidance which may be issued for high risk areas.
- (ii) Monitor daily guidance and updates provided by Maritime Security Centres established by national authorities in piracy areas and advise the Vessel accordingly.
- (iii) Comply with the Managers' guidelines issued for transiting high risk areas as may be revised from time to time. The Managers' guidelines set out their policy of full compliance with BMP and additional guidance and information on Self Protection Measures ("SPM's") including Citadels or Safe Areas. The Owners will be provided with a copy of the guidelines and costs for SPM's will be included in the Vessel budget.

- (iv) Where appropriate, ensure the Vessel follows any International Recommended Transit Corridors and complies with requirements for an escorted convoy if available.
- (v) Monitor routing recommendations for transiting high risk areas as provided by charterers and insurers and review the same as part of the risk assessment carried out for the transit concerned.
- (vi) Provide sufficient Self Protection Measures (SPM) appropriate to the vessel type, size and speed with a view to protecting the Crew as far as possible in the event of an attack. To be determined by the risk assessment required by BMP for the transit concerned and before entering the high risk area.
- (vii) Provide training for the Crew in BMP prior to transiting any high risk area.

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT Version Number : 01-2017
Page Number : 28 of 30
File :

### 4. Services provided by Associated Companies

- 4.1 The Managers hereby disclose to the Owners that, except as instructed otherwise by the Owners in writing, they will, as agents for and on behalf of the Owners, utilize the services of companies associated with the Managers as set out in Part III (or as notified to Owners as set out in any revised Part III prepared by the Managers after the date hereof to record adjustments to the services being provided by associated companies from time to time under this Agreement). The budgets provided pursuant to Clause 3.5.2 will be provided on the basis that the services listed in Part III are provided by associated companies listed therein. The associated companies will charge and retain for their own benefit usual remuneration for the provision of their services (whether in the form of commission or fees).
- 4.2 The Owners hereby consent to the arrangements set out in Clause 4.1.

#### 5. Managers' Obligations

5.1The Managers undertake to use their reasonable endeavours to provide the Management Services as agents for and on behalf of the Owners in accordance with sound ship management practice and to protect and promote the interests of the Owners in all matters relating to the provision of Management Services

PROVIDED HOWEVER that the Managers in the performance of Management Services shall be entitled to have regard to their overall responsibility in relation to all vessels which may from time to time be entrusted to their management and in particular, but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Managers shall be entitled to allocate available supplies, manpower and services in such manner as in the prevailing circumstances the Managers in their absolute discretion consider to be fair and reasonable.

- 5.2 The Managers shall be deemed to be "the Company" as defined by the ISM Code, assuming the responsibility for the operation of the Vessel and taking over the duties and responsibilities imposed by the ISM Code and by the ISPS Code.
- 5.3 The Managers shall procure and evidence (upon request of the Owners) ITIC or other equivalent forms of Errors and Omissions insurance for any liability arising out of this contract with particular reference to Clause 11.2

## 6. Owners' Obligations

- 6.1 The Owners shall pay all sums due to the Managers punctually in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Time shall be of the essence in respect of the payment of all such sums.
- 6.2 The Owners shall procure, whether by instructing the Managers under Clause 3.4.1 or otherwise, that throughout the period of this Agreement the Vessel will be insured at the Owners' expense for not less than sound market value or entered for full gross tonnage, as the case may be, for:
  - (i) usual hull and machinery risks (including but not limited to crew negligence) and excess liabilities;
  - (ii) protection and indemnity risks (including but not limited to pollution risks, diversion expenses and crew risks);
  - (iii) freight, defense and demurrage;

(iv)war risks (including but not limited to blocking and trapping, protection and indemnity, terrorism and crew risks); and

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 29 of 30

File

- (v) in accordance with MLC, establish insurance to compensate Crew, and/or any officers or ratings supplied by the Owners or on their behalf, for monetary loss that they may incur as a result of the failure of a recruitment and placement service or Owners under the employment agreement, to meet its obligations to them; and
- (vi) such other optional insurances as may be agreed (such as piracy, kidnap and ransom, loss of hire)

in accordance with the best practice of prudent owners of vessels of a similar type to the Vessel, with sound and reputable insurance companies underwriters or associations (provided that, protection and indemnity risks must be placed with a member of the International Group of P&I Clubs) ("the Owners' Insurances").

- 6.4The Owners shall procure that all premiums and calls on the Owners' Insurances are paid by their due date and that the Owners' Insurances name the Managers and any additional party designated by the Managers as a joint assured for protection and indemnity risks (including pollution risks) and a named assured on all other policies, with the benefit of full cover and full waiver of subrogation. The Owners shall, if applicable, provide the Managers with written evidence thereof to the reasonable satisfaction of the Managers on or prior to the Date of Commencement and/or on the date on which the Managers notify the Owners of the appointment of any additional party and within 7 days of each renewal date. The Owners shall provide Managers with an appropriate certificate of insurance covering any and all liabilities under the MLC including but not limited to financial security in accordance with regulation 2.5.
- 6.5As between the Owners and the Managers, the Managers shall not be responsible for paying any premiums or calls arising in connection with such insurances. On termination of this Agreement (howsoever occasioned) or where the Owners make a change in the P&I Club in which the Vessel is entered, the Owners shall procure that the Managers and any additional party designated by the Managers as a joint or named assured shall cease to be a joint or named assured and that they are released from and/or secured for any and all liability for premiums and calls that may arise in relation to the period of this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, it is agreed that the Owners shall be liable for all deductibles applying to any insurance policy.
- 6.6The Managers shall have the right to obtain confirmation direct from the brokers, underwriters and P&I Clubs through whom the Vessel's insurances are arranged that all premiums calls and contributions due have been paid and that insurances meet the Owners' obligations under Clauses 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5. Where any premiums, calls and/or contributions are not paid, the Managers shall be entitled to pay the same from any funds held by them for the Owners and/or to terminate this Agreement forthwith by notice in writing.
- 6.7If the Owners are not the registered owners or the bareboat charterer of the Vessel they shall instruct the Managers in writing whether the Managers are to act as agents under this Agreement for the Owners or the registered owners of the Vessel. If the latter the Owners shall

be required to provide to the Managers an appropriate form of authorization to the reasonable satisfaction of the Managers pursuant to which the Managers are authorized to act as agents for the registered owners.

- 6.8Upon request, the Owners shall provide the Managers with contact details of the relevant person at the mortgagee bank handling the Owners' account and hereby expressly provide the Managers with authority to contact the mortgagee bank at their discretion. Upon the Date of Commencement, the Owners will authorise the mortgagee bank to co-operate with the Managers and provide information to the Managers, upon their request.
- 6.9The Owners shall arrange for the provision of any necessary guarantee bond or other security.

### 7. Documentation

- 7.1 On or prior to the Date of Commencement the Owners will deliver to the Managers:
  - (i) a copy of the Owners' certificate of incorporation;

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 30 of 30

File

- (ii) full details of any resident registered agent for the registered owner of the Vessel;
- (iii) if applicable, a copy of the bareboat charterparty pursuant to which the Owners are disponent owners of the Vessel;
- (iv) in the case of a new vessel, the Owners will deliver a copy of the Building Contract and specification, and in the case of a second hand vessel, a copy of the Memorandum of Agreement in terms of which the Owners acquired the Vessel. The Owners shall be entitled to delete any confidential information (such as price) from the Building Contract or Memorandum of Agreement;
- (v) if the Owners are not the registered owners or the bareboat charterer of the Vessel, in addition to the above, evidence satisfactory to the Managers of their beneficial interest in the Vessel and of their authorisation from the registered owners to enter into this Agreement; and
- (vi) the name and address of any mortgagee bank and the name and address of the bank through which the Owners will pay funds due under this Agreement, if different.
- In any event, the Managers reserve the right to request evidence satisfactory to them that the Owners and the Guarantor are in goodstanding and that the person signing this Agreement on their behalf is duly authorized to do so.
- 7.2 The Owners will on request provide the Managers with full details, in writing, of the ultimate beneficial owners of their share capital.
- 7.3 The Owners shall be obliged to obtain any required guarantee, bond or other security including, without limitation, the SCAC code and International Carrier Bond as required in order to access the US Bureau of Customs and Border Protection automated manifest system, as required by 68 Fed Reg 68139 and as amended, and USCG Certificate of Financial Responsibility for pollution. The Owners shall also be obliged to obtain any permits, licences or the like required to be obtained by an operator of a vessel including, without limitation, the US EPA vessel general permit.

# 8. <u>Management Fee</u>

- 8.1The Owners shall pay to the Managers the fees and expenses in the amounts stated in the Fee Schedule in respect of the Basic Services which shall be payable by equal monthly installments in advance, the first installment being due and payable one (1) month before the Vessel is handed over to the Managers and subsequent installments being payable monthly in advance.
- 8.2(i) If the Managers' superintendents or other associated staff spend more than 15 days visiting the Vessel in any calendar year (or pro rata for part of a calendar year), including time spent travelling, visits and travelling time in excess of 15 days shall be charged at the rate of US\$850 per man per day. (ii) In addition to the fee referred to in Clause 8.2(i), the Managers shall charge the Owners US\$850 per man per day in respect of time spent by the Managers'

superintendents or other staff in providing technical assistance in connection with any casualty, breakdown, emergency or other average incident and, where a tanker management self-assessment vetting is required, the Owners agree to pay US\$850 per day in compensation for the additional services provided by the Managers' vetting manager and/or superintendents onshore or onboard the Vessel.

- 8.3If the Vessel is placed on time charter, any costs incurred in complying with charterers requirements (including, but not limited to, additional reporting requirements and visits to the charterers) will be paid by the Owners.
- 8.4The Managers shall, at no extra cost to the Owners, provide their own office accommodation, office staff and office stationery. The Owners shall reimburse the Managers for all expenses properly incurred under the terms of this Agreement on behalf of the Owners, including, without prejudice to the foregoing generality, postage and communication expenses, Crew Support Costs, vessel documentation, administrative expenses of the SOPEP and SSP, travelling expenses and other out of pocket expenses properly incurred by the Managers in pursuance of the Management Services. The Managers shall

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 31 of 30

File

allocate among all vessels managed by them on a basis which the Managers consider to be fair and reasonable having regard to the trade of the vessels, the nationality of the crews and other relevant factors.

- 8.5In the event of the termination of this Agreement a sum equivalent to three (3) months Fees payable to the Managers according to the provisions of Clauses 8.1 shall, save as mentioned below, be paid no later than the effective date of termination. The only occasions on which the foregoing provision will not apply is: (i) where Clause 17.5 and Clause 17.7 applies or (ii) where the Agreement is properly terminated by the Owners in terms of Clause 17.3 as a result of the Managers' default.
- 8.6Fees and expenses payable to the Managers will be reviewed annually with the Owners and shall be adjusted as a minimum by reference to the retail price index relevant to the nexus of services provided by the Managers. Where Management Services are wholly or partly provided by third parties, the fees and expenses therefore shall be adjusted immediately with the approval of the Owners (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) to take account of increases in the cost of such services. The Managers will, however, use all reasonable endeavours in negotiations with such third parties to minimise such increases.
- 8.7All fees are exclusive of Value Added Taxes or other applicable taxes.
- 8.8Save as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all discounts and commissions obtained by the Managers in the course of the management of the Vessel shall be credited to the Owners.
- 8.9If as a result of collision, accident, emergency, or any other extraordinary circumstances, the Managers' workload is increased beyond that which the parties could reasonably have anticipated, the Managers shall request (and the Owners shall approve, acting reasonably and without delay) reasonable additional remuneration having regard to the nature of the incident, the personnel and resources of the Managers deployed, and all other relevant circumstances including insurance recoveries.
- 8.10 If the Owners decide to lay-up the Vessel and such lay-up lasts for more than three (3) months, an appropriate reduction of the management fee for the period exceeding the three (3) months until the Owners give written notice to remobilize the Vessel, shall be mutually agreed between the parties.

## 9. Payments and Management of Funds

- 9.1All sums paid to the Managers by or on behalf of the Owners and all moneys collected by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement (other than fees payable by the Owners to the Managers) shall be held to the credit of the Owners in a separate bank account or accounts which shall be operated by the Managers. The Owners agree to provide to the Managers all information and documentation required to comply with banking "know your customer" procedures.
- 9.2Where any sums howsoever arising and whether in respect of fees, budgeted expenditure, non-budgeted expenditure, other liabilities (present, future, liquidated or unliquidated) or expenses are owed

to the Managers in connection with the Vessel or the Fleet, the Managers shall be entitled but not obliged at any time or times to apply any sums standing to the credit of the accounts referred to in Clause 9.1 to settle such sums but shall in any event remain payable by the Owners to the Managers on demand.

9.3 On or prior to the Date of Commencement the Owners shall provide to the Managers an amount equivalent to the prorated budgeted days expenditure from the Date of Commencement to the end of the first month in management. In addition all pre-delivery expenses are to be funded promptly by the Owners on request from the Managers. The Owners shall provide an amount equivalent to 1/12 of the annual budget for the first full month on or prior to the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the first full month of the management period. In subsequent months the Managers shall request amounts for the total anticipated monthly expenditure as laid out in Clause 9.6.

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 32 of 30

File

- 9.4 The Owners agree that on termination of this agreement payment of all sums outstanding under the terms of the agreement are to be made in advance of the Vessel leaving management. The sum will include without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, any amounts due to be paid to suppliers and other third parties (as evidenced, in the absence of manifest error, by an accounts payable listing produced by the Managers) and any outstanding accruals for invoices not yet received. The Owners irrevocably undertake to pay forthwith on request from the Managers any other sums which become due after the effective date of termination.
- 9.5 The Managers shall each month request (by e-mail) from the Owners the funds required to run the Vessel for the ensuing month. Such request will be for the total of the anticipated monthly expenditure, including, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, any sums due to be paid to suppliers and other third parties in the ensuing month (as conclusively evidenced, in the absence of manifest error, by an accounts payable listing produced by the Managers) and any outstanding accruals for invoices not yet received. In addition, the Owners shall provide the Managers upon request with any funds which the Managers may request to cover any unbudgeted, unexpected, occasional or extraordinary item of expenditure. All such funds shall be received by the Managers within five (5) days after the receipt of such requests and shall be held to the credit of the Owners in the account(s) referred to in Clause 9.1. The Managers shall be entitled to allocate such funds in such manner as the Managers determine, and it shall not be open to the Owners to direct the Managers otherwise and under no circumstances shall any funds received be held on trust by the Managers for any specific purpose.
- 9.6Notwithstanding anything contained herein, the Managers shall in no circumstances be required to use or commit their own funds to finance the provision of the Management Services and all payments due shall be made punctually to the Managers (and not any third party) in accordance with the terms of this Agreement in full without any deduction whatsoever.
- 9.7Where the Owners delay settling any sums due to the Managers the Owners shall pay interest thereon from the due date until the date of payment at 3% per cent over one (1) month LIBOR.
- 9.8 In addition to the funds referred to above the Owners shall pay and/or reimburse the Managers in respect of all expenses incurred prior to the Date of Commencement including, but not limited to, riding crew wages, initial crew movements, crew standby expenses, communication and liaison expenses and ITF welfare contributions.

## 10. Managers' Right to Sub-Contract

- 10.1The Managers shall be entitled to procure performance of the Basic Services by their parent, subsidiary or associated companies (hereinafter collectively called the "Sub-Managers") in accordance with the following provisions of this Clause 10.1:
  - (i) Manager shall remain fully liable for the due performance of their obligation under this Agreement but performance of all

or any or the intanagers our ganons by the Sub-managers shall be and constitute full and sufficient performance by the Managers of their obligations hereunder; and

(ii) the Owners hereby agree with the Managers that insofar as the Sub-Managers perform the obligations of the Managers the Sub-Managers shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions of Clause 11;

10.2The provisions of Clause 10.1 shall remain in force notwithstanding termination of this Agreement.

# 11. Responsibilities

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 33 of 30

File

### 11.1 Force Majeure

- 11.1.1 Neither the Owners nor the Managers shall be liable for any loss or damage or total or partial failure to perform this Agreement (other than a failure to perform an obligation to pay money) caused wholly or partly by any circumstance or matter beyond the reasonable control of the relevant party, as the case may be, including (without limiting the generality of the foregoing) acts of God, acts of governmental authorities, fires, strikes, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, wars, insurrections, riots, violent demonstrations, criminal offences, acts and omissions of civil or military authority or of usurped power, requisition or hire by any governmental or other competent authority, embargoes, acts of terror, and cyber attacks.
- 11.1.2Where a party seeks to rely upon a force majeure event as described in Clause 11.1.1 it will advise the other party of the force majeure event at the earliest opportunity and also advise that party of the likely duration of such force majeure situation.

## 11.2Liability to Owners

(i) Without prejudice to Clause 11.1, the Managers shall be under no liability whatsoever to the Owners for any loss, damage, delay or expense of whatsoever nature, whether direct or indirect, (including but not limited to loss of profit arising out of or in connection with detention of or delay to the Vessel) and howsoever arising in the course of performance of the Management Services

UNLESS same is proved to have resulted solely from the negligence, gross negligence or wilful default of the Managers or their employees or agents, or sub-contractors employed by them in connection with the Vessel, in which case (save where loss, damage, delay or expense has resulted from the Managers' personal act or omission committed with the intent to cause same or recklessly and with knowledge that such loss, damage, delay or expense would probably result) the Managers' liability for each incident or series of incidents giving rise to a claim or claims shall never exceed a total of ten times the annual Fees payable hereunder for Basic Services.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything that may appear to the contrary in this Agreement, the Managers shall not be liable for any of the acts or omissions of the Crew even if such acts or omissions are negligent, grossly negligent or wilful, except only to the extent that they are shown to have resulted solely from a failure by the Managers to discharge their obligations under Clause 3.1 in which case their liability shall be limited in accordance with the terms of this Clause 11.

# 11.3 Indemnity - General

Except to the extent and solely for the amount therein set out that the Managers would be liable under Clause 11.2, the Owners hereby undertake to keep the Managers and their employees, agents and subcontractors indemnified and to hold them harmless against all actions,

proceedings, claims, demands or liabilities whatsoever or howsoever arising out of or in connection with the performance of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, any and all liability arising under the MLC, and against and in respect of all costs, loss, damages and expenses (including legal costs and expenses on a full indemnity basis) which the Managers may suffer or incur (either directly or indirectly) in the course of the performance of this Agreement. The rights of indemnity hereunder shall accrue when any claim or liability is first notified to the Managers or the Managers become aware of the same.

## 11.4 Indemnity - tax

Without prejudice to the general indemnity set out in Clause 11.3, the Owners hereby undertake to keep the Managers, their employees, agents and sub-contractors indemnified and to hold them harmless against all taxes, including customs duties,

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 34 of 30

File

import VAT or any other indirect taxes, imposts and duties levied by any government as a result of the trading or other activities of the Owners or the Vessel or the Fleet and that whether or not such taxes, imposts and duties are levied on the Owners or the Managers when acting as agents on behalf of the Owners.

### 11.5"Himalaya"

It is hereby expressly agreed that no employee or agent of the Managers (including every sub-contractor from time to time employed by the Managers and the employees of such sub-contractors) shall in any circumstances whatsoever be under any liability whatsoever to the Owners for any loss, damage or delay of whatsoever kind arising or resulting directly or indirectly from any act neglect or default on his part while acting in the course of or in connection with his employment and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions in this Clause, every exemption, limitation, condition and liberty herein contained and every right, exemption from liability defence and immunity of whatsoever nature applicable to the Managers or to which the Managers are entitled hereunder shall also be available and shall extend to protect every such employee or agent of the Managers acting as aforesaid and for the purpose of all the foregoing provisions of this Clause 11 the Managers are or shall be deemed to be acting as agent or trustee on behalf of and for the benefit of all persons who are or might be their servants or agents from time to time (including sub-contractors as aforesaid) and all such persons shall to this extent be or be deemed to be parties to this Agreement.

## 11.6 Consequential Loss

Neither party shall be liable to the other for any Consequential Loss (as defined herein) whatsoever arising out of or in connection with the performance or non-performance of this Agreement, in tort, statute or otherwise at law. "Consequential Loss" means (a) consequential loss under the applicable law (whether in contract, tort (including, but not limited to, negligence and misrepresentation), breach of statutory duty, or otherwise); and (b) loss and/or deferral of production, loss of product, loss of use, loss of revenue, profit or anticipated profit (if any), in each case whether direct or indirect to the extent that these are not included in sub-paragraph (a) herein and whether or not foreseeable at the date of commencement of the Agreement.

11.7The provisions of Clause 11 shall remain in force notwithstanding termination of this Agreement.

#### 12. Liens

12.1 Managers shall only have the benefit of any liens arising by operation of law or otherwise in the ordinary course of the management of the Vessel.

### 13. Claims/Disputes

- 13.1If required the Managers shall handle and settle claims arising out of the Management Services hereunder and keep the Owners informed regarding any incident of which the Managers become aware which gives or may give rise to claims or disputes involving third parties.
- 13.2The Managers shall, as instructed by the Owners, bring or defend actions, suits or proceedings in connection with matters entrusted to the Managers according to this Agreement.
- 13.3The Managers shall have power to obtain legal or technical or other outside expert advice in relation to the handling and settlement of claims and disputes or all other matters affecting the interests of the Owners in respect of the Vessel.
- 13.4The Owners shall pay to the Managers a fee for time spent by the Managers in carrying out their obligations under Clause 13 and such fee shall be charged at the rate of US\$850 per man per day of 8 hours. Where the Approved Broker has been

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 35 of 30

File

appointed pursuant to Clause 3.4 for the placing of insurances no additional fee will be charged for insurance claims handling. In addition any costs incurred by the Managers in carrying out their obligations according to Clause 13 shall be reimbursed by the Owners.

13.5The Owners acknowledge that the Managers use MTI Network for crisis management response and agree to reimburse any fees additional to the annual retainer of MTI Network (as included in the budget) which may be incurred.

## 14. Auditing, Records

- 14.1The Managers shall at all times maintain and keep true and correct accounts and shall make the same available at the Managers' offices for inspection and auditing by the Owners at such times as may be mutually agreed. The Owners agree that the Managers shall be entitled to charge for their reasonable costs and expenses should the Owners require copies of supplier invoices and related documentation.
- 14.2The Managers shall be entitled to electronically archive all of the Vessel's records and arrange safe storage of the same, the costs being included in the Vessel's running costs.
- 14.3 All accounting and other records relating to the Vessel will be retained by the Managers in accordance with any applicable internal policy and subject to statutory requirements. For the period during which records are retained Owners may request a copy to be delivered to them at their own expense.
- 14.4 The Managers may request and the Owners shall, in a timely manner, make available all documentation, information and records reasonably required by the Managers to enable them to perform the Management Services.

### 15. Inspection of Vessel

The Owners shall have the right at any time to inspect the Vessel for any reason they consider necessary. The Owners will, where practicable, give reasonable notice to the Managers of their intention to visit the Vessel.

### 16. Compliance with Laws and Regulations

- 16.1 Owners and Managers undertake, represent and warrant that on concluding this Agreement neither they, Crew, nor any of their employees or agents is a Sanctioned Person.
- 16.2 Owners and Managers warrant compliance with Global Trade Laws in all respects related directly or indirectly to the performance of this Agreement and undertake that they will not, through any act or omission, place the other in violation of Global Trade Laws.
- 16.3 The parties will not do or permit anything to be done which might

cause any breach or infringement of the laws and regulation of the country of registry of the Vessel, and of the places where she trades, provided always that each parties' obligations under this Clause will relate to matters in which they are in fact capable of fulfilling and on the understanding that each receive all necessary co-operation and information from the other and, in the case of the Managers, the funding from the Owners, provided for in this contract.

16.4 Owners and Managers accept that the United States, the European Union, and other relevant authorities may from time to time establish or change the applicable Global Trade Laws and both parties acknowledge that such an event may render continued performance by either or both under this Agreement illegal or unlawful. In that event and if either party terminates this Agreement due to a change in U.S., EU, or other applicable sanctions (including without limitation the "snap back" of U.S or EU sanctions with respect to Iran in connection with the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action), both

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 36 of 30

File

parties agree that (i) such termination shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement by the party terminating and the other party waives any and all claims against the terminating party for any loss, cost or expense, including consequential damages that the other party may incur by virtue of such termination; and (ii) both parties agreed to take reasonable steps to cooperate in winding down this Agreement.

16.5 In this Clause the following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

"Embargoed Country" means any country or geographic region subject to comprehensive economic sanctions or embargoes administered by OFAC or the European Union, including without limitation Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan, Syria, and the Crimea region.

"Global Trade Laws" means the U.S. Export Administration Regulations; the U.S. International Traffic in Arms Regulations; the economic sanctions rules and regulations administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") as well as any relevant Executive Orders; the economic sanctions rules and regulations administered by the United Kingdom's European Union ("E.U.") Council Regulations on export controls, including Nos. 428/2009, 267/2012; other E.U. Council sanctions regulations, as implemented in E.U. Member States; United Nations sanctions policies; all relevant regulations made under any of the foregoing; and other applicable economic sanctions or export and import control laws.

"Sanctioned Person" means at any time: (a) any person or entity included on: OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List, the Sectoral Sanctions Identifications List, or the Foreign Sanctions Evaders List; the E.U.'s Consolidated List of Sanctions Targets; or any similar list; (b) any person resident in, or entity organized under the laws of, an Embargoed Country; or (c) any person or entity majority-owned or controlled or acting on behalf of any of the foregoing.

### 17. Duration of the Agreement

#### 17.1 Termination by Notice

This Agreement shall come into effect on the Date of Commencement (except that the Managers are authorised, prior to such date to do all such things in respect of which it shall be entitled to be paid or reimbursed pursuant to Clause 9.9) and shall continue thereafter until terminated by either party giving to the other notice in writing, in which event this Agreement shall, terminate on the expiry of a period of twenty four (24) months from the date upon which such notice is received unless terminated earlier in accordance with this Clause 17. Where the Vessel is not at a convenient port or place on the expiry of such period, this Agreement shall terminate on the subsequent arrival of the Vessel at a convenient port or place.

### 17.2 Termination by default - Owners

(i) The Managers shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement with immediate effect by notice in writing if any moneys requested by the Managers from the Owners or the owners of any vessel in the Fleet, shall not have been received in the Managers' nominated account within five (5) days of payment having been requested in writing by the Managers or if the Owners fail to comply to the reasonable satisfaction of the Managers with the requirements of Clauses 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5 or if the Vessel is repossessed by a mortgagee.

## (ii) If the Owners

(a) otherwise fail materially to meet their obligations hereunder for reasons within their control; or

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

Page Number : 37 of 30

File

- (b) employ the Vessel in the carriage of contraband, blockade running or in an unlawful trade, or on a voyage or in a manner which, in the sole discretion of the Managers, is unduly hazardous or improper, or potentially unlawful; or
- (c) fail to comply with a request for information or cooperation, or to comply with any recommendation of the Managers which the Managers consider to be reasonable and non compliance with which may affect the Managers' reputation or its obligations under the ISM Code or any other applicable laws or regulations

then the Managers may give written notice to the Owners specifying the default and requiring them to remedy it. In the event that the Owners fail to remedy such default (in the case of (a) above, if remediable) within a reasonable time to the reasonable satisfaction of the Managers, the Managers shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by notice in writing.

### 17.3 Termination by Default - Managers

- (i) If the Managers fail materially to meet their obligations under this Agreement for reasons within the control of the Managers, the Owners may give written notice to the Managers specifying the default and requiring them to remedy it as soon as practically possible. In the event that the Managers fail to remedy such default, if remediable, within a reasonable time to the reasonable satisfaction of the Owners, the Owners shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by notice in writing.
- (ii) If the Managers are convicted of, or admit guilt for, a crime, then the Owners shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by notice in writing.

# 17.4 Liquidation

This Agreement shall terminate forthwith in the event of an order being made or resolution passed for the winding up, dissolution, liquidation or bankruptcy of either party (otherwise than for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation) or if a receiver, administrator or similar officer is appointed, or if it suspends payment, ceases to carry on business or makes any special arrangement or composition with its creditors. The Managers shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement forthwith in the event of an order being made or resolution passed for the winding up, dissolution, liquidation or bankruptcy of the owner of any vessel in the Fleet (otherwise than for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation) or if a receiver or similar officer is appointed to such owner, or if such owner suspends payment, ceases to carry on business or makes any special arrangement or composition with its creditors.

# This Agreement shall be:

- (i) terminated in the case of a sale of the Vessel ("ET1"), and the date upon which the Vessel is to be treated as having been sold or otherwise disposed of shall be the date on which the Vessel's owners cease to be the registered owners of the Vessel;
- (ii) deemed to be terminated if the Vessel becomes a total loss or is declared as a constructive or compromised or arranged total loss or is requisitioned or has been declared missing, or the Vessel is bareboat chartered for a period of less than three (3) years, when the bareboat charter comes to an end (in either case, "ET2");

MANAGERS

Ship Management Agreement OWNERS

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT	Version Number : 01-2017
	Page Number : 38 of 30
	File :

- (iii) terminated if the Vessel is bareboat chartered for a period of three (3) years or more, unless otherwise agreed, when the bareboat charter comes to an end ("ET3"); or
- terminated if the Vessel is not delivered to the Owners within 100 days of the Effective Date ("ET4").

### **17.6** For the purpose of sub-Clause 17.5 hereof:

the Vessel shall not be deemed to be lost until either she has become an actual total loss or agreement has been reached with her Underwriters in respect of her constructive, compromised or arranged total loss or if such agreement with her underwriters is not reached it is adjudged by a competent tribunal that a constructive loss of the Vessel has occurred or a Notice of Abandonment is issued to underwriters.

### 17.7

- (i) In the event of a termination of this Agreement for an ET2 event or for any other reason except: (i) in the case of default by the Manager; or (ii) an ET1, ET3 or ET4 event, the Fees payable to the Managers according to the provisions of Clause 8.1 (Management Fee) shall continue to be payable for three (3) months.
- (ii) In the event of a termination of this Agreement for an ET1, ET3 or ET4 event (and absent a Change of

Control):

- (aa) the Fees payable to the Managers according to the provisions of Clause 8.1 (Management Fee), shall continue to be payable for a further period of three (3) months as from the date of termination; and
- (bb) the Owners are to provide written notice of termination to Managers at least three (3) months prior to the date of termination. Where Managers do not receive at least three (3) months prior written notice of the date of termination the Fees in (aa) shall be increased by three (3) months of Fees, reduced by the pro rata amount where prior written notice of the date of termination was given.
- (iii) On or following a Change of Control, Clauses (ii)(aa) and (bb) above shall not apply and in the event of a termination of this Agreement for an ET1, ET3 or ET4 event, the Fees payable to the Managers according to the provisions of Clause 8.1 (Management Fee), shall continue to be payable for a further period of twenty-four (24) months as from the date of termination.
- (iv) In the event of a termination of this Agreement for an ET4 event, no termination fee shall be due and payable hereunder where the Owners are required to pay an early termination fee as the same is described in the Master Agreement.

Page Number : 39 of 30

File

- (v) All amounts due and payable under this Clause 17.7 shall be accelerated and immediately payable in one lump sum on the date of termination.
- **17.8** The termination of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to all rights accrued due between the parties prior to the date of termination.
- 17.9 All outstanding fees and other sums payable by the Owners require to be paid in full on or prior to termination, for whatever reason, of this Agreement. Save where the Agreement is properly terminated by the Owners in accordance with Clause 17.3, the Managers shall be paid fees in accordance with Clause 8.5 or Clause 17.7 where terminated in accordance with Clause 17.5. The Owners shall also pay on demand Severance Costs together with repatriation costs and any other expenses which arise directly as a result of the termination.

#### 18. Confidentiality

18.1As between the Owners and the Managers, the Owners hereby agree and acknowledge that all title and property in and to the management manuals of the Managers and other written material of the Managers concerning management functions and activities is vested in the Managers and the Owners agree not to disclose the same to any third party and, on the termination of this Agreement, to return all such manuals and other material to the Managers. For the purposes of this Clause reference to "the Managers" includes the parent, subsidiary and associated companies of the Managers and any third parties providing Management Services.

## 19. Suspension of Services

If, at any time, the Owners have failed to pay the sums due and owing, as set out in Clause 9, or are in breach of any other terms of this Agreement, in addition to the Managers' rights pursuant to Clause 17 to terminate, the Managers shall, without prejudice to their liberty to terminate, be entitled to withhold/suspend the performance of any and all of their obligations hereunder (including, but not limited to, removal of Crew) and shall have no responsibility whatsoever for any consequences thereof, in respect of which the Owners hereby indemnify the Managers, and fees (as set out in the Fee Schedule) shall continue to accrue and any extra expenses resulting from such withholding shall be for the Owners' account. To the extent the rights of Managers as set out in this Clause 19 are limited in any way by any undertaking Managers may have given or be required to give to any of the banks financing the Vessel, Managers hereby reserve the right to approach any such bank at any time to discuss suspending services in the absence of continued nonperformance by the Owners.

#### 20. Law and Arbitration

- 20.1This Agreement shall be governed by English law and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in London in accordance with the Arbitration Act 1996 and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.
- 20.2The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the London Maritime Arbitrators' (LMAA) Terms current at the time when the arbitration is commenced.
- 20.3Save as mentioned below, the reference shall be to three arbitrators, one to be appointed by each party and the third by the two so appointed. A party wishing to refer a dispute to arbitration shall appoint its arbitrator and send notice of such

Ship Management Agreement

OWNERS

MANAGERS

Page Number : 40 of 30

File

appointment to the other party requiring the other party to appoint its arbitrator within 14 days of that notice and stating that it will appoint its arbitrator as sole arbitrator unless the other party appoints its own arbitrator and give notice that it has done so within the 14 days specified. If the other party does not appoint its own arbitrator and give notice that it has done so within the 14 days specified, the party referring the dispute to arbitration may, without the requirement of any further prior notice to the other party, appoint its arbitrator as sole arbitrator and shall advise the other party accordingly. The award of a sole arbitrator shall be as binding as if he had been appointed by agreement.

20.4In cases where neither the claim nor any counterclaim exceeds the sum of US\$50,000 (or such other sum as the parties may agree) the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the LMAA Small Claims Procedure current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.

20.5Except to the extent provided for in Clauses 10 and 11 no third party shall have the right to enforce any term of this Agreement.

#### 21. Amendments to Agreement

The Managers reserve the right to make such changes to this Agreement as they shall consider necessary to take account of regulatory changes which come into force after the date hereof and which affect the operation of the Vessel. Such changes will be notified in writing to the Owners and will come into force on notification or on the date on which such regulatory or other changes come into effect (whichever shall be the later).

#### 22. Time Limit for Claims

Any and all liabilities of either party to the other arising under this Agreement or otherwise in relation to the Vessel (except in the case of fraud) shall be deemed to be waived and absolutely barred on the relevant date unless prior to the relevant date written particulars of any claim (giving details of the alleged breach in respect of which such claim is made and a preliminary statement of the amount claimed) have been intimated in writing by the claimant by the relevant date, and any such claim shall be deemed (if it has not previously been satisfied, settled or withdrawn) to have been withdrawn unless arbitration proceedings have been commenced under Clause 20 prior to the expiry of six (6) months after the relevant date. For the purposes of this Clause 22, the "relevant date" is one year after the date of termination, for whatever reason, of this Agreement.

#### 23. Condition of Vessel

The Owners acknowledge that they are aware that the Managers are unable to confirm that the Vessel, its systems, equipment and machinery are free from defects, and agree that the

Managers shall not in any circumstances be liable for any losses, costs, claims, liabilities and expenses which the Owners may suffer or incur resulting from pre-existing or latent deficiencies in the Vessel, its systems, equipment and machinery.

#### 24. Notices

- 24.1Any notice or other communication under or in relation to this

  Agreement (a "Communication") may be sent by fax, registered
  or recorded mail, by personal delivery or electronically.
- 24.2The addresses of the parties for service of a Communication shall be as stated in Boxes 6 and 7 respectively of Part I.
- 24.3A Communication shall be deemed to have been delivered and shall take effect:
  - (i) in the case of a fax or email, on the day of transmission; and
  - (iii) if delivered personally or sent by registered or recorded mail at the time of delivery.

Ship Management Agreement OWNERS MANAGERS

Page Number : 41 of 30

File

### 25. Staff Loyalty

The Owners shall not and shall procure that their parent, subsidiary and associate companies shall not, without the written consent of the Managers, during the course of this Agreement or for a period of six (6) months following termination directly or indirectly offer any employment to any employee of the Managers engaged in providing Management Services or directly or indirectly induce or solicit any such person to take up employment with the Owners or any associated or affiliated company or use the services of any such person either independently or via a third party. In the event that the Managers agree to any of its employees accepting an offer of employment as aforesaid, the Owners shall pay to the Managers a sum equivalent to 25% of the new annual salary of that employee, payable within seven days of the date of the written agreement of the Managers. Such payment shall be construed as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, being the parties agreed reasonable estimate of the Managers' loss.

#### 26. Entire Agreement

- 26.1Any additional clauses attached hereto together with the Master Agreement, Confirmation, any subsequent, addenda, schedules, appendices or otherwise, shall be construed as an integral part of this Agreement and shall be interpreted accordingly. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement and understanding of the parties. It supersedes any previous agreement, understanding, discussion or exchange between the parties (or their representatives) relating to the equipment or service which now forms the subject matter of this Agreement.
- 26.2By signing this Agreement both parties agree and represent to each other that neither party is entering into this Agreement as a result of, or in reliance on, any warranty, representation, statement, agreement or undertaking of any kind whatsoever (whether in writing or oral and whether made negligently or innocently) made by any person other than as expressly set out in this Agreement as a warranty and identified as such.
- 26.3For the avoidance of doubt, it is intended and agreed that any liability which might otherwise have arisen in tort for negligent misrepresentation or for negligent or innocent misrepresentation, whether at common law or under statue, is hereby excluded and any remedy that might otherwise have so arisen is forsworn.

#### 27. Partial Validity

If any provision of this Agreement is or becomes or is held by any arbitrator or other competent body to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any respect under any law or jurisdiction, the provision shall be deemed to be amended to the extent necessary to avoid such illegality, invalidity or unenforceability, or, if such amendment is not possible, the provision shall be deemed to be deleted from this Agreement to the extent of such illegality, invalidity or unenforceability and the remaining provisions shall continue in full force and effect and shall not in any way be affected or impaired

## 28. Performance Guarantee

In consideration of the Managers entering into this Agreement with the Owners and for other good and valuable consideration, the Guarantor unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to the Managers as primary obligor and not merely as surety the due and punctual observance and performance of all the obligations of the Owners under this Agreement. It is agreed in connection with such guarantee, that:

- (i) the Managers shall not be bound to exhaust their recourse against the Owners before calling on the Guarantor to perform any outstanding obligation of the Owners under this Agreement;
- (ii) this shall be a continuing guarantee which shall remain in force until termination of this Agreement and thereafter for so long as any claim arising from or related to the breach by the Owners of any and all of their obligations and liabilities under this Agreement remains outstanding and are not prescribed or time barred under any applicable statute or law. This guarantee shall not be affected by any variation of the terms of this Agreement, or by any other act, omission, matter or

Ship Management Agreement OWNERS MANAGERS

SCORPIO SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

Version Number : 01-2017

Page Number : 42 of 30

File

thing which, but for this provision, might operate to release or exonerate the Guarantor from its obligations as guarantor in whole or in part;

(iii) the Guarantor's obligations hereunder shall be in additional to and shall not in any way be prejudiced by any other guarantees granted or covenants assumed now or in the future by the Guarantor in favour of the Managers with respect to any claim the Managers has or may have against the Owners or the Guarantor under either of the Master and/or this Agreement;

(iv) the Guarantor, acting for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby expressly and irrevocably consents to and submits to be bound by the provisions of Clause 20 hereof.

#### 29. Non Waiver

No failure to exercise nor any delay in exercising any right, power, privilege or remedy under this Agreement shall in any way impair or affect the exercise thereof or operate as a waiver in whole or in part. No single or partial exercise of any right, power, privilege or remedy under this Agreement shall prevent any further or other exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power, privilege or remedy.

MANAGERS

Ship Management Agreement OWNERS

#### SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT - PART III

#### SERVICES PROVIDED BY ASSOCIATED COMPANIES

#### 1. Travel Management on a 24 hour basis

Services include controls for verifying quotes, integrated billing system, consultancy, cost control and account management, visa assistance, corporate travel.

#### 2. Catering

Services include cargo ship catering, consulting for start-up, new building, and operational review, purchasing and logistics.

## 3. Technical analysis of vessel performance

Services include the monitoring of vessel performance by collecting and analysing the main parameters affecting fuel consumption: main engine (ME) consumption, condition of hull and propeller, sludge production and itinerary management in terms of speed and rpm.

The above findings are compiled in monthly reports containing trends and comparisons to optimum performance and to sister/similar vessels, if any, with the purpose of improvement in speed and consumption, cleaning of hull/propeller, operation of vessel within charterparty limits and provision of documents in support of commercial claims.

The service is tailor-made to suit the existing recording equipment available onboard and will include suggestions for improvement fully supported by ROI analysis.

Page **43** of **43** 

STNG/ SCM-SSM Master Agreement
The technical performance of the ME is analysed in terms of ME load balance, fuel injection pump, air cooler, Turbo Charge and Economiser conditions with the purpose of improvement in fuel and lube oil consumption and the streamlining spare parts procurement.
4. Agency

Services include protecting, husbandry and charterers' Agents, port services, spares, logistics, crew and offshore support for Crew movements when and

## 5. Underwater services

where available.

Routine underwater inspections, propeller and hull cleaning. Underwater repair and maintenance as required.

#### 6. Engineering services and consultancy

Services include naval architecture, engineering, design, emergency and oil spill response services, laser scanning, new construction supervision and project management services.

#### 7 Repairs and Installations

Provision of riding gangs, turnkey repairs and installations, engine overhauling, electrical installations, annual services and NDT testing.

#### 8. Insurance

Services include arranging insurance and managing claims in accordance with Clause 3.4 of this ship management agreement, on such terms as the Owners shall have instructed or agreed, in particular regarding conditions, insured values, deductibles, franchises and limits of liability.

Page **44** of **44** 

# 9. Salvage and oil spill response

Services include global emergency response in way of towing, marine firefighting, damage stability, salvage, spill response including statutory compliance services.

Page **45** of **45** 

## <u>SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT - PART IV</u>

## FEE SCHEDULE

## SHIP NAME:

\_

# BASIC SERVICES (Clause 3 of Part II)

**Amount** 

**Frequency** 

## (a) Fees

Management Fee	<u>\$175,000 annual</u>	Pro rata monthly in advance
SECAT Retainer Fee	\$1,500 per month	Monthly in advance
Crew Management Fees	<u>\$4,750 per month</u>	Monthly in advance
(b) Expenses		
Management Expenses: Fixed Cost invoice – Certain Overheads as per Budget (Part VI)	[ <u>TBD]</u>	Monthly in advance
Crewing Expenses: Fixed Cost invoice – Crewing Expenses (Part VI)	[ <u>TBD]</u>	Monthly in advance

## <u>SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT - PART V</u>

## FLEET DETAILS

Page **47** of **47** 

## SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT - PART VI

## INITIAL BUDGET

1	

I.

II.

Crew Travel

tra	ding area remaining unchanged (Fixed Cost Invoice – General Crewing Expenses):
Re	ecruitment costs to include:
	Medical costs
	Training costs
	Visa costs
	Medical insurance costs
	Domestic travel
	Wage related union costs
	Flag required licenses
	MSO communications
	Bank charges (in relation to allotments)
	Working gear
	If the Vessel's Crew complement and/or trading area are changed with the result that the abovementioned component costs increase the Owners agree that the fixed cost shall be revised as may be mutually agreed.
	The Managers shall be subject to the auditing and control requirements of the Owner but shall not be required on a regular basis to provide

to the Owners any invoices or related documentation for items within the Fixed Cost Invoice.

Other costs are charged on an itemized basis including:

The following "Crewing Expenses" are assessed as a fixed cost based on the agreed budget and subject to the Vessel's crew complement and

Page **48** of **48** 

#### **Insurance**

Hull & Machinery Premiums

Increased Value Premium

War Risks Premium

Freight, Defence & Demurrage

P&I Premiums

Loss of Hire Insurances

#### **Technical**

Stores

Spares

Lub Oils

Surveys & Services

Repairs

## Safety & Risk

## **Administration / Overheads**

Registration Expenses

Management Fees

If fixed management expenses are agreed in the budget, the Managers shall not be required to provide to the Owners any invoices or related documentation
for items within the Fixed Management Expenses Invoice.
Other Costs
OPERATING COSTS EXCL. DRYDOCKING
Dwydocking
<u>Drydocking</u>
Dry docking Provision
Extraordinary M&R

STNG/ SCM-SSM Master Agreement

"Management Expenses" as per Cl. 8.4

OPERATING COSTS INCL. DRYDOCKING

Page **50** of **50** 

#### SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT - PART VII

#### CHANGE OF CONTROL DEFINITION STNG

- (A) the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of STNGs or its subsidiaries assets, taken as a whole, to any Person other than to a Permitted Owner;
- (B) an order made for, or the adoption by the Board of Directors of a plan of, liquidation or dissolution of STNG;
- (C) the consummation of any transaction (including any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any Person, other than a Permitted Owner, becomes the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of a majority of STNGs Voting Securities, measured by voting power rather than number of shares:
- (D) if, at any time, STNG becomes insolvent, admits in writing its inability to pay its debts as they become due, is adjudged bankrupt or declares bankruptcy or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or makes a proposal or similar action under the bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws of any applicable jurisdiction or commences or consents to proceedings relating to it under any reorganization, arrangement, readjustment of debt, dissolution or liquidation law or statute of any jurisdiction;
- (E) the consolidation of STNG with, or the merger of STNG with or into, any Person, other than a Permitted Owner or the consolidation of any Person, other than a Permitted Owner, with, or the merger of any Person, other than a Permitted Owner, with or into, STNG, in any such event pursuant to a transaction in which any of the common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted into or exchanged for cash, securities or other property or receive a payment of cash, securities or other property, other than any such transaction where STNGs Voting Securities outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted into or exchanged for Voting Securities of the surviving or transferee Person constituting a majority (measured by voting power rather than number of shares) of the outstanding Voting Securities of such surviving or transferee Person immediately after giving effect to such issuance; or
- (F) a change in directors after which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors are not directors who were either nominated by, appointed by or otherwise elected with the approval of current board members at the time of such election.
- "Affiliates" means, with respect to any Person as at any particular date, any other Persons that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, are Controlled by, Control or are under common Control with the Person in question, and Affiliate means any one of them.
- "Control" or "Controlled" means, with respect to any Person, the right to elect or appoint, directly or indirectly, a majority of the directors of such Person or a majority of the Persons who have the right,

including any contractual right, to manage and direct the business, affairs and operations of such Person, or the possession of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through ownership of Voting Securities, by contract, or otherwise.

- "Governmental Authority" means any domestic or foreign government, including any federal, provincial, state, territorial or municipal government, any multinational or supranational organization, any government agency (including the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission), any tribunal, labor relations board, commission or stock exchange (including the New York Stock Exchange), and any other authority or organization exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of, or pertaining to, government.
- "Permitted Owner" means SSH and all Affiliates thereof.
- "Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to it as such term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act, as amended.
- "SSH" shall mean Scorpio Services Holding Limited, a Marshall Islands corporation whose registered office is at Trust Company Complex, Ajeltake Road, Ajeltake Island, Majuro, Marshall Islands MH 96960.
- "STNG" shall mean Scorpio Tankers Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of the Marshall Islands and having its registered office at Trust Company Complex, Ajeltake Road, Ajeltake Island, Majuro, Marshall Islands MH96960.
- "Voting Securities" means securities of all classes of a Person entitling the holders thereof to vote on a regular basis in the election of members of the board of directors or other governing body of such Person.

## RIDER CLAUSES FOR SHIPMAN 2009 STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

#### 30. OPA

#### **30.1** The Managers will:

- (i) arrange for the preparation, filing and updating of a contingency Vessel Response Plan in accordance with the requirements of OPA and instruct the Crew in all aspects of the operation of such plan; and
- (ii) identify and ensure the availability by contract or otherwise of a Qualified Individual, a Spill Management Team, an Oil Spill Removal Organization, resources having salvage, fire fighting, lightering and, if applicable, dispersant capabilities, and public relations/media personnel to assist the Owners to deal with the media in the event of discharges of oil.
- 30.2 The Managers are expressly authorized as agents for the Owners to enter into such arrangements by contract or otherwise as are required to ensure the availability of the services outlined in Clause 30.1. The Managers are further expressly authorized as agents for the Owners to enter into such other arrangements as may from time to time be necessary to satisfy the requirements of OPA or other US Federal or State laws.
- **30.3** The Owners will pay the fees due to third parties providing the services described above. The third party fees will be included in the Vessel's running costs.
- **30.4** On termination of this Agreement, the Vessel Response Plan and all documentation will be returned to the Managers at the expense of the Owners.

#### 31. IT Services

- 31.1 The Managers will, subject to the remaining provisions of this Clause 31, provide the Vessel with the Management System Software.
- **31.2** The main features of the Management System Software at the date of this Agreement are:
  - (i) comprehensive management software providing single point of entry to the Vessel incorporating crew management, defect and deficiency reporting and performance monitoring;
  - (ii) a ship to shore and shore to ship e-mail package providing cost efficient communications available to both Managers and their charterers; and

Page **53** of **53** 

- (iii) a computerized maintenance system including inventory control and automated purchase order handling.
- **31.3** The costs for the Management System Software are included in the Vessel's operating costs, as follows:
  - (i) the annual maintenance fee;
  - (ii) maintenance and upgrades;
  - (iii) 24 hour support;
  - (iv) provision of anti-virus software and regular upgrades;
  - (v) operational manuals and regular updates;
  - (vi) annual audit on board the Vessel providing a system health check;
  - (vii) user manuals and training of the Crew in the use of the Management System Software; and
  - (viii) e-mail on board the Vessel.
- **31.4** Such costs do not include the costs of appropriate hardware, licence fee and installation/set-up on board the Vessel which will be included in the taking over cost.
- 31.5 Installation and set-up of the Information System Software will be undertaken on a date agreed between the Managers and the Owners having regard to the Vessel's schedule and the availability of the Managers' personnel.
- **31.6** The Management System Software is protected by applicable copyright and patent laws.
- 31.7 The Managers do not warrant that the use or operation of the Information System Software will be uninterrupted or error free.

#### 32. Management Fee

**32.1** Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 8 (Management Fee), it is agreed that the remuneration provided for by that Clause shall be deemed to cover the Manager's administrative and general expenses and any other expenses which are not directly and exclusively applicable to the operation or conduct of the business of the Vessel and shall include:

Salaries of corporate officers, executives, department heads, administrative, clerical and office employees, port engineers, port captain, port stewards, paymaster and other employees of the shore side establishment, payroll taxes, group insurance and pension annuity payments applicable to personnel in the above named categories, office and administrative expenses, including insurance, rent, heat, light, power, office stationary, office services, depreciation and repair of office equipment,

janitor services and expenses, accounting expenses, the Managers' outside auditing fees, dues and membership in trade associations, office subscriptions, contributions and donations and franchise taxes, as well as legal fees in connection with the Managers' corporate and management functions, excluding all and any legal fees or other expenses incurred by the Managers in connection with any claims arising out of any matter related with the Vessel.

32.2 In addition to the remuneration payable to the Managers under the provision of Clause 8 and this Clause, the Owners shall reimburse the Managers for, inter alia, the amount of such necessary travelling expenses (outside Monaco), seafarers interviewing costs, costs of telephone calls, communication, vessel's postage, freight and forwarding, warehousing, agency services and fees which are not included in budget and will be treated as contingency costs. For estimation purpose only and without guarantee, contingencies could amount to a 5% of annual total budget.

#### 33. Dry docking

Dry docking to be carried out with prior approval of costs by the Owners. The drydocking specification shall be prepared by the Managers and approved by the Owners.

#### 34. Benefit of Existing and Future Contracts

Where possible, the Owners shall (for the duration of this Agreement) have the advantage of any existing or future contracts of the Managers for the purchase or renewal of materials, facilities, services or equipment, by way of the benefit of discounts (if any).

### 35. Passing of Title

- **35.1** To the extent already paid for by the Managers using funds specifically provided by the Owners for such a purpose, title to any goods, materials or supplies purchased by the Managers for use in the performance of this Agreement shall belong to the Owners.
- 35.2 Upon termination of this Agreement all such goods, materials or supplies in the hands of the Managers shall be delivered to the Vessel or if requested by the Owners the Managers shall sell or dispose of such goods, materials or supplies at such price, terms and conditions as may be approved by the Owners and remit the proceeds thereof less any expenses incurred in selling or disposing of such goods to an account of the Owners, to be advised separately in writing to the Managers.

#### 36. Termination on Bareboat Charter of Vessel

Page 55 of 55

The Managers shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement by notice in writing in the event that the Vessel is bareboat chartered by the Owners. The date upon which the Vessel is to be treated as having been bareboat chartered, shall be the date on which the Owners deliver the Vessel to bareboat charterer, notwithstanding the fact that the Managers may learn of the bareboat charter at a later date.

#### 37. Slop and any other disposal ashore

Disposal of slop, sludge, bilge, garbage produced for whatever reason (including but not limited to tank inspection, repairs, drydock preparation, tank cleaning) and any other disposal ashore compulsory as per local regulation is considered out of budget and the Owners shall provide the Managers with such additional funds as may be required.

#### 38. ISPS Code

- 38.1 The Manager shall comply with the requirements of the International Code for the Security of Ships and of Port Facilities and the relevant amendments to Chapter XI of SOLAS (ISPS Code) relating to the Vessel and "the Company" (as defined by the ISPS Code). If trading to or from the United States or passing through United States waters, in addition to ensure that the Vessel has been issued with a COFR, the Manager shall also comply with the requirements of the US Maritime Transportation Security Act 2002 (the "MTSA") relating to the Vessel and the "Owner" (as defined by the MTSA).
- **38.2** Where sub-chartering, the Owner shall ensure that the contact details of all sub-charterers are provided to the Managers and the Master. Furthermore, the Owners shall ensure that all charter parties entered into during the period of this Agreement contain the following provision:
  - "The Charterers shall provide the Owners with their full style contact details and, where sub-chartering is permitted under the terms of the charter party, shall ensure that the contact details of all sub-charterers are likewise provided to the Owners".
- 38.3 Notwithstanding anything else contained in this Agreement all costs or expenses whatsoever arising out of or related to security regulations or measures required by the port facility or any relevant authority in accordance with the ISPS Code and/or the MTSA including, but not limited to, security guards, launch services, vessel escorts, security fees, waiting costs and associated expenses, taxes and inspections, shall be out of budget. All measures required by the Manager to comply with the Ship Security Plan shall be for the Manager's account excluding costs associated with calls at non ISPS compliant port, facilities, installations, vessels or port, facilities, installations, vessels included in any relevant authority warning list (i.e. USCG Port Security Advisory) as applicable in which case Owners shall provide Managers with such additional funds as may be required.

Page **56** of **56** 

#### 39. Additional Costs

The Owners' representative's meals and slop chest, charterers' meal and slop chest, representation costs, gratuity provided with the aim to safeguard Vessel's operation and given in the sole discretion of Master will be separately debited to the Owners at cost. Any extraordinary trading cost (including but not limited to AMPD, COFR, ENOA/D, ICB, EWR coverage, Ransom and Kidnap coverage, security guard, special arrangement for transiting pirate infested areas etc.), will be debited to Owners at cost, out of budget, under contingency accounting code.

#### 40. Provision of Information

The Owners undertake to provide to the Managers directly or through the charterers all information and instruction necessary for the Master to efficiently perform his duties including but not limited to: charterers name and full style, cargo information including MSDS, cargo carriage instruction relevant to that particular cargo (loading, segregating, carrying, heating, discharging, purging, ventilating, tank cleaning, inerting, stripping, COW washing instruction), port and terminal information and requirements, navigation instruction, speed to be attained, notification requirement, agency full style, fuel MSDS, bunker delivery notes, information necessary for AMS reporting, chartering contracts the Owners will enter into, voyage instructions including service speeds to attain.

#### 41. HSQEEn blanket approval clause

The Owner undertakes to provide full support for the implementation and approval of the Managers' health, safety, quality, environmental and energy management policy including extra costs which could be from time to time communicated to Owners.

#### 42. <u>Cabotage, storage and STS</u>

Cabotage, storage and frequent STS are not considered normal operations and a special evaluation of risk and extra costs will be provided on a case by case basis by the Managers. The Owners shall make available to the Managers such additional funds as may be required in order for such additional duties to be carried out.

#### 43. Payments

All payments to the Managers shall be made in (i) full without any withholdings and (ii) US Dollars, to the account of the Managers from time to time advised to the Owners by the Managers.

Page **57** of **57** 

## 44. Third Party Rights

- 44.1 Any person (other than parties to this Agreement) who is given any rights or benefits under Clauses 11.3, 11.4 or 11.5 (a "Third Party") shall be entitled to enforce those rights or benefits against the parties in accordance with the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.
- 44.2 Save as provided in Clause 44.1 above the operation of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 is hereby excluded.
- 44.3 The parties may amend vary or terminate this Agreement in such a way as may affect any rights or benefits of any Third Party which are directly enforceable against the parties under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 without the consent of any such Third Party.
- 44.4 Any Third Party entitled pursuant to the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any rights or benefits conferred on it by this Agreement may not veto any amendment, variation or termination of this Agreement which is proposed by the parties and which may affect the rights or benefits of any such Third Party.

#### 45. Bunker Quality

- 45.1 The Owners or its agent shall provide that bunkers supplied comply with ISO 8217:2010 RMG 380 or ISO 8217:2010 RMK 500, where available, or alternatively ISO 8217:2005(E) for heavy fuel and with ISO 8217:2010/2005 DMA for distillate and subsequent amendments to any of the foregoing, and comply with Marpol Annex VI reg 14 and 18 as amended. Where these standards are not available, the Owners or its agent shall submit to the Managers the specifications of the available fuels in order for the Managers to recommend an alternative course of action.
- 45.2 At the time of delivery of the Vessel the Owners or its agent shall place at the disposal of the Managers, the bunker delivery note(s) and any samples relating to the fuels existing on board. During the currency of the contract, the Owner or its agent shall ensure that bunker delivery notes are presented to the Vessel on the delivery of fuel(s) and that during bunkering representative samples of the fuel(s) supplied shall be taken at the Vessel's bunkering manifold and sealed in the presence of competent representatives of the fuel supplier and the Vessel as foreseen by Marpol.
- **45.3** Without prejudice to anything else contained in this contract, the Owners or its agent shall provide that fuel supplied is of such specifications and grades to permit the Vessel, at all times, to comply with any requirements (i.e. the maximum sulphur content) of any emission control zone when the Vessel is ordered to trade within that zone.
- **45.4** The Owners or its agent also warrant that any bunker suppliers, bunker craft operators and bunker surveyors used by the Owners or its agent to supply such fuels shall comply with Regulations 14 and 18 of MARPOL Annex VI as applicable, including the Guidelines in respect of sampling and the provision of bunker delivery notes.
- **45.5** Owners or its agent to provide that the quantity of the bunker kept on board is sufficient for the intended voyage plus a 20% margin. If the next voyage is less than 10 days, the minimum extra

Page **58** of **58** 

margin of bunker fuel is at least for 2 days of navigation. For vessel with a single boiler system, minimum 30 tons of distillate to be always kept on board. Commingling of bunker is not recommended. Managers not to be held responsible for any consequence of commingling.

**45.6** In the event of a dispute with bunkers suppliers regarding the bunker's quality, the Managers will advise the Owners for their consideration/decision.

#### 46. War, war risk areas trading.

- 46.1 Managers will, upon the request of either the Owner or his agents, provide an assessment on the occasion the Vessel may be ordered to trade in any war, warlike area as defined by JWC, and any cost directly or indirectly incurred as a consequence of such an order will be out of budget and debited to the Owners as 'contingency cost'.
- 46.2 For the purpose of this Clause, the words war risk shall include any actual, threatened or reported war; act of war; civil war; hostilities; revolution; rebellion; civil commotion; warlike operations; laying of mines; acts of piracy; acts of terrorists; acts of hostility or malicious damage; blockades (whether imposed against all vessels or imposed selectively against vessels of certain flags or ownership, or against certain cargoes or crews or otherwise howsoever); by any person, body, terrorist or political group, or the Government of any state whatsoever, which, in the reasonable judgment of the Managers, may be dangerous or are likely to be or to become dangerous to the Vessel, her cargo, crew or other persons on board the Vessel.

## 47. Ice trading.

Managers will, upon the request of either the Owner or his agents, provide an assessment on the occasion the Vessel may be ordered to trade in any ice bound area as defined by IWL or by prevailing local condition, and any cost directly or indirectly incurred as a consequence of such order will be out of budget and debited to Owners as 'contingency cost'.

#### 48. <u>Sub-let.</u>

Any extra cost and expenses necessary for Owner to perform any sub-letting charterer contract are excluded from budget. Take over cost are excluded from budget and vessel is supposed to be fully stocked at delivery

## 49. Entire Agreement

Page **59** of **59** 

- 49.1 This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement; and (in relation to such subject matter) supersedes all prior discussions, understandings and agreements between the parties and all prior representations and expressions of opinion by the parties.
- 49.2 Each of the parties acknowledges that it is not relying on any statements, warranties, representations or understandings (whether negligently or innocently made) given or made by or on behalf of the other in relation to the subject matter hereof and that it shall have no rights or remedies with respect to such subject matter otherwise than under this Agreement. The only remedy available shall be for breach of contract under the terms of this Agreement. Nothing in this Clause shall, however, operate to limit or exclude any liability or fraud.

#### 50. Managers compliance with governing laws

- **50.1** The Managers, in the performance of their duties and responsibilities on behalf of the Owners hereunder, undertake that they shall take no action that will violate anti-bribery laws applicable to the Owners.
- **50.2** The Owners shall not be liable to the Managers for any fines or similar penalties incurred by the Managers as a result of any breach by the Managers of anti-bribery laws applicable to the Owners.
- **50.3** The Managers shall immediately notify the Owners of any violation of any governing law claimed to have been committed by the Managers.
- Any expenses submitted by the Managers for payment under this Agreement shall have been legally incurred in connection with the management services performed under this Agreement. No money or other items of value, whether or not reimbursable under this Agreement, will be paid, promised, offered or authorised by the Managers to any person employed by or acting on behalf of any government or government agency for the purpose of or having the effect of: (i) bribery, kickback or other corrupt practices; (ii) influencing any act or decision of such person or agency; (iii) inducing any such person or agency to do any act in violation of their lawful duty.
- 50.5 The Owners shall have the right to audit the Managers' books and records at any reasonable time to determine Managers' compliance with the Managers' commitments under this Clause 49. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement regarding the parties termination rights, the Owners may unilaterally terminate this Agreement if the Managers admit violating or there has been a proven violation of any commitment by the Managers under this Clause 50.

#### 51. Insurance

In relation to insurances:

(i) Ransom and kidnap insurance is required for transits through any high risk areas.

Page **60** of **60** 

(ii) The parties may agree to waive the requirement for diversion cover in certain circumstances.

## 52. Letter of undertaking

The Owners may require the Managers to enter into managers' undertakings and/or assignments of insurances in the form received from the bank financing the Vessel and the Managers' shall not unreasonably withhold or delay their consent and/or signature of the same.

Page **61** of **61** 

# <u>Annex B</u> – FORM OF CONFIRMATION TO THE AMENDED AND RESTATED MASTER AGREEMENT WITH EFFECTIVE DATE AS OF 29 SEPTEMBER 2016 AS FURTHER AMENDED BY A DEED OF AMENDMENT WITH EFFECTIVE DATE AS OF 1 JANUARY 2018

\_\_\_

	VESSEL DETAILS	REGISTERED OWNER	DATE OF ENTRY INTO STNG FLEET	DATE OF ENTRY INTO MANAGEMENT BY SCM AND/OR SSM] PURSUANT TO WHICH THE STING SPV AND [SCM AND/OR SSM] AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE [STANDARD COMMERCIAL MANAGEMENT TERMS AND/OR STANDARD TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT TERMS (RESPECTIVELY)] (the "Effective Date")	NOTES / AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD MANAGEMENT TERMS
--	-------------------	------------------	-------------------------------------	--	--

Page **62** of **62** 

[Drafting note: If this is a newbuilding then delivery, date as per SBC should be inserted here - actual date NOT on or around]

Notices Address [(Section 2.2, Part I of the Standard Technical Management Terms and/or Box 22, Part I of the Standard Commercial Management Terms)] for the Owners is as follows:

[**●**]

C/O 9 Boulevard Charles III, 98000 Monaco MC Tel +377 97985850

Email: management@scorpiogroup.net

- In respect of the Standard Technical Management Terms, Part VI to be deleted and attached Part VI to apply.
- In respect of the Standard Commercial Management Terms, the flat management fees payable as per clause 12(a)(i): US\$[•] per day pro rata.

The Standard Commercial Management Terms are amended with the addition of the following text in clause 12:

1. Applicable for Scorpio original form pool agreement:

"From the period commencing as of the date that [ullet] becomes a Pool Participant (as defined in the Scorpio [●] Pool Agreement) and the Vessel becomes a Pool Vessel (as defined in the Scorpio [●] Pool Agreement) until the date that [●] ceases to be a Pool Participant and the Vessel ceases to be a Pool Vessel the Managers shall be remunerated in accordance with the terms of the Scorpio [•] Pool Agreement (and for the avoidance of doubt shall not be remunerated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement), except, in the event of the application of clause 9.3.A of the Scorpio [●] Pool Agreement the Manager shall receive a flat daily management fee of US\$[●] throughout the duration of the Vessel's Off Pool Time Charter period (as defined in the Scorpio [●] Pool Agreement) which shall be payable monthly in advance against an invoice. Provided always that the applicable termination fees payable by Owners pursuant to Clause 22 of this Agreement shall be calculated by using the management fee set out under Clause 12(a)(i) and 12(a) (ii) and the Vessel shall not be deemed to be a Pool Vessel (as defined in the applicable pool agreement)".or

2. Applicable for new Scorpio form pool agreement:

From the period commencing as of the date that Owners become a Pool Participant (as defined in the Scorpio [●] Pool Agreement ("Pool Agreement")) and the Vessel becomes a Pool Vessel (as defined in the Pool Agreement) until the date that Owners cease to be a Pool Participant and the Vessel ceases to be a Pool Vessel the Managers shall be remunerated in accordance with the terms of the Pool Agreement (and for the avoidance of doubt shall not be remunerated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement) unless the Vessel is in an Off Pool Time Charter (as defined in the Pool Agreement) in which case the Manager shall receive a flat daily management fee of US [•] payable monthly in advance against an invoice, throughout the duration of the Vessel's Off Pool Time Charter. Provided always that the applicable termination fees payable by Owners pursuant to Clause 22 of this Agreement shall be calculated by using the management fee set out under Clause 12(a)(i) and 12(a)(ii) and the Vessel shall not be deemed to be a Pool Vessel (as defined in the applicable pool agreement)".

**Scorpio Tankers Inc. as agent for and on behalf of** [insert name of STNG SPV]:

In respect of the Amended and Restated Master Agreement with effective date as of 29 September 2016 as further amended by a Deed of Amendment with effective date as of 1 January 2018 and entered into by Scorpio Tankers Inc., Scorpio Tankers Inc., for and on behalf of existing and future wholly owned vessel owning subsidiaries, Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M. and Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M. (the "Master"), [STNG SPV] hereby acknowledges, confirms and accepts the terms of the Master.

Further, [Insert name of STNG SPV] acknowledges that in the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of the Master and this Management Agreement: (i) prior to the Effective Date, the provisions of the Master shall prevail; and (ii) on and after the Effective Date the provisions of this Management Agreement shall prevail.

Name:
Position:
Date:
[Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M.] [if applicable]
Name:
Position:
Date:
[Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M.] [if applicable]
Name:
Position:
Date:
Scorpio Tankers Inc. as guarantor
Name:
Position:
Date:
[Attachments to Technical Management Confirmation: Part VI]

Page **64** of **64** 

# Annex C – FORM OF TC CONFIRMATION TO THE AMENDED AND RESTATED MASTER AGREEMENT WITH EFFECTIVE DATE AS OF 29 SEPTEMBER 2016 AS FURTHER AMENDED BY A DEED OF AMENDMENT EFFECTIVE AS OF 1 JANUARY 2018 <u>DATE OF CONFIRMATION [X] of Commercial and/or Technical Management Agreement ("Management Agreement")</u>

VESSEL NAME	VESSEL DETAILS	DISPONENT OWNER	DATE OF ENTRY INTO SALT FLEET	DATE OF ENTRY INTO MANAGEMENT BY [SCM AND/OR SSM] PURSUANT TO WHICH THE STNG SPV AND [SCM AND/OR SSM] AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE [STANDARD COMMERCIAL MANAGEMENT TERMS AND STANDARD TECHNICAL MANAGEMENT TERMS (RESPECTIVELY)] (the "Effective Date")	NOTES / AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD MANAGEMENT TERMS
-------------	-------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------	---	--

Page **65** of **65** 

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		Only Standard Commercial Management Terms are
		amended as follows:
		Clause 1 "Time Charter": definition of time charter to be
		added.
		[Clause 12 to be amended on an individual basis depending
		on the relevant pool agreement terms to address payment of
		the management fee during the period where the Vessel is
		considered a pool vessel]
		Clause 21(a): delete and replace with
		"This Agreement shall come into effect at the date stated in
		Box 2 and shall continue until terminated by either party
		giving notice to the other; in which event this Agreement
		shall terminate on the date on which the Vessel is re-
		delivered under the Time Charter unless terminated earlier
		in accordance with Clause 22 ("Termination")"
		Clause 22 (all sub-para): delete all references to ET1, ET2,
		ET3 and ET4.
		Clause 22(g)(i) delete "an ET2 event, or for" and "or an
		ET1, ET3 or ET4 event,"
		Clause 22(g) sub clauses (ii) - (vi) inclusive delete
		Statute ==(5) and entities (1) (1) memory therete
		m 1 : 134
		Technical Management Terms are amended as follows:
		Clause 1 "Time Charter": definition of time charter to be
		added.
		Clause 17.1: delete and replace with
		"This Agreement shall come into effect at the date stated in
		Box 5 and shall continue until terminated by either party
		giving notice to the other; in which event this Agreement
		shall terminate on the date on which the Vessel is re-
		delivered under the Time Charter unless terminated earlier
		in accordance with Clause 17 ("Duration of the
		Agreement")"
		Clause 17.5 (all sub-para): delete all references to ET1,
		ET2, ET3 and ET4.
		Clause 17.7 delete "an ET2 event, or for" and "or an ET1,
		ET3 or ET4 event,"
		Clause 17.7 sub clauses (ii) - (v) inclusive delete
		Part IV and VI to be deleted and attached to apply

[insert name of Owner/Disponent Owner]:
Name:
Position:
Date:
[Scorpio Commercial Management S.A.M.] [if applicable]
Name:
Position:
Date:
[Scorpio Ship Management S.A.M.] [if applicable]

STNG/ SCM-SSM Master Agreement

Name: Position: Date:

[Attachments to Technical Management Confirmation: Part IV and VI]

Page **67** of **67** 

## SUBSIDIARIES OF SCORPIO TANKERS INC

Company	Incorporated in	Ownership Percentage
STI Acquisition Holding Limited (formerly		
Navig8 Product Tankers Inc.)	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Acton Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Alexis Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Amber Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Aqua Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Battersea Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Battery Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Benicia Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Beryl Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Black Hawk Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Bosphorus Shipping Company Limited (formerly STI Taksim Shipping Company Limited)	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Brixton Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Broadway Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Bronx Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Brooklyn Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Camden Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Carnaby Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Chartering and Trading Ltd	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Clapham Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Comandante Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Condotti Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Connaught Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Dama Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Donald C. Trauscht Shipping Company Limited (formerly STI Jurere Shipping	•	
Company Limited)	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Duchessa Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Elysees Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Esles II Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Exceed Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Excel Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Excellence Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Excelsior Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Executive Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Expedite Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Experience Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%

STI Express Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Finchley Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Fontvieille Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Fulham Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Galata Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Gallantry Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Garnet Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Gauntlet Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Gladiator Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Goal Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Grace Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Gramercy Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Gratitude Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Guard Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Guide Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Hackney Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Hammersmith Shipping Company	•	
Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Jardins Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Jermyn Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Kingsway Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI La Boca Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Larvotto Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Lauren Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Le Rocher Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Leblon Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Lombard Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Madison Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Manhattan Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Mayfair Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Memphis Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Meraux Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Milwaukee Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Nautilus Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Notting Hill Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Onyx Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Opera Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Orchard Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Osceola Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Oxford Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Park Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Pimlico Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Pontiac Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Poplar Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%

STI Precision Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Prestige Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Pride Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Providence Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Queens Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Rambla Shipping Company Limited	The respublic of the Marshall Islands	10070
(formerly SBI Tuscamina Shipping Company		
Limited)	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Regina Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Rose Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Rotherhithe Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Ruby Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI San Antonio Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI San Telmo Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Sanctity Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Savile Row Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Selatar Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Seneca Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Sloane Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Soho Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Solace Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Solidarity Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Spiga Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI St. Charles Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Stability Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Steadfast Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Supreme Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Symphony Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Texas City Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Topaz Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Tribeca Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Venere Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Veneto Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Ville Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Virtus Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Wembley Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Westminster Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Winnie Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
STI Yorkville Shipping Company Limited	The Republic of The Marshall Islands	100%
Sting LLC	State of Delaware, United States of America	100%
STNGR Singapore (Pte) Ltd	The Republic of Singapore	100%

#### SCORPIO TANKERS INC.

#### **CODE OF CONDUCT AND ETHICS**

## I. Application and Reporting

The Board of Directors of Scorpio Tankers Inc. (the "Company") has adopted this Code of Conduct and Ethics (the "Code") for all of the Company's employees, directors, officers and agents ("Employees").

The Company has operations in countries around the world, and our Employees are citizens of these various countries. As a result, our operations are subject to a diverse set of local laws and cultures. You are expected to comply with this Code and all applicable laws and regulations. If local law ever conflicts with this Code, guidance must be sought from the office of the General Counsel for resolution.

The Company relies on your personal integrity to protect and enhance the Company's reputation. Employees shall take all appropriate action to stop any known misconduct by fellow Employees or other Company personnel that violate this Code. You are expected to immediately report suspected or observed violations of this Code, Company policies or applicable laws and regulations to any of the Company's management, the Chairman of the Audit Committee or the office of the General Counsel. Failure to follow the provisions of this Code can lead to disciplinary action up to and including termination.

Retaliation against anyone who reports a good faith concern is prohibited and will not be tolerated. Good faith means that your concern is honest and accurate to your knowledge, regardless of whether it is discovered at a later date that you were mistaken. Allegations made maliciously or in bad faith may be subject to disciplinary action.

## II. <u>Employment, General</u>

The Company believes that all people should be treated with dignity, and it will not accept conduct that fails to show appropriate respect to others. Any conduct that fails to show appropriate respect to others, including fellow Employees, customers, professional customers, vendors and suppliers, violates the Company's values. The following are examples of unacceptable conduct: insults; yelling; threats; intimidation; ridicule; vulgarity; slurs, stereotyping, or discrimination; physical, verbal, or non-verbal harassment or abuse; offensive jokes; sexual advances, requests for sexual favors or any other unwelcome visual, verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature; unwelcome touching or invasion of personal space; ignoring the rights of others; slandering or malicious rumors and insensitivity to the beliefs and customs of others.

The Company is committed to providing a safe, healthy and drug-free workplace. Using illegal drugs at any time, consuming alcohol whilst performing your employment duties on Company premises or working under the influence of drugs or alcohol, is strictly prohibited. This prohibition is a condition of your employment. Any Employee found in violation of this condition of employment is subject to immediate termination.

The Company is an equal opportunity employer committed to ensuring Employees work in an environment of mutual respect. We will not discriminate against any associate or applicant with regard to race, color, sex (gender), sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, age, religion or belief, national origin, disability, protected veteran or other uniformed service status or any other characteristic or basis protected by applicable law, including but not limited to discrimination by association or perception.

## III. Conflicts of Interest

A conflict of interest occurs when an Employee's private interests interfere, or even appears to interfere, with the interests of the Company as a whole. While it is not possible to describe every situation in which a conflict of interest may arise, you must never use or attempt to use your position with the Company to obtain improper personal benefits. Any Employee who is aware of a conflict of interest, or is concerned that a conflict might develop, should discuss the matter with the Audit Committee or the office of the General Counsel immediately.

## IV. <u>Corporate Opportunities</u>

Employees shall neither compete with the Company nor shall they take personal advantage of business opportunities that they discover during the course of their employment. Employees owe a duty to advance the legitimate interests of the Company when the opportunities to do so arise.

## V. <u>Confidentiality and Privacy</u>

It is important that Employees protect the confidentiality of Company information. Employees may have access to proprietary and confidential information concerning the Company's business, clients and suppliers. Confidential information includes such items as non-public information concerning the Company's business, financial results and prospects and potential corporate transactions. You are required to keep such information confidential during your employment as well as thereafter, and not to use, disclose, or communicate that confidential information. The consequences to the Company and the Employee concerned can be severe where there is unauthorized disclosure of any non-public, privileged or proprietary information.

To ensure the confidentiality of any personal information collected and to comply with applicable laws, any Employee in possession of non-public, personal

information about the Company's customers, potential customers, or Employees, must maintain the highest degree of confidentiality and must not disclose any personal information unless express authorization is first obtained.

The restriction on disclosing confidential information is not intended to prevent you from reporting to the Company's management or directors, a government body or a regulator, concerns of any known or suspected Code violation; or to prevent you from reporting retaliation for reporting such concerns. It is also not the Code's intention to prevent you from responding truthfully to questions or requests from a government body, a regulator or as required by applicable law.

#### VI. <u>Director Confidentiality</u>

Pursuant to their fiduciary duties of loyalty and care, directors are required to protect and hold confidential all non-public information obtained due to their directorship position absent the express or implied permission of the board of directors to disclose such information. Accordingly,

- (i) no director shall use Confidential Information for his or her own personal benefit or to benefit persons or entities outside the Company; and
- (ii) no director shall disclose Confidential Information outside the Company, either during or after his or her service as a director of the Company, except with authorization of the board of directors or as may be otherwise required by law.

"**Confidential Information**" for purpose of this Section VI is all non-public information entrusted to or obtained by a director by reason of his or her position as a director of the Company. It includes, but is not limited to, non-public information that might be of use to competitors or harmful to the Company or its customers if disclosed, such as:

- non-public information about the Company's financial condition, prospects or plans, its marketing and sales programs and research and development information, as well as information relating to mergers and acquisitions, stock splits and divestitures;
- non-public information concerning possible transactions with other companies or information about the Company's customers, suppliers or joint venture partners, which the Company is under an obligation to maintain as confidential; and
- non-public information about discussions and deliberations relating to business issues and decisions, between and among Employees.

## VII. Honest and Fair Dealing

Employees must endeavor to deal honestly, ethically and fairly with the Company's customers, suppliers, competitors and employees. No Employee should take unfair advantage of anyone through manipulation, concealment, abuse of privileged information, misrepresentation of material facts, or any other unfair-dealing practice. Honest conduct is considered to be conduct that is free from fraud or deception. Ethical conduct is considered to be conduct conforming to accepted professional standards of conduct.

## VIII. Protection and Proper Use of Company Assets

The Company's assets are only to be used for legitimate business purposes and only by authorized Employees or their designees. This applies to tangible assets (such as office equipment, telephone, copy machines, etc.) and intangible assets (such as trade secrets and confidential information). Employees have a responsibility to protect the Company's assets from theft and loss and to ensure their efficient use. Theft, carelessness and waste have a direct impact on the Company's profitability. If you become aware of theft, waste or misuse of the Company's assets you should report this to your manager.

## IX. <u>Compliance with Laws, Rules and Regulations</u>

It is the Company's policy to comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations. It is the personal responsibility of each Employee to adhere to the standards and restrictions imposed by those laws, rules and regulations, and in particular, those relating to accounting and auditing matters.

If you are unsure whether a situation violates any applicable law, rule, regulation or Company policy you should contact the office of the General Counsel.

## X. <u>Anti-Corruption and Anti-Bribery</u>

Employees must never, directly or through intermediaries, offer or promise any personal or improper financial or other advantage in order to obtain or retain a business or other advantage from a third party, whether public or private. Nor must Employees accept any such advantage in return for any preferential treatment of a third party. Moreover, Employees must refrain from any activity or behaviour that could give rise to the appearance or suspicion of such conduct or the attempt thereof.

The UK Bribery Act 2010 (the "Bribery Act") and the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the "FCPA") (together the "Anti-Corruption Legislation") prohibit the Company and its employees and agents (and generally any person performing services on behalf of the Company) from offering, promising or giving money or any other item of value to win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of a third party and, in the case of the Bribery Act, regardless of whether such third

party is a public official. Violation of the Bribery Act and/ or the FCPA is a crime that can result in severe fines and criminal penalties for both the relevant individual, the Company, its management and directors. The Company takes compliance with the Anti-Corruption Legislation very seriously. Accordingly, in addition to other existing and future measures, the Company has tasked an independent third party auditor to run annual and spot checks aimed at detecting and eventually preventing any impropriety. Employees with specific queries on either the Bribery Act and/ or the FCPA should contact the office of the General Counsel.

## XI. Securities Trading

Because we are a public company, we are subject to a number of laws concerning the purchase of our shares and other publicly traded securities. Company policy prohibits Employees and their family members from trading securities while in possession of material, non-public information relating to the Company or any other company, including a customer or supplier that has a significant relationship with the Company.

Information is "material" when there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable investor would consider the information important in deciding whether to buy, hold or sell securities. In short, any information that could reasonably affect the price of securities is material. Information is considered to be "public" only when it has been released to the public through appropriate channels and enough time has elapsed to permit the investment market to absorb and evaluate the information. If you have any doubt as to whether you possess material nonpublic information, you should contact your manager or the office of the General Counsel.

#### XII. Disclosure

Employees are responsible for ensuring that the disclosure in the Company's periodic reports is full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable. In doing so, Employees shall take such action as is reasonably appropriate to (i) establish and comply with disclosure controls and procedures and accounting and financial controls that are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company is made known to them; (ii) confirm that the Company's periodic reports comply with applicable law, rules and regulations; and (iii) ensure that information contained in the Company's periodic reports fairly presents in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Employees will not knowingly (i) make, or permit or direct another to make, materially false or misleading entries in the Company's, or any of its subsidiary's, financial statements or records; (ii) fail to correct materially false and misleading financial statements or records; (iii) sign, or permit another to sign, a document containing materially false and misleading information; or (iv) falsely respond, or fail to respond, to specific inquiries of the Company's independent auditor or outside legal counsel.

## XIII. <u>Procedures Regarding Waivers</u>

Because of the importance of the matters involved in this Code, waivers will be granted only in limited circumstances and where such circumstances would support a waiver. Waivers of the Code may only be made by the Audit Committee and will be disclosed by the Company.

## XIV. <u>Modern Slavery and Human Trafficking Statement</u>

The Company is committed to acting with integrity for its clients, people, suppliers and the wider community. As a sign of our commitment to respecting human rights, we adhere to the UN's Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights.

In following these principles, the Company:

- undertakes to avoid causing or contributing to adverse human rights impacts through its own activities and to address such impacts when they occur; and
- seeks to prevent or mitigate adverse human rights impacts that are directly related to its operations, products or services through its business relationships.

As part of our commitment to the UK Modern Slavery Act 2015 and eradicating modern slavery, the Company recognizes that we have a responsibility to take a robust approach to slavery and human trafficking. In particular, the Company is committed to ensuring that there is no modern slavery or human trafficking within its business and using suppliers we do not believe engage in such practices. All suppliers are expected to comply with the Company's values and policies on these matters.

#### **CERTIFICATION OF THE PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

- I. Emanuele A. Lauro, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Scorpio Tankers Inc. (the "Company");
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company's auditors and the audit committee of the Company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 23, 2018
/s/ Emanuele A. Lauro
Emanuele A. Lauro

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

#### **CERTIFICATION OF THE PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER**

- I, Brian M. Lee, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Scorpio Tankers Inc. (the "Company");
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company's auditors and the audit committee of the Company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 23, 2018

/s/ Brian M. Lee

Brian M. Lee

Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

#### PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER CERTIFICATION

#### **PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350**

In connection with this Annual Report of Scorpio Tankers Inc. (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on or about the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Emanuele A. Lauro, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

A signed original of this written statement has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the SEC or its staff upon request.

Date: March 23, 2018
/s/ Emanuele A. Lauro

Emanuele A. Lauro

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

#### PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER CERTIFICATION

#### **PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350**

In connection with this Annual Report of Scorpio Tankers Inc. (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on or about the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Brian M. Lee, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

A signed original of this written statement has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the SEC or its staff upon request.

Date: March 23, 2018

/s/ Brian M. Lee

Brian M. Lee

Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form F-3 (No. 333-210284) of Scorpio Tankers Inc. of our report dated March 23, 2018 relating to the consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 20-F.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers Audit

PricewaterhouseCoopers Audit March 23, 2018 Marseille, France



Scorpio Tankers Inc. 9, Boulevard Charles III Monaco 98000

March 23, 2018

Dear Sir/Madam:

Reference is made to the annual report on Form 20-F of Scorpio Tankers Inc. (the "Company") for the year ended December 31, 2017 (the "Annual Report") and the registration statement on Form F-3 (Registration No. 333-210284) of the Company, as may be amended, including the prospectus contained therein and any prospectus supplement related thereto (the "Registration Statement"). We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement of all references to our name in the Annual Report and to the use of the statistical information supplied by us set forth in the Annual Report. We further advise the Company that our role has been limited to the provision of such statistical data supplied by us. With respect to such statistical data, we advise you that:

- (1) we have accurately described the information and data of the oil tanker shipping industry, subject to the availability and reliability of the data supporting the statistical and graphical information presented; and
- (2) our methodologies for collecting information and data may differ from those of other sources and does not reflect all or even necessarily a comprehensive set of the actual transactions occurring in the oil tanker shipping industry.

We hereby consent to the filing of this letter as an exhibit to the Annual Report, which is incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and any related prospectus.

Yours faithfully,

Nigel Gardiner

Group Managing Director

Drewry Shipping Consultants Ltd.

#### LONDON | DELHI | SINGAPORE | SHANGHAI

Drewry Shipping Consultants, 15-17 Christopher Street, London EC2A 2BS, United Kingdom t: +44 (0) 20 7538 0191 f: +44 (0) 20 7987 9396 e: enquiries@drewry.co.uk Registered in England No. 3289135 Registered VAT No. 830 3017 77 www.drewry.co.uk